This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

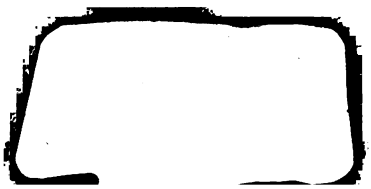
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07589709 4



LANCASHIRE
C D

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

VOL. XVII.—1899.

MANCHESTER:
RICHARD GILL, TIB LANE, CROSS STREET.
1900.

254903

The Council of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society desire it to be known that the Authors alone are responsible for any statements or opinions contained in their contributions to the Transactions of the Society.

The Council gratefully acknowledge a generous contribution from Mr. Henry Taylor towards the cost of the illustrations to his paper.

This volume is edited by Mr. Charles W. Sutton.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

OFFICERS FOR 1899.

President.

MR. CHAS. W. SUTTON, F.L.A.

Vice-Presidents.

Mr. J. HOLME NICHOLSON, M.A.
Professor BOYD DAWKINS, M.A., F.R.S.
Lieut.-Colonel FISHWICK, F.S.A.
Dr. RENAUD, F.S.A.
The Rev. E. F. LETTS, M.A.
Mr. W. E. A. AXON, LL.D.

Of the Council.

Mr. SAMUEL ANDREW.
Mr. C. T. TALLENT-BATEMAN.
Mr. F. A. BROMWICH.
Mr. W. S. CHURCHILL.
Mr. ALFRED DARBYSHIRE, F.S.A.
Lieut.-Colonel G. J. FRENCH.
Mr. D. F. HOWORTH, F.S.A.(Scot.)
Mr. NATHAN HEYWOOD.
Rev. H. A. HUDSON, M.A.
Mr. FLETCHER MOSS.
Mr. ALBERT NICHOLSON.
Mr. GEORGE PEARSON.
Mr. J. J. PHELPS.
Mr. W. J. REDFORD.
Mr. J. E. SANDBACH.

Treasurer.

MR. WM. HARRISON.

Honorary Secretary.

MR. GEORGE C. YATES, F.S.A.

VISITS AND EXCURSIONS MADE BY THE SOCIETY IN 1899.

April 22nd.—The Christie Library.

May 17th.—Peel Moat, Heaton Norris.

June 3rd.– Glossop and Mouselow Castle.

June 17th.—Hades Hill.

July 8th.—Adlington Hall and Prestbury Church.

July 29th.—Ribchester.

Aug. 12th.—Wilderspool.

Aug. 26th.—Peel Halls, Little Hulton.

Sept. 16th.—Hall-i'th'Wood and Bradshaw Hall.

Sept. 30th.—Melandra Castle.

Oct. 7th.—Worsley Hall.

Dec. 9th.—The John Rylands Library.

Meetings for the reading of Papers, Discussions, and Exhibition of Antiquities were held monthly during the Winter Session in the Chetham College, Manchester, except in February, when the meeting took place at the Owens College.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

THE ANCIENT CROSSES OF LANCASHIRE: THE HUNDRED OF LEYLAND. By Henry Taylor - - - - - - - - - 1

THE FAMILY OF MIDDLETON OF MIDDLETON, IN SALFORD HUNDRED. By William Farrer - - - - - - - - - - - 32

THE OWEN MSS. (IN THE FREE REFERENCE LIBRARY, MANCHESTER). By Ernest Axon - - - - - - - - - - - 48

THE MANCHESTER SANCTUARY. By William Harrison - - - 64

AN ACCOUNT OF THE MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL BELLS. By the Rev. Henry A. Hudson, M.A. - - - - - - - - - 75

RECENT ROMAN DISCOVERIES IN DEANSGATE AND ON HUNT'S BANK, AND ROMAN MANCHESTER RE-STUDIED (1897–1900). By C. Roeder - - - - - - - - - - - - - 87

SIMWNT FYCHAN'S WELSH TRANSLATION OF MARTIAL'S EPIGRAM OF THE HAPPY LIFE, 1571. By William E. A. Axon - - 213

PROCEEDINGS - - - - - - - - - - - - - 218

APPENDIX I. By John Hibbert Swann:

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUITIES AND BIOGRAPHY. Publications during 1899 - - - - 271

"DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY" - - - - 277

APPENDIX II.:

SUBJECT INDEX TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY - - - - - 278

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL - - - - - - - - - 285

TREASURER'S ACCOUNT - - - - - - - - - - 291

RULES - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 298

LIST OF MEMBERS - - - - - - - - - - - 303

INDEX - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 314

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

ANCIENT CROSSES OF LANCASHIRE— PAGE

Map of Hundred of Leyland - - - - - - - - 1
Penwortham - - - - - - - - - - - 5
Standish Market Cross, 1900 - - - - - - - - 18
Cross and Well, Leyland, 1887 - - - - - - - - 24
Cross and Well, Leyland, 1888 - - - - - - - - 24
St. Helen's Well, Brindle - - - - - - - - - 28

FAMILY OF MIDDLETON—PEDIGREE - - - - - - - 46

INSCRIPTIONS ON MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL BELLS - - - 86

RECENT ROMAN DISCOVERIES—

Mancunium—Sketch Plan - - - - - - - - 87
Mancunium - - - - - - - - - - - 90
Section of Foundation of Roman Wall - - - - - 92
Northern Wall of Castrum - - - - - - - - 94
Re-constructed Cross Section of Castrum, showing nature of Fosses and Ramparts - - - - - - - - 101
Gaythorn Street Area—Section of probable Botontinus - - 115
Monumental Stone, Effigy, and Figure (*two plates*) - - - - 116
Diagram of Roads and Botontinus, Vertical Section of probable Botontinus, Section of Road facing Deansgate (*three plates*) 118
Hypocaust - - - - - - - - - - - 130
Altar found at Castlefield in 1612 - - - - - - - 132
Roman Manchester - - - - - - - - - - 133
Plated Buttons found at Castlefield - - - - - - - 140
Samian Ware found at Castlefield (*seven plates*) - - - 154
Roman Black Ware found at Castlefield - - - - - 157
Labels on Mortaria and Amphorae - - - - - - - 170
Map of Hunt's Bank - - - - - - - - - 178
Ground Plan of Collegiate Church (taken 1828), showing position of Roman Substructures - - - - - - - - 184
Section of Excavation at Chetham College - - - - 186
General Brito-Roman Map of Manchester - - - - 194
"*Draught of an* antient *Roman Sweating-Stove*" - - - 210

the parishes of Leyland and Croston covered nearly
whole of the hundred, for they each measured roug

THE ANCIENT CROSSES OF LANCASHIRE.

BY HENRY TAYLOR.

THE HUNDRED OF LEYLAND.

THE hundred of Leyland is the smallest of the six into which the county is divided, measuring only fifteen miles from Preston on the north to the outskirts of Wigan on the south, and the same from Rivington on the east to Hundred End on the west.

This hundred is almost encircled by those of Blackburn, Salford, and West Derby; its north-western boundary being the estuary of the Ribble. The eastern portions are hilly and contain many ancient parks and old halls, but manufactures and mines have done much to spoil the beauty of the scenery. The western half, drained by the river Douglas and its tributaries, is mainly agricultural, and contains much mossland. Chorley is the chief town, although Preston (separated only by the Ribble from this hundred) is the natural and real metropolis.

Prior to their subdivision in the seventeenth century, the parishes of Leyland and Croston covered nearly the whole of the hundred, for they each measured roughly

about nine miles from east to west and four miles from north to south.

Ancient crosses were numerous, no less than fifty being recorded on the 1848 ordnance maps. Unfortunately, few complete examples now remain. Many, no doubt, disappeared before the date of that survey.

In this hundred there are no recorded examples of the pre-Norman period. That a considerable number of the wayside and other crosses (of which we find remains in all parts of the county) were originally put up as boundary crosses, there can be no doubt. In all probability some also were built in the vicinity of the ancient churches as stations. In any case, however, until within the last few years, the custom was universal for Roman Catholic funeral processions to stop at the pedestals or sites of these ancient crosses. The boundary cross would become in time an equally sacred object and used for the same purpose. I hear them called "Corpse Crosses" in certain districts.

Another suggestion as to the origin of wayside crosses has been made by the Rev. W. Stuart White, vicar of Esh, Durham, formerly curate of Leyland. He writes: "The very numerous wayside crosses which I can indicate to you seem to me to have been placed (originally) to mark lands held under the order of S. John of Jerusalem (at the nominal rent of a rose) so as to avoid payment of the tenth and fifteenth to the king. This undoubtedly was the case with certain lands held by the ffarington family."

The numerous "Pedestals of Stone Crosses," whose position is defined on the six-inch ordnance maps, vary somewhat in size. They frequently consist of cubes about two feet across the bottom and tapering upwards. The socket for the missing cross generally measures

about eleven inches by nine or ten inches square. Sometimes these bases are much larger and of a very irregular shape. In other cases the pedestal is only about twelve inches thick. The stone is usually of a hard and coarse character, resembling millstone grit.

Many of these stones, as is shown in the following pages, must have been worked and placed in their present positions not less than six hundred years ago.

In cross-hunting expeditions it is quite enough to say to any old inhabitant: "I want the Holy-Water Stone at which the Roman Catholic funerals used to stop," and they at once tell you its position. I am informed that Roman Catholics still sometimes in casually walking past the base of a cross stop at it and say a prayer. It is, perhaps, needless to state that the water so frequently seen in the socket comes from the clouds of heaven, and is slow to evaporate.

Much light has been thrown on this subject by the recent publication, by the Chetham Society, of the Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey.*

In these volumes many pages are given to deeds recording the grant of lands in Lancashire from private

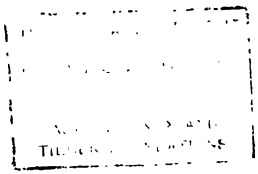
* A list of the ancient religious houses in the county of Lancaster is given on page 204, L. and C. Hist. Soc., 1891-2, in a paper entitled "Notes on the Ancient Religious Houses of the County of Lancaster," by Dom Gilbert Dolan, O.S.B., their dates of foundation ranging from 1087 to 1319. These houses were almost entirely in the western half of the county, and to the influence of their inmates we may safely attribute, to a large extent, the erection of the numerous crosses whose remains we find here: 1087, Penwortham; 1094, Lancaster (priory); 1127, Furness Abbey; 1184, Kersall Cell, Manchester; 1188, Cartmel (Canons Regular); 1189, Conishead Priory; 1190, Cockersand (Premonstratensian Abbey); Hornby Priory; 1199, Burscough Priory (Black Canons); 1199, Lytham (from Durham); 1250, Lancaster (Preaching Friars); (c) 1250, Preston (the Minorites); Warrington (Austin Friars); 1296, Whalley Abbey (from Cheshire); 1319, Upholland Priory (Black Monks); Blackburn (Benedictine Nunnery).

individuals to the abbots and canons of Cockersand, in which the boundaries are elaborately defined by roads, ditches, and crosses; the latter being sometimes cut on trees, or more usually, where no cross existed, built specially in certain positions to define disputed lines. Thus, in a deed dated A.D. 1340, these words occur: "Therefore, on the bank thereof, as for a boundary mark to endure for ever, William, son of Sir William de Furness, lord of Thurnham, hath caused a certain cross to be erected for a boundary between Thurnham and Cockerham, whereby all uncertainties of this kind respecting the bounds and limits of the said moss may be for ever removed."

The large circles on the accompanying map denote churches and chapels of pre-Reformation foundation. Several date from the Norman Conquest or before it; they are S. Michael, Croston; Becconsall Chapel; S. Lawrence, Chorley; Euxton Chapel; S. Mary, Rufford; Tarleton Chapel (dedicated to S. Helen); S. Mary, Eccleston; Douglas Chapel (dedicated to Our Blessed Lady); S. Michael, Hoole; S. Andrew, Leyland; Penwortham Priory and Church; Longton Chapel; S. Wilfrid, Standish; Anderton Chapel; and S. James, Brindle. The church which existed at Coppull at the time of the Norman survey is now non-existent.

Penwortham Priory was the sole monastic establishment in this hundred, if we except the ancient cells at Gradwell's Farm, Croston.

Near these churches stood in many instances the market or village cross, the stocks, and the pump, all in close proximity. They often are to be found in "Town Gate," "Town Road," or on "Town Green." The name "Towne" or "Townfield" was frequently applied to the central portion of even the smallest village, as at



reston as an ecclesiastical centre in t
eferred to; and Penwortham Priory, a

another hundred, must be regarded as one of its chief ecclesiastical establishments. From this eminence some of the four ancient crosses which once graced the streets of Preston must have been visible.

The pedestal of the Penwortham Priory Cross is of larger size than some, measuring about two feet two inches at the base, with quickly tapering sides. The stem of the missing cross measured ten and three-quarter inches by nine and three-quarter inches. The stone is of millstone grit, probably from the Hoghton district. "Atticus," in his *Notes of the Preston District*,* writes (in the year 1872): "Formerly, before the Burials Regulation Act came into operation, Catholics, whenever they had a funeral in Penwortham Churchyard, used to halt with the corpse at a point opposite this cross, then kneel down, and offer up short prayers."

HANGMAN'S BANK CROSS.—Three quarters of a mile north-west by west from Penwortham Priory, and one and three quarter miles west from the Preston Market Place, we find on the map the "Pedestal of a Stone Cross." The site is about three hundred yards south of the old course of the Ribble. This cross may have been a boundary cross, or may have been placed in that position to mark the ferry, or to remind sailors and fishermen of the duty of prayer when bound seawards in carrying out their perilous vocation, or to record the spot where someone had been drowned. Possibly, however, this was the burial place of a criminal who suffered the extreme penalty of the law in the Hangman's Bank

* The title of this witty and learned little book is, *Our Country Churches and Chapels: Antiquarian, Historical, Ecclesiastical, and Critical Sketches*, by "Atticus" (A. Hewitson).

Wood. The site of the cross has been obliterated by the diversion of the river southwards, when the new Preston docks were built.

Mr. Edmund Dickson, of Preston, writes: "I believe there are several of these stones in the neighbourhood. Through enclosure of the roads and the planting of new fences, the stones are now chiefly out of sight of anyone passing along the roads."

SAINT MARY'S WELL.—On Penwortham Brow, by the side of the high road leading down into Preston, and one-sixth of a mile south of the priory, we find on the ordnance map, in ancient Gothic letters, "Saint Mary's Well." The sanctity of this holy well seems long ago to have disappeared.

"Atticus" thus writes of it in the year 1872: "On the lower side of the Preston and Liverpool road, and not far from the entrance to the avenue, there is a spring of water, which runs into an oblong stone trough, and which for generations has gone by the name of S. Mary's Well. Many people, particularly Irish, assign to its water miraculous properties. The well is now closed over and has only a pipe in front. This alteration was made a few years ago in consequence of the manner in which Irish and other people polluted the water by washing themselves in it."

PENWORTHAM STOCKS stood in the turnpike road, about a quarter of a mile south of the priory. Contrary to many precedents, no trace of any ancient cross is now visible near either well or stocks.

S. ANNE'S WELL.—"Atticus" tells us that on the western side of Penwortham Churchyard there is a spring of water called "S. Anne's Well."

HOWICK CROSS.—We found the pedestal of this cross still standing in its ancient position at the meeting of roads, two and a quarter miles south-west by west from Preston Market Place, and one and a quarter miles south-west from Penwortham Priory. It is of unusually large size, measuring two feet nine inches by two feet six inches, and about two feet deep, with socket for missing shaft, ten inches square. It is of a very hard, rough stone.

LONGTON CROSS.—Mr. Hewitson, writing in 1872, says: "There is the head of an old Pilgrims' Cross lying amongst the grass at the western end of the churchyard." This was, however, more probably the old churchyard cross.

LONGTON STOCKS.—Mr. Hewitson also wrote at the same time: "Close to Longton Churchyard there is a portion of the old stocks, which were often used in former days by way of taming down rough villagers."

Distant some seven or eight miles in a south-westerly direction from Preston, and separated from it by much mossland, we come to a group of crosses in the vicinity of the ancient villages of Tarleton, Sollom, Bretherton, Croston, and Eccleston.

TARLETON AND SOLLOM.

The villages of Tarleton and Sollom stand at the northern and southern ends of what at one time was an island or peninsula.

Mr. Hewitson tells us that "Roger de Montbegon granted Tarleton," amongst other places, "with the men and all that pertained to them" to the Cluniac Priory, of Thetford, in Norfolk; and about the same period his

brother, John Malherbe, gave "all the holms, or marsh lands, near the more of Tarleton, to Cockersand Abbey." Possibly the crosses mentioned below may have defined the lands so given to Thetford and Cockersand.

SOLLOM CROSS.—This cross stood on the village green near the meeting of Green Lane and another, with the turnpike road between Preston and Liverpool, and was distant two and a quarter miles west from Croston Church. Within the memory of Thomas Cookson, an old inhabitant, a good thirty yards has been taken away from the northern side of the green, and enclosed. Mr. Cookson's recollections about the history of the Sollom Cross are as follows: When he was a boy the existing pedestal stood on a stone step about four feet square and twelve inches deep. A few years ago a weighing machine was placed close to the site of the cross, and the old step, being in the way, was removed and broken up, and the pedestal placed on the ground. This pedestal is not, however, the ancient one which T. Cookson says was stolen some seventy or eighty years ago as a freak by some mischievous young men and tipped into William Taylor's pond in Carr Lane, where, he alleges, it still remains, and we may get it out if we like. This was the end of a series of contests for the pedestals of their crosses by the Tarleton and Sollom villagers. The farmers, thinking it unlucky, subscribed and had the present pedestal made and placed on the old stone step. It is thus only about seventy or eighty years old.

TARLETON CROSS.—This cross stood in the middle of the ancient village of Tarleton, at the junction of Black Gate Lane with the main street, opposite the manor house and close to the old endowed school. In

the widening of the road the pedestal has lately been moved a few yards to the north of its original position. The stone is about twenty-two inches square, with tapering sides, apparently of millstone grit. The socket for the missing cross is nine inches by seven and a half inches.

I am told that the site of the endowed schools was once unenclosed ground, so this may have been the village green, in the middle of which stood the cross. A villager referred to the tradition of there once having been a church, "very long ago," near this site. A portion of the village is called "Town End." The village stocks stood near the manor house.

The 1848 ordnance survey has the words "Pedestals of Stone Crosses" at this spot. I did not see another. Tarleton is one mile north of Sollom.

S. HELEN'S WELL, TARLETON.—"In the time of Henry VIII. there was a chantry in the chapel of Tarleton; it was founded in 1517 by a priest named George Dandye, was dedicated to S. Helen, and its baptistry was called S. Helen's Well. When the chantries were suppressed this one at Tarleton shared in the general fate. and the building fell into decay" (Gastrell's *Notitia Cestriensis*).

CROSTON.

CROSTON MARKET CROSS.—The remains of this cross stand in the old-world village of Croston, at the junction of Church Street with Town Road. The pedestal, with chamfered top, is twenty-two inches square on plan, carried on a flight of three steps. The cross itself is gone. The bottom step is six feet square and was once about eighteen inches high, but the street-level has been raised. On the southern side of this step, facing the

church, the drunkards sat with their feet in the stocks during Sunday morning service, dragged there—in the memory of an old inhabitant (Mr. Rigbye, postmaster)—by the wardens, who searched the alehouses as soon as service began. Mr. Rigbye, when a boy (he is now, February, 1899, aged seventy-three), helped to pull down the stocks, which were then much dilapidated. A certain Richard Cottam, called "Cockle Dick," was one of the last men seen in the stocks by the postmaster. The pump is on the north side of the cross. The postmaster thinks that after the cross itself had disappeared a bowl to receive holy water was put in its place, carried by four short curved iron bars let into the pedestal. This erection has also gone, if it ever existed. Mr. Rigbye told me that when Roman Catholic funerals took place at Croston Church the mourners used to stop and kneel down at the cross. They also dipped their hands in the water which had collected in the socket. Here, as elsewhere throughout the county, the village cross, stocks, and pump are or were in close proximity. A wake lasting three days is annually held at Croston, beginning on the first Monday after the Feast of S. Michael, and a fair for cattle is held yearly on the Monday preceding Shrove Tuesday. The town was visited in the reign of Henry VIII. by Leland. He states that there is "a poore or no market." It may be noted here that stocks were practically abolished in the year 1848 by an Act of Parliament, which substituted other punishments. Their use, however, has never been prohibited.

The village, through which the river Yarrow meanders picturesquely, is eight miles south-west by south from Preston Market Place. The church and rectory are ancient. The site of a castle is marked on the ordnance map.

At Ormskirk, Aughton, and elsewhere crosses appear to have been placed at intervals from the neighbouring villages as resting places for funeral processions. This is notably the case between Croston and the ancient village of Bretherton, and from Lostock Brow and probably from Mawdesley. In the latter case the Hob Cross stood at the top of a brow, where rest would be needed.

BRETHERTON CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross is still in existence by the roadside in the middle of the village at the entrance to Will Barrow's farmyard, nearly opposite the old Grammar School, and distant one and a half miles north-west by north from Croston Church. Bretherton is a picturesque, ancient village, some of the houses bearing curious inscriptions. In one of these (date 1653) the village is referred to as "This Towne."

SARAH LANE CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross is shown on the ordnance maps in Sarah Lane, about a quarter of a mile south from Bretherton village, and in the direction of Croston.

DOB CROSS.—The site of Dob Cross, now covered by the railway station, is at the meeting of roads half a mile north of Croston village, and the same distance south-east by south from the Sarah Lane Cross, another probable stopping place for funerals from Bretherton.

MAWDESLEY CROSS.—After much trouble and some digging (1st March, 1899), I found the pedestal of this cross at Hurst Green, one and three-quarter miles east from Rufford Church, and two miles south of Croston. Mawdsley is an old-fashioned village, with some interesting ancient houses. An old inhabitant tells me he remembers

a portion of the cross standing up in the socket. The site is at the top of a steep brow. I was told that the pedestal had been moved about fifty yards from its original position, and was given to understand that this was a "hob cross," although not so marked on the ordnance maps.

Dob and hob are the names of many stones and crosses in this and the neighbouring counties, as Dob Cross, near Oldham; Dob Lane Brow, one and three-quarter miles south-west from Chorley Church; and Hob Cross, in Hob Cross Lane, near Burscough Abbey. In east Lancashire the fairies are supposed to leap from one hob stone to another, which may be even many miles away. A west Lancashire antiquary (Rev. W. T. Bulpit, of Crossens) tells me that dob and hob are believed in Lancashire to be the male and female of goblin, and this view is supported by Professor Skeat.

ROBIN HOOD'S CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross only remains. The site is at the intersection of roads about one and three quarter miles south-east from Croston Church, and one mile south-west from Eccleston Church. The pedestal has recently been moved from one corner of the road to the other, to be more out of the way of carts. The cross has been broken off short in the socket, leaving no cavity for holy water. Many of the road menders, I find, regard these cross stones with superstitious dread, and we may thus hope for the preservation of those which still remain.

ROBIN HOOD'S WELL.—This roadside well is about one hundred yards south of the cross. I am told that a constant supply of beautiful water runs over from the top flagstone, but could not gather any local traditions.

It was known as "Robin Hood's Well" in 1848, when the ordnance map was made. The Robin Hood public-house is close by.

LOSTOCK BROW CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross is shown at the meeting of roads one and a half miles north-east from Croston Church.

ROECROFT'S CROSS.—At the meeting of roads one and a quarter miles east from Croston Church and two-thirds of a mile south of the Lostock Brow Cross, the pedestal of a stone cross is still to be seen. It is of somewhat larger size than usual, two feet in height, two feet six inches across the bottom, tapering upwards, with a socket hole eleven inches square for the missing cross. It has lately been moved from one corner of the lane to the other by the road surveyor, to be in a safer position.

GRADWELL'S FARM CROSS.—An existing stone cross is to be seen at Gradwell's Farm, near the meeting of roads, one mile north-east by east from Croston Church. This cross is in the corner of the orchard, let into a large stone base. It faces east. An incised cross, slightly floriated, is at the south-east corner of the base stone. The cross itself is about four feet high. A similar incised cross may be seen on the lid of a well at White Dial Farm, Burscough, and on another in Scarisbrick Park.

THE "SITE OF ANCIENT CELLS" is shown on the ordnance map at Gradwell's Farm. They are thus described in Baines's *Lancashire:* "According to tradition the farm called 'Gradwell's,' in the garden of which stands a plain cross, probably marking the interment of a

priest, was formerly a monkish cell." The barns have crosses on their gables.

RUFFORD.

That this district has been from a remote period the abode of man is shown by the fact that prehistoric canoes and bronze implements have on various occasions been found by the ploughman and digger in various parts of Martin Mere, once a great inland lake. At the easterly end of this piece of water (now mainly drained) stands on elevated ground the ancient and beautiful village of Rufford. On old local maps three islands are shown hereabouts. Probably Rufford was one of these. The present church, built in 1869, took the place of one which was erected by the Hesketh in 1734, but Raines, in his Notes to Gastrell's *Notitia*, states that "a chapel existed here before the reign of Edward III."

THE RUFFORD CHURCHYARD CROSS.—The pedestal of the ancient cross stood until the year 1888 in the usual position on the south side of the church. It was greatly dilapidated, and in its place the present cross and pedestal were then built. The old pedestal still lies in the churchyard near the new cross. The following interesting inscriptions are carved on the top step of the new cross; on the east face are the words, "Per crucem ad lucem;" on the west, "Quondam hic aedificata Per saecula desolata Nunc pietate restorata A.D. MDCCCLXXXVIII."

The Rufford Market Cross is shown on a map of the parish, dated 1812 (a copy of which is in the author's possession). It stood in an open space, a few yards to the east of the Hesketh estate office, and about three hundred yards north-west from the parish church.

Since that time the appearance of the village is much changed. The market cross or rather obelisk is gone, and so are the numerous houses which surrounded it. This demolition appears to have been due to the formation of the great park surrounding Rufford New Hall, then just completed, and of the coaching road between Preston and Liverpool which passed through the village.

Hewitson, in his *Preston Notes*, thus describes the obelisk: "A stone pillar in the middle of the village, rising from a flight of steps, was removed in the year 1818, probably taking the place of the ancient village cross."

In the reign of Edward III. Sir William Hesketh obtained a charter to hold a market every Friday and a fair on the feast of SS. Philip and James at his manor of Rufford, for the sale of cattle and for trading purposes, and at this date in all probability the mediæval cross was put up. It may be mentioned in passing that we have here a curious survival of an old-world date—for the fair is still held on the 15th May, whereas the festival of those saints, according to the modern calendar, is on the first of that month.

The exact date of the erection of the eighteenth century cross or obelisk (it was probably both in one) is uncertain, but during the reigns of the earlier Georges a rebuilding of many old market crosses, in the form of obelisks or Grecian pillars, took place; hence, we may infer that this was the case at Rufford.

ECCLESTON.

This parish is one of the most ancient in Lancashire. A church was in existence here at the end of the twelfth century. The village is two miles south-east from Croston and four miles west from Chorley.

OX HEY CROSS.—The ordnance maps show the pedestal of a stone cross one and a half miles south-east by south from Eccleston Church, on the westerly side of the high road, and about a quarter of a mile from Heskin Hall, an ancient building.

HESKIN HALL CROSS.—A field path runs in a south-westerly direction from near the site of Ox Hey Cross to Banister Green, passing within one hundred yards of Heskin Hall, and at this spot we find the pedestal of a stone cross a quarter of a mile south-west from Ox Hey Cross.

COOPER'S LANE CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown on the maps near Barmskin Hall, two and a quarter miles south from Eccleston Church.

HARROCK HILL CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown on the ordnance map at the bottom of Cooper's Lane and at the meeting of roads, two and three quarter miles south from Eccleston Church. It stood three quarters of a mile from Harrock Hall, an ancient building in a fair-sized park.

HILL HOUSE LANE CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown on the map half a mile north from the northern extremity of Wrightington Park. The cross stood three and a quarter miles south from Eccleston Church. We are here on hilly ground, some three hundred to four hundred feet above the sea-level, in a district full of fine parks and ancient houses. This bit of country forms part of the northern watershed of the river Douglas. The words "Robin Hood" occur on the map half a mile south of "Hill House Lane Cross."

PARBOLD.

FAIRHURST FARM CROSS.—The pedestal of another cross is still to be seen at the meeting of roads, close to Fairhurst Farm, near Parbold, an ancient village in the south-west corner of the hundred, distant about half a mile from the river Douglas. In relation to this district, we find in the Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey the following deed, bearing date *circa* 1213–1233:—

Grant in frankalmoign from Henry, son of Bernard de Parbold, to God and St. Mary of Cockersand, of all the land in the town of Parbold, contained within these bounds, to wit from Green-leach going down into Licthurst-Clough, going up to Licthurst-Clough eastward to the cross, from the cross following the ditch to another cross in Haverhole-Carr, from that Cross in Haverhole-Carr into Green-leach again; with common right and easements of his fee in Parbold, and particularly acquittance of pannage for the demesne of pigs of the man who should hold that land of the brethren of Cockersand. Witnesses—Sir William le Boteler, Sir William Blundell, Adam de Molyneux, Adam Banastre, William his brother, Robert de Clayton, and Walter de Hoole.

STANDISH.

THE STANDISH MARKET CROSS was placed near the centre of the irregularly shaped market place at the westerly end of the church. The cross itself is comparatively modern, but stands well up on the top of the ancient flight of four steps and pedestal or base stone. The cross is about eight feet in height. Near it are the stocks and well, which have been recently railed round. The size of the market place has been by an act of vandalism and greed reduced in size by the erection of a row of cottages between the cross and the church, thus greatly marring the architectural effect.

The ancient church, dedicated to S. Wilfrid, is a landmark for a considerable distance, being on the top of a hill three hundred and sixty feet above the sea-level, the Roman road which ran due south through Preston

STANDISH MARKET CROSS, 1900.

and Wigan passing close to it. I am told that at the Standish Market Cross, when Roman Catholic funerals passed (presumably when England was wavering between the old faith and the new), the corpse was placed for a time, whilst some prayers were said, on the eastern steps of the cross, the western steps being used for this purpose by Protestants.

WINDY HARBOUR CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross is shown close to the junction of Windy Harbour Lane with Beech Walk and School Lane, and about one-third of a mile south-west of Standish Church.

STANDISH WOOD LANE CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown in Standish Wood Lane, on the eastern boundary of Standish Park, and one mile due south from Standish Church.

KIRK LANE CROSS.—The site of this cross is shown in Kirk Lane, one and a half miles due north of Standish Church. Distant about a quarter of a mile south of it is "Hic Bibi Well" and brook. The Roman road from Preston to Wigan passed through Kirk Lane and over the Hic Bibi Brook, and the tradition is that a Roman soldier, after having quenched his thirst here, called out "Hic bibi."

CROSS HEY CROSS.—A quarter of a mile south of the "Hic Bibi Well," and about one mile north of Standish Church, the words "Cross Hey Wood" occur on the map on the bridle road which marks the track of the Roman road. Doubtless the name indicates the existence at one time of an ancient cross, probably used as a resting-place for funeral processions to Standish.

The subjoined quotation, from the Cockersand Chartulary, throws a good deal of light on the origin of the three or four crosses to the north of Standish, which have just been described. The date of the deed is *circa* 1212–1240:—

Grant in frankalmoign from Richard, son of Siward de Langtree [to the Canons of Cockersand] of a portion of his land in Langtree within these bounds, from Hare-stane, which is between Langtree and Worthington, following that boundary between the said towns to the great brook which comes down from Langtree, going up that brook unto Belford, and so going up a certain shady place between Little-croft and crosses, unto the cross on the western side of that land, to wit, on the highest point, and so going round that land on the north side as the ground lies where crosses have been placed and ditches made, unto the cross in Green-leach, to wit, on the boundary between Langtree and Worthington, and so following that boundary to Hare-stane again; with common of pasture and other easements and acquittance of pannage of the pigs of those men dwelling upon that land [who should also be] toll-free.

Langtree Old Hall (dated 1670) stands one-sixth of a mile west of the main road between Preston and Standish and one and a quarter miles north-west by north from Standish Church. The Stars Brook (the "great brook" referred to in the deed) runs due east two hundred yards to the north of the hall. To the east of the Hic Bibi Well this stream is named Hic Bibi Brook, and subsequently Buck Brook. The three crosses named above are all within a radius of about three-quarters of a mile of Langtree Old Hall and, roughly speaking, between Langtree and Worthington.

Worthington Hall (dated 1577) is about two miles in an easterly direction from Langtree Hall, and one and a quarter miles in a north-easterly direction from Standish Church.

The ordnance map shows another Langtree Hall (moated) three-quarters of a mile south-east from Old Langtree Hall.

The subjoined quotation from the Chartulary of

Cockersand Abbey also relates to this district. The deed dates *circa* 1200–1233:—

Grant in frankalmoign from Roger, son of Henry, to God [and the canons of Cockersand], of a portion of his land in Schevington, within these bounds, from Dodith-oak, marked with the cross, across to Sporewirt-syke, from thence to the cross which marks the boundary between that land and land of St. John [of Jerusalem] along that boundary to the top of Flathe Hill, and so along the top thereof back to the aforesaid Dodith-oak; with common right and easements, and particularly pasturage for the cattle and acquittance of pannage for the pigs of the man who should hold that land.

Shevington Moor is about one mile west of Standish Church on the eastern boundary of Wrightington Park. Shevington Hall or Manor House is one mile south of the moor.

ADLINGTON.

THE HEADLESS CROSS.—These words appear on the ordnance maps at a hilly spot in the extreme south-eastern corner of the hundred, five hundred feet above the sea-level, and distant one mile east from the village of Adlington and about the same distance north from Blackrod. Both villages have histories going back into the far past. The site of Blackrod Castle is shown on the maps. A "Windy Harbour," near the cross, sufficiently indicates the breezy nature of the situation. The well and the ancient stocks are shown in close proximity to the cross. The remains of the stocks are still in existence.

Respecting the Headless Cross and others in this locality, Mr. J. W. Crompton, of Rivington Hall, writes (February, 1899):—

In reply to your note, I never heard of any cross, ancient or modern, in Rivington proper. There was a tenement known as Butter Cross. Possibly some ancient cross may have existed there, but I know of no record of it. There used to be a Headless Cross in Anderton, but old

Mr. Ridgway, of Ridgemont, removed it many years ago, when he had sporting rights rented in that township, and I believe an old road surveyor broke up a cross in Anglezark to repair his roads early in this century; his name was Gerrard. Crosses seem to have been specially erected to warn people of dangerous moors they were about to cross, and as a call to prayer in this part of the country, where they were frequent.

Baines tells us that in the year 1288, Hugh de Adlington and Adam de Duxbury held moieties of the Manor of Adlington. Thomas Aughton, of Adlington, married a daughter of Charnock, of Adlington. Heath Charnock is mentioned in this connection. The subjoined deed is printed in the Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey, *circa* 1184–1190:—

Grant in frankalmoign from Ranulf Gogard and his heirs to God [and the canons of Cockersand] for the health of the souls of his mother and his wife Edith, of all the land from Fulford to the path which crosses Rascahay Brook, between Heath Charnock and Adlington, as it was marked out by the crosses and marks of the said canons; with common right of Charnock, in wood and plain, feeding grounds and mast and in all other liberties.

CHORLEY.

CHORLEY MARKET CROSS stood in the open space known as Town's Green or S. Thomas's Square, which formed the market place until the year 1826. The earliest record of this cross which I have at present discovered dates from the Cromwellian period, when all things in England were in a state of change and transition. For it is recorded in the parish church registers that Richard Standish and Charles Robinson, esquires, magistrates, published the banns of marriage at the market cross in the year 1653. Whether this cross was the original one of Gothic design or had been rebuilt in a later style of architecture I cannot yet find out. But the cross and steps were removed unnecessarily during the year 1874, when the new town hall was built. The steps were

broken up for macadam by the builders, but a portion of the shaft was secured, and is now in the grounds of Mr. Whittle, Yarrow House, Chorley. This shaft (circular on plan) corresponds with the description given in Baines's *Lancashire*, "The present erection consists of a plain column rising from a flight of steps." Markets were held here in the reign of Edward IV., and probably much earlier.

CHORLEY CHURCHYARD CROSS.—The small cross in the rectory grounds, on the summit of a stone arch, is supposed to be a portion of the Churchyard Cross, but nothing is known with certainty about it.

GORSE HALL CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross is shown by the roadside, one and three-quarter miles north-east by north from Chorley Church, close to Gorse Hall.

EUXTON.

EUXTON CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross is still to be seen a little to the south of Euxton Church, on the old Roman road from Preston through Standish and Wigan. The site is two miles north-west by west from Chorley Church. The cross itself has been broken off flush with the top of the pedestal, thus leaving no hole for the usual "holy water." The pedestal measures two feet across the base and is eighteen inches high. This cross may have been placed in its present position at the top of a steep hill as the last resting place for funeral processions before reaching Euxton Church.

THE BOLTON GREEN CROSS.—This cross stood at the meeting of roads at Bolton Green, about three-quarters

of a mile south from Euxton Church. Close to it occur the words "Cross Houses." It stood three-quarters of a mile north-east by east from Charnock Old Hall.

LEYLAND.

THE LEYLAND VILLAGE CROSS.—This cross stands in an open space in the middle of the village at the meeting of Church Road with Town Gate, about one hundred yards to the west of the ancient parish church dedicated to S. Andrew. The flight of three steps and about five feet in height of the stem of the cross are ancient. The base moulding points to the perpendicular period as the date of erection.

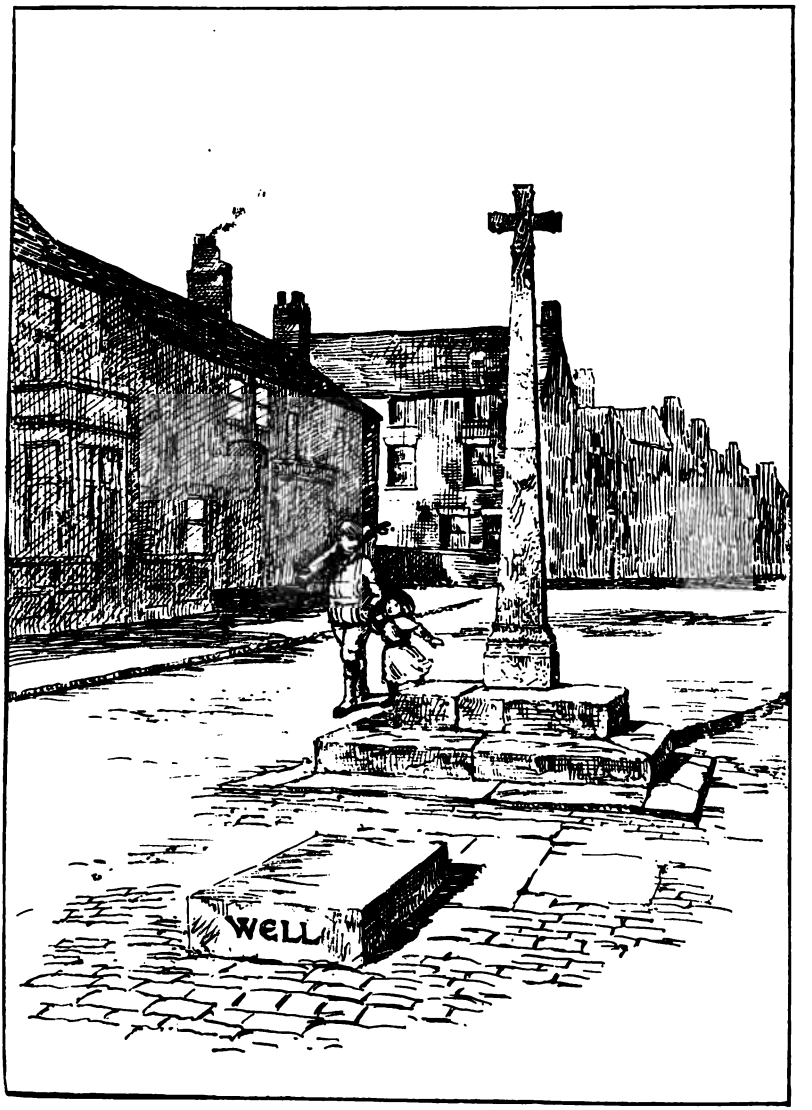
In the jubilee year (1887) some hideous lamps placed by the local board on the top of the cross were removed and the cross itself was carefully restored. The late Miss ffarington and the vicar, the Rev. T. Rigbye Baldwin, were the chief contributors to the cost of these improvements, which were carried out from the designs of Charles Deacon, Esq., architect, of Liverpool. The total height of the present erection from the road level is about thirteen feet. The old well and pump were at that time done away with, and a fountain of good design placed in its stead on the south side of the cross.

The Rev. W. S. White sends me the following note about the Leyland village or market cross:—

This stands very nearly in the centre of the Hundred of Leyland Hence, it appears to me, more than likely that it indicates a very ancient place of common concourse. Here the hundred mote, the folkmote, the military and civil assemblies of later times (most likely) were held. The wapentake, the gathering of the sheriff's bands, or the meeting of armed men, would naturally take place here. The presence of an ancient well in immediate proximity to it is according to precedent. [There is now an ornamental fountain supplied by the Waterworks Company, but there was before 1887 a very old pump on the site, hence I conjecture a spring

ANCIENT CROSS AND WELL, LEYLAND

(Previous to Restoration, 1887).



ANCIENT CROSS AND WELL, LEYLAND.

(Cross as Restored in 1888.)

or well.] The cross was a broken shaft until 1887, when it was restored. Probably broken in Puritan times—there were some fierce iconoclasts in Leyland at that period (as I know). Very probably also an old preaching station before the building of the first Leyland Church.

LEYLAND CHURCHYARD CROSSES.—Little is known positively about the dates or otherwise of these remarkable monuments. In Beamont's *Walks about Warrington* the tombs of the hermit friars of S. Augustine in that town are described. The passage is worth reading in this connection, as the monuments are somewhat similar.

The Rev. W. S. White has sent me the subjoined notes respecting these stones:—

The crosses in the churchyard are all sepulchral and incised upon very rough slabs of stone—brought from Whittle or Wheelton—the rough grit from Whittle, and the smooth flags from Wheelton. [These districts are parts of Leyland, five or six miles off to the east.] There are about twenty-five of these slabs, but some of them have scarcely any marks of their original crosses left on them from wear and rough usage. Others have been cut down so as to bear modern inscriptions. The ten drawings give an idea of the style of all of them. That two of them covered priests there can be no doubt, but others *positively did not*, in spite of the common tradition to that effect. One certainly looks like an armourer's or blacksmith's memorial, from the mallet and anvil.

In reference to the numerous wayside crosses in the Leyland parish, the Rev. W. S. White writes:—

It may also be remembered that the abbot of Evesham (from *temp.* Wm. Rufus) held the rectory of Leyland, and that the church was served from Penwortham until the ordaining of a perpetual vicarage in 1327. The crosses *might* mark church lands, or those held under Evesham or Penwortham.

THE SEVEN STARS CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown on the 1848 map at the meeting of roads three-quarters of a mile west from the old parish church (S. Andrew's), Leyland. We may note in passing some curious local names that are suggestive of mediæval

times. We find here the Old Purgatory Farm, the New Purgatory Farm, and Paradise Farm.* Dunkirke Hall seems to suggest a chapel on a hill. As to the meaning of "Seven Stars" as an inn sign a series of interesting letters appeared in the *Manchester City News* in the summer of the year 1898.

SANDY LANE CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown in Sandy Lane, half a mile north-east from S. Andrew's Church, Leyland.

THE BOW LANE CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown at the meeting of Bow Lane with Moss Lane, five-sixths of a mile north-east from S. Andrew's Church, Leyland. Rev. W. S. White informs me that "when the railing around S. Ambrose Church (at Leyland Station) was being prepared for, the cross or base was dug up in order to put the ground level. It proved to be a stone of very great weight, and at least four times as large as was expected."

* In "superstitious Lancashire" some extraordinary customs lingered on into comparatively modern times. "Atticus," in his *Notes of the Preston District*, describes the ceremonies which took place on the Fast of All Souls, that is, on the last day of October. He says: "Weeton [this is another proof of its antiquity] is likewise associated with the oldest ghost of the Fylde country—the hairy ghost, the Celtic equivalent of the ancient satyr." At Weeton, as in many parts of the Fylde, up to a comparatively recent period, what is termed "Teanlowe Night"—the Fast of All Souls—was observed with considerable earnestness and solemnity. The ceremony observed on Teanlowe Night—the last night in October—consisted of making bonfires on all the neighbouring hills. The people on these occasions, according to Harland and Wilkinson's *Lancashire Folk-lore*, kindled fires "for the avowed object of succouring their friends whose souls were supposed to be detained in purgatory." It need hardly be explained that "All Souls' Day" is a festival in the Roman Catholic Church, when prayers are publicly offered up for the release of souls from purgatory. Thus the name "Purgatory" was given to fields and farms in various parts of the county. A field near Poulton-le-Fylde may be quoted as another instance.

GOLDEN HILL CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown in Golden Hill Lane, three-quarters of a mile north-west by north from S. Andrew's Church.

DOLPHIN HILL CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is on the side of a steep brow at Whittle-le-Woods, two and a half miles east from Leyland Church, and the same distance north from Chorley Church.

DAWSON LANE CROSS.—The site of this stone cross is shown in Dawson Lane, about one and a half miles east from Leyland Church.

CLAYTON HALL CROSS.—The pedestal of this stone cross is shown two hundred yards east from the ancient hall at Clayton and one and three-quarter miles north-east by east from Leyland Parish Church.

BRINDLE.

THORPE GREEN CROSS.—The site of this cross is shown at the meeting of Pippin Street with Sandy Lane, one-third of a mile south-west from S. James's Church, Brindle. This church has been rebuilt, but was in existence in the year 1500. In the churchyard is to be seen a slab on which is carved a large cross, which, according to Hewitson, is of great antiquity.

HIGH TOWN CROSS.—The site of this stone cross is in Sandy Lane, a quarter of a mile south-east from S. James's Church, Brindle.

STONY BANK CROSS.—The pedestal of a stone cross is shown in Stony Bank Lane, one-sixth of a mile north-east from S. James's Church, Brindle.

HIGH COP CROSS.—The site of this cross is shown in High Cop Lane, a quarter of a mile south from Brindle Church.

S. HELEN'S WELL, BRINDLE.—This celebrated well is situated in a wild, rugged, and hilly part of the hundred, in the south of the parish of Brindle, and close to the northern boundary of Whittle-le-Woods, three miles north-east by east from Leyland Parish Church, and about five miles south-east from Preston Market Place. The water, brilliantly clear and sparkling, bubbles up through white sand at the bottom of a stone-lined pit, about seven feet square and four feet deep. On the southerly side of this pit, a few feet from it, is another similar stone-lined pit of about the same size. An old inhabitant tells me that formerly both pits—now nearly empty—were filled to the brim; and this was clearly the case, as an open stone channel is *in situ*, provided to carry the overflow water from the southernmost pit, the water dropping from it down into the valley. These structures are clearly of considerable antiquity, but the stones are somewhat displaced through neglect. The water now comes underground, through a pipe, into a farmyard about one hundred yards south of the well in a splendid crystal stream. Drinking water appears to be scarce in this district, for we met carts full of barrels which were apparently being taken to the neighbouring villages for sale from this spring.

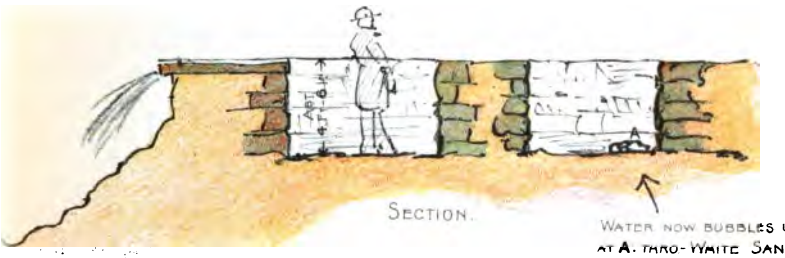
Dr. Kuerden, a seventeenth century local antiquary (1623–1690), has thus described the holy well at Brindle:—

> Over against Swansey House [since called Denham Hall], a little towards the hill, standeth an ancient fabric, once the manor-house of Brindle, where hath been a chappel belonging to the same, and a little

S. Helen's Well ~ Brindle ~

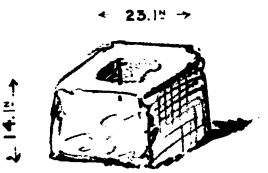
Perspective View.

Plan.

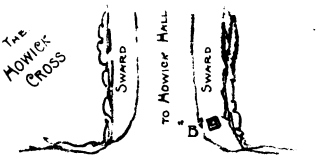


Section.

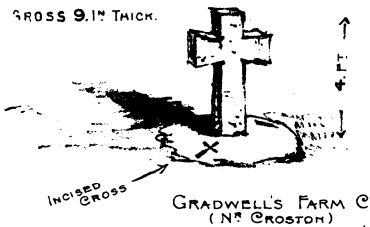
Water now bubbles up at A. thro'-Waite Sand clear and sparkling.



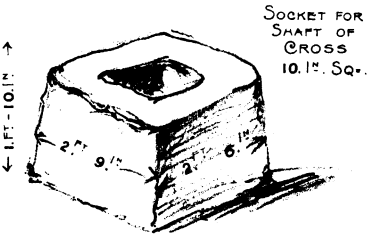
Pedestal of the Cuerden Park Cross.



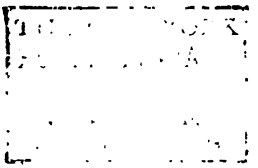
From Liverpool to Preston ⟶



Gradwell's Farm Cross
(Nr Croston)
In Orchard.



Pedestal of the Howick Cross at B.



above it a spring of very clear water, rushing straight upward into the midst of a fayr fountain, walled square about in stone, and flagged in the bottom, very transparent to be seen, and a strong stream issuing out of the same. The fountain is called "Saint Ellin's Well," to which place the vulgar neighbouring people of the Red Letter* do much resort with pretended devotion on each year, upon Saint Ellin's day, where and when, out of a foolish ceremony, they offer or throw into the well pins, which there being left may be seen a long time after by any visitor of that fountain.

I could not find the chapel, but some of the stones in a dilapidated house close by may have formed a portion of such an edifice.

The custom, described by Dr. Kuerden, of throwing in pins on S. Ellin's Day seems to have been for some time discontinued. Perhaps if the accumulated rubbish at the bottom of the pits could be cleared away the numerous pins which he says were in his time to be seen might be found.

Canon Isaac Taylor writes (3rd March, 1899) respecting holy wells. He says that they are Celtic is proved by their frequency in the west and rarity in the east of England. He refers to cursing wells and the custom of a curse being written on a piece of paper with a pin stuck through it. and then thrown into the well. As regards the custom of throwing in pins for luck, and not apparently in connection with the cursing of enemies, Canon Taylor says that to curse an enemy was much the same thing as to get luck for yourself. S. Helen, he says, was a pre-Saxon saint.

---

*In *Notes and Queries* for 23rd December, 1899, is to be found an explanation (by E. H. Coleman) of the expression, "People of the Red Letter": "Formerly the Calendar of the Book of Common Prayer was printed in black, with the saints' days and holidays in red ink. Hence a "Red Letter man" was one who was a great observer of church holidays, a Roman Catholic."

HOUGH HILL CROSS.—The site of a stone cross is shown at Hough Hill, three-quarters of a mile south-west by south from Brindle Church, near the end of High Cop Lane, at a place called Tyson Wells, and a quarter of a mile north from Denham Hall (ancient).

HADDOCK PARK WOOD CROSS.—This cross stood at an angle in the boundary line between the hundreds of Blackburn and Leyland, distant about one mile north-west from S. James's Church, Brindle. This cross, Mr. Myres, of Preston, tells me, has been removed to the Brindle Roman Catholic burial ground, and is still to be seen there. On the other hand, I was informed (17th March, 1899) by an old inhabitant of Clayton Green, that the ancient cross now in the Brindle Roman Catholic burial ground was at one time in the Swansey farmyard, Whittle-le-Woods, and the tenant, Edward Knight (since deceased) considering that it was his property, and being a Catholic, had it so transferred.

OLLERTON FOLD CROSS.—The pedestal of this cross is shown at Ollerton, one and a quarter miles due east from S. James's Church, Brindle, and one and a half miles south from Hoghton Tower.

We have, in the foregoing list, a remarkable instance of crosses grouped round, or leading up to, a church of pre-Reformation foundation, and used as resting-places for funeral processions.

That the minds of the Reformers were much disturbed by the continuance of this ancient and reverential custom is shown by a Report on the state of Lancashire about the year 1590, published by the Chetham Society, vol. xcvi. (part 1, page 5). In this document there are statements

about the "manifolde popishe superstitions used in the buriall of the dead," in the course of which it is said that the people "carie the corse towards the church all garnished with crosses, which they sett down by the way at everie cross, and there all of them devoutly on theire knees make prayers for the dead."

THE FAMILY OF MIDDLETON OF MIDDLETON, IN SALFORD HUNDRED.

BY WILLIAM FARRER.

IN the volume of the *Transactions* of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, for the year 1897, there is a long article upon "The Ancient Lords of Middleton," from the pen of Mr. John Dean. In an introductory paragraph the writer states that neither in Baines' *History of Lancashire*, nor in any of the Heraldic Visitations, has any attempt been made to draw up a pedigree or history of the Middletons of Middleton, or of their successors, the Bartons of Rydale, who acquired the manor of Middleton by marriage with an heiress of the former family (*sic*). Mr. Dean then states his intention of remedying this deficiency, and correcting "certain erroneous statements relating to the personalities of these ancient lords." The article quotes many interesting documents, and shows great industry on the part of the writer in collecting references from printed records, and the works of the county historians bearing upon the subject.

Unfortunately the materials available for his purpose were quite inadequate, and the result is disappointing to those who desire to see accurate and critical additions made to the history of Lancashire townships and their ancient lords. It would be improper to criticise too closely the work of those who endeavour to add something to our knowledge of local and family history, but when we are asked to accept obviously impossible descents in the pedigree of an ancient Lancashire family, it becomes a duty to at once point out the errors, and offer corrections. Mr. Dean's pedigree of the Middleton family is inconsistent with the facts obtainable from documents preserved in the Public Record Office, and contains a physical impossibility, in that Matilda, the heiress of Middleton, who was aged eighteen years in the month of August, 16 Edward II. (1322), is made the *ninth* in descent from Roger de Middleton, who was lord of Middleton from *before* the 29 Henry II. (1183-4), until about the end of the reign of King John (1216). Even assuming that seven generations of Middletons might each in succession have been blessed with an heir male at twenty years of age, and that the Roger of the first generation was born in 1140, it would be impossible to squeeze more than *seven* generations into the pedigree between the dates given. But Mr. Dean's pedigree gives an average of sixteen years and a half to each generation, reckoning from 1140 to the birth of Matilda in 1304-5! As a matter of fact, instead of being *ninth* Matilda was only *fifth* in descent from Roger de Middleton, who died *circa* 1216. The corrected pedigree, stated as briefly as possible, is as follows:—

Roger de Middleton I., son of Alexander, enfeoffed Geoffrey, son of Robert, dean of Whalley, of the township of Ashworth, in the parish and manor of Middleton,

during the lifetime of Robert, the dean. The date is fixed *before* the 29 Henry II. (1183-4) by an entry in the Pipe Roll of that year, which states that Henry, dean of Whalley (eldest son of Dean Robert), owed a fine of five marks for having refused to give gage and sureties to the justiciars, Thomas, son of Bernard, and his associates, who had been in eyre in the county during the year 1183. The Roll of the following year states that Henry was then dead. The survey of Lancashire, made in the 12-13 John (1212), records that Roger de Middleton held Middleton by the service of one knight, by ancient feoffment.* He died during the period of disturbance which characterised the last years of King John's reign, the marriage of the widow falling to that sovereign, in respect of the thanage estate of Chetham, which Roger held in chief of the king.† He was succeeded by his son,

Robert de Middleton (son of Roger), who made an agreement before the justices in eyre at Lancaster, in November, 1241, with Geoffrey de Middleton, touching the third part of four carucates of land in Middleton. He died within a year after, and in the 27-28 Henry III. (1243) his son,

Roger de Middleton (son of Robert), was engaged in litigating the same suit at Westminster, afterwards terminated by an agreement made before Roger de Thirkleby and his associates, at Lancaster, in October, 1246. At the levying of the Gascon Scutage in 1242 "the heir of Robert de Midelton holds one knight's fee in Midelton of the said fee [of the Earl of Lincoln's heir], and it belongs to the dower of the Countess."‡ Between the years 1235 and 1260, Sir Geoffrey de Chetham released

---

* *Testa de Nevill*, ii., f. 824. † *Ibid*, f. 664.
‡ *Ibid*, ii. f. 791.

to Roger, son of Robert de Midelton, and his heirs, all his right in the homage and service of Robert, son of Elias de le Holt, and his heirs, of land held of him, which is called Longley, with the appurtenances. Witnesses: Thomas de Prestwich, Alexander de Pilkington, Roger de Pendlebury, David de Hulton, Elias de Tonge, Adam de Lever, and William de Radcliffe.*

Roger de Middleton III., probably the son of the last-named Roger, occurs in 1275, when Guichard de Charrun and William de Northburgh were appointed by letters patent to take the assize of novel disseisin arraigned by Robert de Stakele against Roger de Middleton, touching a tenement in Middleton.† In or about 1278 he witnessed a grant by John, son of John de Ryland and Cecily, his wife, to John de Byron and Joan, his wife, of land in Hollingworth.‡ In an extent taken in 1282 he appears as mesne lord of Cheetham, which he held of Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, by the yearly service of 13s. 4d.§ Roger de Middleton and Roger his son attest a grant of lands in Okeden to Sir John de Buron, knight, dated 24 Edward I. (1296).‖ In 1297 he presented his son, John de Middleton, clerk, to the church of Middleton, in the archdeaconry of Chester, who was duly instituted.¶

Robert, son of the said Roger, gave all his lands in Middleton to Roger de Middleton, his lord, by charter, dated 24 Edward I. (1296). Witnesses: William de Hopwood, Thomas de Heton, Henry de Bamford,

---

* *Dodsworth's MS.*, cxlii., f. 129b.
† *Patent*, 3 Edward I., *m.* 35 d.
‡ *Byron Chartulary*, Edward I., *m.* 36.
§ *Mamcestre*, Chetham Soc., liii., p. 173.
‖ *Byron Chartulary.*
¶ *Lichfield Registers.*

Richard del Hogh, and William de Livesay.* In the 4 Edward II. (1310-11), the same Robert confirmed to Sir Roger de Pilkington, knight, and Margery, his wife, all his lands and tenements in Great Lever, together with a moiety of the waste. Witnesses: John de Byron, Richard de Byron, William de Bradshagh, knights, Richard de Workesley, Roger de Barlow, and William de Lever.† In 1302, he contributed forty shillings to the aid to marry the king's eldest daughter, viz., for one knight's fee in Middleton *cum membris*,‡ and was shortly afterwards succeeded by his son,

Roger de Middleton IV., who as Roger, son of Roger de Middleton, made an agreement with Elias, son of John de Ainsworth, before the justices at Westminster, 27th January, 1310, touching a tenement in Middleton.§ By deed dated at Manchester, on Saturday next after the feast of St. Lucy the Virgin, 6 Edward II. [16th December, 1312], the said Roger was bound to William de Charnock in twenty shillings, to be paid to him at Easter and St. Michael in the 6 Edward II., by reason of the maintenance of Adam, son of John de Lever, until the said Adam should attain his full age. For additional security the said Roger found Richard de Hulton as his pledge. Witnesses: Sir William de Bradshagh, Adam de Charnock, Robert, his brother, Roger de Lever, and others.‖ An inquest was taken after his death, at Middleton, on the 13th September, 1322, by which it was found that at the time of his death, he held jointly with Agnes, his wife, to them and their heirs in tail male, lawfully begotten between them, the manor of Middleton, which he held in

---

* *Dodsworth's MS.*, cxlii., f. 129b.

† *Add. MS.*, 32,106, No. 224; *Patent*, 16 Edward II., *m* 21.

‡ *Exchq. Lay Subsidy*, Ptf. 130, No. 3.

§ *Final Concords*, 3 Edward II., No. 17.

‖ *Add. MS.*, 32,106, No. 247.

chief of the king, by reason of the lands and tenements which formerly belonged to Thomas, earl of Lancaster, being then in the king's hands. In default of a male heir, it had been covenanted between them and their trustee, by fine levied at Westminster in Michaelmas Term, 7 Edward II. (1313), that the said manor should remain to Matilda, daughter of the said Roger and Agnes, and the heirs of her body, with other remainders over to the respective sisters of Matilda.* At the date of the inquest, Matilda was aged eighteen years, and she had four surviving sisters, viz., Ellen aged twenty, Alice aged sixteen, Margaret aged twelve, and Margery aged nine. Joan, the youngest, died before the date of the inquest.

Upon the death of Roger de Middleton, on the 16th August, 1322, the limitations of two special settlements, created by fines levied in the seventh and tenth years of Edward II., immediately began to take effect. By the first of these, viz., by that levied at Westminster on the quindene of St. Michael, 7 Edward II., two-thirds of the manor of Middleton had been settled upon Roger and Agnes jointly for the term of their lives and upon any heir male begotten between them, in default of such male issue, and (as I understand it) after the death of Agnes the reversion to be to Matilda, daughter of Roger and Agnes, and the heirs of her body, in default to remain to each of her sisters and the heirs of the body of each successively in tail. Evidently at the time this fine was levied the remaining third part of the manor and the advowson of the church were held in dower by the mother of Roger de Middleton. But this life interest terminated with the death of the relict before the Octave of Holy Trinity, 10 Edward II., on which day a second fine was

* *Escheats*, 16 Edward II., No. 49; *Final Concords*, Lanc., 7 Edward II., No. 54.

levied which created a life interest in the third part of the manor and the advowson of the church of the said manor, in favour of Roger and Agnes for the term of their lives, and of the issue male of the bodies of the said Roger and Agnes, in default to remain to Matilda, the daughter, &c., as above. It seems certain that Roger lived in the hope that an heir male might be born, even posthumously. As, however, no heir male was forthcoming, it seems to me that a life estate in the manor and advowson immediately vested in Agnes the widow. In the meantime, however, the escheator took the manor into the king's hands, and, as the following extract from his account shows, held it on behalf of the king until October 1st, 1322: "Of the Manor of Middelton, co. Lanc., which Roger de Middelton and Agnes his wife jointly held on the day the said Roger died, of the King in chief as of the lordship of Totyngton, being in the King's hands [after the attainder of Thos. Earl of Lanc.] by homage, and the service of the fee of one knight, and by suit to the County [court] of Lancaster from six weeks to six weeks, and to the Wapentake [court] of Salford from three weeks to three weeks, and to the Court of Totyngton from three weeks to three weeks [as Judge or Doomsman], rendering yearly 10s. for ward of the Castle of Lancaster and 13s. 4d. for sakfee,—from the 16th August in the 16th year (1322) on which day the said Roger died, to the feast of St. Michael next following,—he does not answer here, but he answers in the following year."*

In the following year he answered as follows: "Of the issues of the Manor of Middelton, co. Lanc., which Roger de M. and Agnes his wife jointly held, remaining

* *Escheators' Accounts*, 15-16 Edward II., Ptf. 3, No. 25.

in the King's hands by the death of the said Roger, as contained there (in the above account) from the feast of St. Michael in the 16th year (29th Sept., 1322) to the 1st October next following, before the King by his writ commanded the Escheator that he should not further intermeddle—he did not answer because all the issues taken therefrom were delivered to those to whom they belonged, by the King's writ."*

The question is, who were the persons to whom the issues belonged? It has been generally thought that Roger de Middleton's successor was his daughter Matilda, and that she was married to John de Barton of Friton in Rydale. As a matter of fact the manor passed after Roger's death to his widow Agnes, and it was apparently she who married John de Barton, and not her daughter Matilda. Thus we find her with her husband, John de Barton, and others of his relatives, at Lancaster Assizes in 1329, as defendants in a suit brought by Richard de Whitelegh and Alice his wife touching tenements in Middleton, from which, however, the plaintiffs withdrew.†

Again we find her as widow of Sir John de Barton of Friton, knight, by deed dated at York, on Thursday, the feast of SS. Peter and Paul (29th June), 1335, releasing her dower right in lands in Friton, Holthorp, Sandhoton, Calthorp, Thurkelby, Sconesby, Scotton, and Scakelden, in county York, to John, son of John de New Malton.‡

She had already been widowed a *second* time before the nones of August, 1329 (?), when, having married a third time, she joined her husband, John de Malton, in a

---

* *Escheators' Accounts*, 16-17 Edward II., Ptf. 3, No. 26.

† *Assize Roll*, No. 427, *m.* 3 d.

‡ Deed enrolled on the *Patent Roll*, 9 Edward III., *m.* 21 d.—*Cal.*, p. 499.

demise to John de Teford and Robert de Welwyke, feoffees, of the lands and tenements which the said John and Agnes had "in the name of the dower of the said Agnes, after the death of John de Barton of Fryton, in Holthorp," for the term of the life of the said Agnes. Given at Holthorp on the nones of August, A.D. 1328 (*sic*).*

By deed dated at York in 10 Edward III., and sealed with a lion rampant, "Agnes, who was the wife of Roger de Midleton," released to her daughter Matilda her right in a term of years in Medowcroft and other places in the town of Midleton.† Apparently Matilda married John de Ainsworth of Ainsworth. In the sixth year of the duchy of Henry, Duke of Lancaster (1356), John, son of John de Aynesworth, paid a fine to the said duke for a writ of assize of novel disseisin concerning tenements in Midelton.‡ By inquest taken at Manchester, 40 Edward III., it was found by the jurors that John de Ainsworth held upon the day on which he was outlawed for the death of Adam, son of Ellis Knolles, one messuage, one hundred acres of land, and one hundred acres of pasture, with the appurtenances in Ainsworth, Meddowcroft, and Ashworth, which lands ought to remain, after the king had had his year and day, to William, son of John de Barton of Rydall, John de Holt, senior, and Hugh, son of John de Holt.§ The year following this inquest, the king issued a writ to John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, in

---

* *Towneley's MS.*, Chetham Library. Quoting from *Dodsworth's MS.*, vol. 153, f. 94. The date appears to be incorrectly copied as appears from the fact that she and her *second* husband were defendants in a plea at Lancaster Assizes in 1329. Probably it should be 1329.

† *Ibid*, H.H. 2,533.

‡ *Duchy of Lancaster, Chancery Roll*, No. 2, section 24 (32nd Report, p. 336).

§ *Towneley's MS.*, Chetham Library, H.H. 2,540.

these words: "The King, &c. Know ye that We have committed to our beloved and faithful John, duke of Lancaster, the custody of the manor of Middelton, being in our hand because John de Aynesworthe, who held the said manor by the law of England after the death of Matilda, his wife, was outlawed for the death of Adam fitz Elis de Knolles, extented at 12$^{li.}$ by the year, &c., to have of Us at farm as long as it shall happen to remain in our custody, rendering 12$^{li.}$ by the year, &c. *Teste*, 14th July, *anno* xlj^{o}" [1367].* In 1368, the king revoked the former commission, and issued the following: "We have committed to William de Barton the custody of 13 messuages, 100 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, and 100 acres of pasture in Medecroft, Birkhill, Assheworth, and Lynales, co. Lancaster, taken into our hand because John de Aynesworth, &c., was outlawed."† Within two years after the date of this writ, John de Ainsworth was pardoned, for by deed dated in the 44 Edward III. (1370), Sirs John Archer and Robert Colleyn, chaplains (and feoffees of William de Barton of Rydale), gave to John de Radcliffe of Chadderton, his heirs and assigns *for the term of the life of John de Aynesworth, senior*, their manor of Midleton, with all the appurtenances, together with the advowson of the church, which they had by the gift of William de Barton of Ridall.‡

The issue of John de Barton and Agnes, widow of Roger de Middleton, was probably John de Barton, who paid forty shillings to the aid granted 20 Edward III. (1346) to make the king's eldest son a knight, viz., for a knight's fee in Middleton, which the heir of Roger de

---

* *L. T. R. Memoranda Roll*, No. 132, Trinity, 41 Edward III.

† *Ibid*, No. 133, Michaelmas, 42 Edward III.

‡ *Towneley's MS.*, Chetham Library, H.H. 2,532.

Middleton formerly (*i.e.*, in 1242) held there.* Seeing that John de Barton, senior, had not married Agnes, widow of Roger de Middleton, in 1322, how could John, holding in 1346, be a *grandson* of the said John de Barton and Agnes (or Matilda, as Mr. Dean shows in his pedigree—albeit by a dotted line)?

The following notes upon Mr. Dean's article may perhaps be useful in correcting some of the errors into which that writer has fallen:—

Henry de Middleton (6), p. 163; *William* (7), *Robert* (8), *Roger* (9), and *Alan* (10), p. 164. Mr. Dean, in his pedigree of the Middleton family, shows five successive generations between 1240 and 1282, the first living about 1240, the last about 1278–1282. In view of the fact that Alan of the fourth generation, p. 162, and Alan of the tenth, p. 164, are the *same individual*, one generation may at once be dispensed with. The charter quoted by Mr. Dean from *Mamecestre*, p. 128 (from which he culls Alan de Middleton No. 10), to which he attributes the date 1278–1282 (page 165), is a release of common of pasture in Manchester (except within certain specified bounds) from Richard de Byron, younger brother of Robert de Byron, junior, of Clayton, to Robert Grelley, baron of Manchester, who died shortly before the 20th December, 1230. This is easily capable of proof. *Firstly*, Sir Ralph de Hauvill, the first witness, died some years before 37 Henry III.;† Sir Henry de Chetham held Cheetham in 1212, and does not occur after about 1235; Richard and Robert de Hulton were brothers, the elder

* *Exchequer Lay Subsidy*, Lanc., Ptf. 130, No. 16.
† *Calendarium Genealogicum*, vol. i., p. 52.

Richard died before 1230, as proved by a statement to that effect in *Curia Regis Roll*, No. 116. Ralph de Moston attests a charter in the *Whalley Coucher*, p. 901, with Richard de Byron and Robert de Hulton, then seneschall of the Earl of Ferrers between Ribble and Mersey (*circa* 1240); a Richard, son of Adam de Ashton [in Makerfield], occurs in a final concord in 1256; Alan de Middleton has been already named as releasing his right in Threpfield to Stanlaw Abbey in the reign of John (see pedigree); Richard de Bracebridge occurs in a final concord in 1235. These details all prove that the Robert Grelley of the above charter was the baron of that name, who died before 20th December, 1230, on which day the sheriff was directed to take his estates into the king's hands.* Of William de Middleton No. 7, no evidence is adduced to show that he was in any way connected by blood with the Middleton family. He may have been "of Middleton," simply as a dweller there. Robert de Middleton No. 8, is undoubtedly Robert, son of Roger, the *second* in descent from Alexander de Mideltuna. The absence of the title *dominus* to Geoffrey de Chetham's name, in the charter which Mr. Dean quotes from the *Coucher*, p. 164, suggests that at the date of the charter quoted he was not yet a knight. He occurs as a witness to charters, dated 1235 and 1240, as "dominus Galfridus de Chetham" (*Whalley Coucher*, p. 580). The commission to compel all tenants holding over twenty librates of land by military service to come up for knighthood, was issued about 1245. Robert de Middleton died before 1242. The date of another charter quoted by Mr. Dean from the *Whalley Coucher*, p. 759, with reference to Roger de Middleton No. 9, must be placed *after* 1235, for the very

* *Fine Roll*, 15 Henry III., *m.* 8.

reason that Geoffrey de Chetham *is* here styled *dominus*. Mr. Dean, failing to notice the addition of the title in this instance, finds a reason for placing the date *before* 1259, which is correct, but not for the reason stated. The Roger referred to is either Roger II. or Roger III. of the annexed pedigree. And here it may be stated that the only doubt as to the descents given in this pedigree, is with reference to the two Rogers living 1242 to 1306 *circa*. No actual evidence has been found to show that *three* Rogers possessed the manor and estates successively, but a careful examination of the evidences at present available tends to the belief that Roger de Middleton II., who succeeded in 1241-2, was the father of Roger III., who held the manor from about 1275 to 1306.

The Montbegon family, p. 131, *et seq.* Amabil, elder daughter and co-heir of Adam fitz Swain, married, *firstly*, Alexander de Crevequeur, and had issue a daughter, who married Walter de Nevill, father of Alexander; *secondly*, William de Nevill, who held a moiety of Kaskenmoor (Oldham and Crompton) at his death, before 1212, and had issue Sarra, who married, *firstly*, Thomas de Burgh; *secondly*, Simon fitz Walter, of Daventry. Matilda, the younger daughter, married, *firstly*, Adam de Montbegon, son and heir of Roger, and had issue, Roger, who died *s. p.*; Clemence, who married Sir Eudo de Longvilers, *a quo* Longvilers and Nevill, of Hornby; Mabel, who married Geoffrey de Nevill, and died *s. p.* (see *Cockersand Chartulary*, *Lancashire Final Concords*, *Fine Rolls*, *Registers of Monkbretton*, *Wetherhal*, &c.); *secondly*, John Malherbe, by whom she had issue John Malherbe, to whom his half-brother, Roger de Montbegon, gave ten teamlands in Croston *cum membris*, co. Lancaster.

Gilbert de Notton and *Edith de Barton*, p. 147. The marriage of William, son of Gilbert, and Cecily, daughter of Edith, has been fully treated of in a note to *Lancashire Final Concord*, No. 93, 26 Henry III. (*Record Society*, vol. xxxix., p. 88). The following additional information, however, correcting an erroneous statement on page 89 *note*, line 32 of this reference, as to the marriage of Gilbert de Notton, may be of interest: *Gilbert de Notton*, seneschal of the constable of Chester, by his second wife Edith, lady of Barton in her own right, daughter of Matthew de Barton, whom he married shortly before 1203, had no issue; but the said Edith by her first husband, whose name has not been preserved, had issue a son John, who died young and unmarried, and a daughter Cecily, her heir, of whom presently. *Gilbert de Notton* (2), eldest son of Gilbert, the seneschal, married Margery, daughter of Hugh de Eland of Eland and Rochdale, who gave the said Gilbert in frank marriage with his daughter, certain lands in Naden in Spotland (*Whalley Coucher*, p. 640). The said Gilbert also purchased from Robert de Mitton certain lands which had been bestowed upon Jordan de Mitton (the said Robert's grandfather) early in the reign of Henry II., by Hugh de Eland in frank marriage with his daughter Wymark, viz., two oxgangs of land in Wardleworth, and two oxgangs in Heley (*Whalley Coucher*, pp. 623, 627). This land afterwards became the nucleus of the Byron estates in the lordship of Rochdale. Gilbert de Notton, jun., by his said wife had issue a son, Roger, who succeeded to his father's Yorkshire estates in Silkstone, Farnley Tias, and Woodsome, of which the former estate passed by the marriage of his daughter and heir Christiana, to William Heron, and so to the family of John, Lord Darcy (Hunter's *Deanery of Doncaster*, *passim*). Having released his estates in Farnley and Woodsome, co. York,

and in Rochdale, co. Lancaster, to Baldwin le Tyas or Tyes (*Teutonicus*), who had married his mother, he died in 1241 (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, vol. vii., pp. 131, 132 *n.*; *Black Book of Clayton*, Towneley's MS.; *Fine Roll*, 25 Henry III., *m.* 14). Joan, daughter of the said Baldwin le Tyas, married, *firstly*, Sir Robert de Hoyland, Knt., of High Hoyland, in the Wapentake of Staincross, co. York, to whom her father conveyed in frank marriage with his said daughter Joan, all his lands in Rochdale, viz., in Butterworth, Clegg, Gartside, Ogden, Hollingworth, and Haugh (*Black Book of Clayton*, No. 71; Hunter's *Deanery of Doncaster*, vol. ii., p. 263); and, *secondly*, Sir John de Byron, Knt., of Clayton, in Salfordshire. *William de Notton*, second son of Gilbert the seneschal, married Cecily, daughter and heir of Edith, lady of Barton, and stepdaughter of his said father. She probably died young, having had issue two sons, Gilbert, her heir, and Matthew. William de Notton is named in the inquest of co. Lancaster, taken in 1212, as lord of Breightmet, which estate probably descended to his younger son Matthew, whose heir I suppose to have been Avina, who married Sir William de Samlesbury and Harwood, to whose daughters and co-heirs the estate descended (*Lancashire Final Concords*, p. 130 *n.*). He is definitely described as the husband of the daughter of Edith de Barton in her grant of the moiety of Cadishead to Stanlaw Abbey, which she made "with the assent and good will of my husband Sir Gilbert de Notton, for the health of our souls and for the health of John de Barton my son, and for the health of my daughter, to wit the wife of William de Notton" (*Whalley Coucher*, p. 54). Edith de Barton, her husband, Gilbert the seneschal, and his son William de Notton, all died before the 16th October, 1220, at which date the heir was under age

The following pedigree will explain the descent of the family as proved by the evidences quoted above:—

ALEXANDER DE MIDELTUNA, lord of Middleton, = *temp.* Henry II.

ROGER DE MIDDLETON I. held one knight's fee in Middleton (Ainsworth, Pilsworth, Birtle, and Thurnham) of Roger de Montbegon, in the year 1212 (*Testa de Nevill*, ii., f. 824). By fine levied at Lancaster, 30th October, 1202, he acknowledged the advowson of the church of Radcliffe to be the right of William de Radcliffe (*Final Concords*, 4 John, No. 5). He released to Stanlaw Abbey his right in land called Threpfield, between Marland and Thornton, respecting which he had been suing Alan de Marland, formerly lord of Marland, before the justices of the King's Court (*Whalley Coucher*, p. 619). = Avice, a widow in the latter part of King John's reign (*Testa*).

ROBERT DE MIDDLETON, son and heir of Roger, witnessed his younger brother's release of Threpfield to Stanlaw Abbey in his father's lifetime (*Whalley Coucher*, p. 620). Made an agreement with Geoffrey de Chetham touching the manor of Cheetham, which Geoffrey held of Robert by the yearly service of 13s. 4d. (*Final Concords*, 19 Henry III., No. 34, and 20 Henry III., No. 63). He died between November, 1241, and the levying of the Gascon Scutage, in 1242. = Alan, younger son of Roger, living *c.* 1211 to *c* 1230.

ROGER, son of Robert de Middleton, II., held one knight's fee in Middleton of the fee of the heir of the Earl of Lincoln, in 1242 (*Testa de Nevill*, ii., f. 791). He had a suit, in 1243 and 1246, with Geoffrey de Middleton respecting lands in Middleton, Pilsworth, Thurnham, Ainsworth, and Birtle (*Curia Regis Roll*, No. 130, *m.* 12.)

ROGER DE MIDDLETON III. was mesne lord of Cheetham in 1282. He held one knight's fee in Middleton in 1302.

ROGER DE MIDDLETON IV., son and heir of Roger, held Middleton in 1311. In 16 Edward II. he held this fee jointly with his wife, to them and their heirs in tail (*Final Concords*, 3 Edward II., No. 17). Died in 16 Edward II. *Inq. p. m.*, taken at Middleton, 13th September, 1322 (*Escaeta*, 16 Edward II., No. 49). = Agnes (*Final Concords*, 7 Edward II., No. 54, and 10 Edward II., No. 77).

Agnes = 2ndly (?), Sir John de Barton, of Fryton in Ryedale, Knt.

Agnes = 3rdly (?), John de Malton.

Robert, son of Roger, granted lands in Middleton, 24 Edward I. (1296), to his father, (?) of Great Lever.

John, presented by his father, in 1297, to the rectory of Middleton (*Lichfield Registers*).

Matilda, aged eighteen in 16 Edward II., died before 1367. = JOHN DE AINSWORTH, senr.

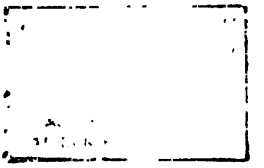
Ellen, aged twenty in 16 Edward II.

Alice, aged sixteen in 16 Edward II.

Margaret, aged twelve in 16 Edward II.

Margery, aged nine in 16 Edward II.

Joan, died before 12 Edward II. *s.p.*



and in ward of Robert Grelley (*Close Roll*, 4 Henry III., *m.* 1 *d.*). *Gilbert de Barton* succeeded to his grandmother's estates upon attaining his majority shortly *before* the 26th January, 1222, that being the date of the mandate to the Sheriff of Lancaster to give to "Gilbert grandson and heir of Edith de Barton" livery of thirty-two ox-gangs of land with the appurtenances in Barton [*cum membris*] which he ought to hold of the king in socage, and for which he had fined for his relief by ten marks and had done homage (*Fine Roll*, 6 Henry III., *m.* 7). He held the remainder of his estates in Barton *cum membris* by military service of Robert Grelley, lord of Manchester.

Tenentes Ducis Lancastriæ, p. 166. It may be well to state here that the "Birch Feodary," so-called, printed in Gregson's *Portfolio of Fragments*, contains a confused selection of entries from (1) the *Inquisitio Comitatus Lancastriæ* made in 1212, (2) an extent of the county made in 1322, (3) an account of payments to the Aid granted in 1346, to make Edward, the Black Prince, a knight, and lastly (4) from an extent of the lands of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, made after his death in the the year 1361. It is therefore needful to use this so-called Feodary with considerable discretion. This is obvious from the confusion of dates and ages to be found on pages 166-7 of Mr. Dean's paper.

THE OWEN MSS.

(In the Free Reference Library, Manchester).

BY ERNEST AXON.

THE Owen MSS., now by purchase the property of the Manchester Free Libraries Committee, are the work of Mr. John Owen, honorary member of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. In one of his novels Sir Walter Scott describes an old man, nicknamed "Old Mortality," whose days were spent in renovating the tombstones of the Scottish Covenanters, thus preserving them from the ravages of time. Mr. John Owen has also been called "Old Mortality," but, instead of following exactly in the footsteps of his prototype, he has devoted himself to the equally pious and more useful labour of transcribing the inscriptions from the perishable stone to paper. The name of "Old Mortality," as applied to Mr. Owen, would appear to have originated with the late Canon Raines, who at a meeting of the Chetham Society, in 1870, said that "As regarded Manchester they had a veritable 'Old Mortality' amongst them in the person of Mr. John Owen." At the same meeting Mr. Crossley pointed out that Mr. Owen

was an "Old Mortality" with an important difference. He thought "Canon Raines scarcely did Mr. Owen justice in comparing him to 'Old Mortality.' The labours of 'Old Mortality' were rather of a sectarian and exclusive kind. Mr. Owen, on the contrary, took an enlarged view of matters. He did not require to know, when he took an inscription, whether a man was a Calvinist or an Armenian. He copied and transcribed irrespective of such considerations."

That it was not mere curiosity or genealogical fervour which animated Mr. Owen many passages in the MSS. show. For example, in the course of a description of the church of St. Michael's Isle, near Castletown, Isle of Man, he writes: "The only inscribed stone is one to a Manchester man, lying under the shelter of the north wall. When I was here some twenty years ago the stone was entire, but to-day I found it smashed up and lying in fragments. How vile must be the mind that could thus wantonly violate the last resting-place of the dead, a place sanctified and rendered holy by the thoughts and feelings of generations of people who here have buried their nearest and dearest relatives, and looked forward to the time when they should be themselves laid by their sides to rest undisturbed as long as the world should endure. At the period before mentioned there were fragments of a gravestone to the memory of a Mr. Moore, of Langness, but to-day I could find only one fragment. I piously arranged the stones in their proper order, and, pronouncing a parting benediction, '*Pax vobis*,' I left him to sleep on in his lonely island grave, where the rush of the storm and the roar of the tempest-tost waves would be his lullaby."

Mr. John Owen was born at Bolton-le-Moors on the 26th of May, 1815, so that he is now in his eighty-fifth

year. He came to Manchester, by canal packet, two years later, and his whole life has been spent within easy reach of the city. It must have been more than half a century since it occurred to him, when looking at the worn stones in the old churchyard, that it was a pity that these memorials should be lost, and that the memory of the people buried under them should fade. The thought impressed itself on his mind, and he resolved to undertake the task of rescuing from oblivion the names of the men and women who in their day and in varying degree helped to make Manchester. He, therefore, devoted his spare time to the work of copying the inscriptions in the Collegiate Church and churchyard. By the time this labour of love had been accomplished, the work of copying inscriptions and transcribing registers, to most of us so dreary and uninteresting, had become the chief interest of his life. In his holidays and later, when freed from the trammels of business, Mr. Owen extended his operations. Not in Manchester only, but in the whole of South-east Lancashire and the adjoining parts of Cheshire and Yorkshire did our "Old Mortality" follow his hobby. And the result is that here in the Owen collection he has reared a monument by which he will long be remembered, a monument such as few antiquaries have left behind them.

Thanks to the perennial courtesy of Mr. Owen his MSS. have long been known by repute to local antiquaries, most of whom have, at one time or other, been indebted to him for information which could not be obtained from any other source, but few of them can have a good idea of the richness and value of the Owen MSS.

Before this Society, at any rate, it is unnecessary to dilate on the value of the genealogical and antiquarian matter which forms the contents of the Owen MSS., so

I will, without further delay, endeavour to describe the collection.

The Owen MSS. consist of eighty volumes, all except one being either in folio or quarto, most of them indeed being ordinary commercial account books and ledgers. In these volumes Mr. Owen has drawn or written in a particularly neat hand material for history which may be roughly grouped under five heads: (1) Monumental inscriptions, (2) parish registers, (3) genealogical memoranda, (4) architecture and archæology, (5) miscellaneous historical notes. The arrangement of the various items is exactly what we might expect in a work which has been in progress for fifty or sixty years. It is neither chronological, geographical, or by subjects, and there are occasional repetitions. An index or calendar, which has been prepared, will, however, obviate any great inconvenience to students who may be using the volumes.

The most important of the sections into which the collections fall is that of monumental inscriptions. The inscriptions in graveyards near Manchester are given in full, the whole inscription on each grave being transcribed, excepting in some cases, where the words "In memory of" and similar phrases are contracted or omitted. Most of the inscriptions in the interior of the Collegiate Church are given in reduced *facsimile*, and so are many curious ones in less famous burial places. In the case of churchyards at a distance from Manchester, say, in North Wales or the Isle of Man, Mr. Owen gives only a selection of the inscriptions, usually those relating to Manchester people. Clergymen and ministers, clockmakers, and schoolmasters were evidently of special interest to Mr. Owen, and inscriptions and entries in registers relating to them appear to have invariably been copied.

The second section, parish registers, is almost as

important as that devoted to the monumental inscriptions. The registers of Manchester, Bolton, Warrington, and Flixton, and also those of a few smaller parishes or chapelries, are each transcribed for a considerable number of years, some of them being supplied with indexes. There are also voluminous extracts from the registers of many other parishes, the selection being made with a view to illustrating the family history of the Manchester district.

The third section, genealogical memoranda, is very varied in its nature. Certain local families are dealt with in great detail, in many cases every entry relating to the family being transcribed from the registers of Manchester and the surrounding parishes. These extracts are in some cases very exhaustive. Of the Hulme family, for instance, there are over two thousand entries, and of the Bradshaws nearly one thousand five hundred.

These elaborate collections of genealogical data will be a boon to the genealogist who wishes to give an appearance of exhaustive research at a minimum of trouble. Then there are several volumes, each indexed, containing the marriages and deaths advertised in the various Manchester and Stockport papers from about 1740 to 1870, extracts of wills, and other documents.

In the section of architecture and archæology there is much interesting and valuable matter. It has been Mr. Owen's custom to give a minute description of each church he has visited. As many of the churches he has described have since been restored, and as some of them were at the time of his visit in process of rebuilding or restoration, his descriptions are of great interest, and may take rank with Sir Stephen Glynne's *Church Notes*, which several antiquarian societies have thought worthy of publication. Besides Lancashire and Cheshire

ones, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Welsh, and Manx churches are described. As a specimen of these church notes, I may be allowed to quote the description of Chadkirk. This is not by any means one of the most elaborate notes, but it shows the many points which Mr. Owen, with his practised eye, could discern in a building which to the average man looks very like a picturesque barn.

This is the description, dated August, 1872:—

Chadkirk Chapel consists of nave and chancel, with wooden belfry at the west end, also a dormer window to light the gallery. The south wall of nave and chancel is stone of modern construction. Gable and north side of chancel is timber built. East window round-headed, with wooden mullions running straight to the head and having a sort of ogee moulding filleted. The north side of nave is of rough masonry and may be ancient; it is supported by a tremendous buttress of masonry at least ten feet in breadth, and, as the courses are bedded diagonally or sloping to the wall, the pressure threatens at some day to push the wall inwards. There are here two square-headed windows of three lights. Under one appear the straight joists of a doorway now built up; this must have existed previous to the window above it, as the window is brought below what must have been the head of the doorway. Possibly the windows may originally have been small and afterwards enlarged. There is another window westerly which lights what may be called the vestry, and another above it lighting the loft or singers' gallery.

On entering the south door I found the west end boarded off from the nave by a partition on the right. Opposite the door stood the font, of the style of the middle or early part of last century. The north side of this portion of the chapel was boarded off evidently for a vestry, with an inner chamber used as a lumber room. The vestry is lighted by a square window originally of three lights, but one is built up. On the left of the entrance is a flight of stairs conducting to the loft. There are several gravestones visible as you enter. The nave has an aisle down the middle, with eleven pews on each side; the pews are not all alike, several of them may be considered as double. There is an old rusty stove on the left near the pulpit. A row of gravestones extends along the aisle into the chancel, and there are a number of brass and other tablets hanging to or affixed to the walls. Chancel is divided from the nave by a cornice supported by a couple of pilasters, and on the cornice is painted:—

"This chapel was raised out of its ruins 1747
Repaired beautified & the loft erected 1761
Again repaired & beautified 1860."

Above are tablets with the Belief and Lord's Prayer, with the sacred monogram between them. The chancel is raised one step and the communion another. Viewed externally the south wall appears to have been built up so as to inclose the ancient timberwork. Inside I found the timbers had been removed with the exception of the wall-plate and the brace connecting it with the corner post.

On examining the exterior of the north wall of the chancel I found an original window of two lights, the mullions having the same moulding as those in the east window; it is plastered up, and there is evidence of another window having been opened, one of the upright timbers having been taken out and the horizontal beam cut through to lengthen the window; this is also plastered up. The timbers rest on a basement of rough ashlar work. The pews, &c., are of deal, and with the boarded floors are fast hastening to decay. The gravestones are also sinking with the settlement of the soil. The roof timbers seem to be in good condition, but the roof of heavy grey slates is becoming dilapidated.

And then he gives copies of the inscriptions.

Old houses are similarly described. A word must be said of the illustrations. Mr. Owen does not claim to be an artist, but he is a careful draughtsman, and his deft pencil has preserved the outward form and semblance of many a quaint house, ancient cross, sculptured gravestone, and interesting architectural detail. These sketches add materially to the value of the Owen MSS. The historical notes, not coming under any of the preceding heads, are too numerous and miscellaneous to specify here.

Having given a general idea of the character of the contents of the Owen MSS., I will attempt to show topographically the extent of the information which Mr. Owen has gathered together.

The material illustrating the history of Manchester is naturally most extensive. First and foremost is the collection of the monumental inscriptions both inside and outside of our old Collegiate Church. They occupy several volumes, and very many of the inscriptions, there are about two thousand in all, are beautifully drawn in reduced *facsimile*. Mr. Owen has not been content with

copying visible inscriptions, he has copied invisible ones as well. He found out that stonemasons were very economical, and that by the simple process of turning an old stone over they had a new one ready to their hand. Whenever possible Mr. Owen looked on both sides of the stone and copied both inscriptions. Looking below the surface in this manner brought to light many facts which might otherwise have been lost. One of these gravestones had inscriptions on the top to the memory of Josiah Newby and his family from 1724 to 1762, and underneath inscriptions to the memory of a previous generation of the Newby family from 1687 to 1716. In all cases where Mr. Owen had reason to suppose that a new stone had been substituted for an old one he records the fact. In the *Foundations of Manchester* is quoted a non-armorial inscription to members of the family of Tipping (with an "i"). The place of this is occupied by a newer memorial of the same family, but the name has become Typping (with a "y"), and there is a coat-of-arms. Mr. Owen also went into the vaults and copied the inscriptions on the coffin plates. That there are moments of excitement even in an antiquary's life is shown in a gruesome story which Mr. Owen tells. He had been anxious to get into a vault which had been discovered during the restoration of the Cathedral, and had failed to get permission from the powers that be. Nothing daunted, he had corrupted some underling, and obtained what he wished. When the exploration took place it was the dead of night, somewhere about the witching hour. Mr. Owen had to scramble through a small opening, and then drop some feet. This he did, the drop knocked his light out, his feet were hampered by bones and coffins, and for a few minutes he was in a position which to most of us would have been somewhat alarming. In addition to turning

tombstones and searching vaults, Mr. Owen kept an eye on all alterations in the Cathedral fabric, and thus obtained inscriptions from stones which had become part of it, and he also obtained some inscriptions from stones found in building operations in the locality of the Cathedral. Mr. Owen has added to the value of these transcripts of the Cathedral inscriptions by annotating them with extracts from the registers and other sources. It is certain that so complete a collection of the Collegiate Church inscriptions could not be made now. Many of the inscriptions were only accessible during the restoration of the Cathedral, and, of course, the whole of those in the yard are now covered up.

Ranking in importance with the copies of inscriptions is the transcript of the voluminous registers of the parish church of Manchester. The transcripts begin, as does the original register, in 1573. The baptisms are continued to 1753, the weddings to 1804, and the burials to 1801. They occupy twenty volumes and are complete transcripts of the originals. Annual indexes in rough alphabetical order make them comparatively easy of reference. This method of indexing is not quite as convenient as a lexicographical index to the whole transcript would be, but it is an undoubted improvement on no index at all. The Manchester registers are so extensive that it is an appalling task to find what is wanted even when the approximate date is known. By this transcript and index the time devoted to a search is abridged from hours to minutes. A valuable supplement to the registers is an alphabetical transcript of the sexton's book of burials for fifty or sixty years of the last century. This gives ages and causes of death, information not given elsewhere, and a skilled statistician might be able to obtain from it

valuable vital statistics. Unfortunately, the sexton has been very vague as to the cause of many of the deaths. In letter "B," for instance, there are one thousand two hundred burials recorded. An analysis of the first hundred of these, apparently fairly representative, shows that no less than forty-three died of weakness, fourteen died of old age, thirteen of fever, seven each of asthma and in childbed, six of dropsy, and one each of gout, rheumatism, smallpox, surfeit, diabetes, apoplexy, fits, gripes, and drowning. It is curious that of the five deaths from smallpox amongst the one thousand two hundred deaths in letter "B" four should have been of soldiers. Included in the collection are abstracts of six hundred and eighteen leases from the warden and fellows of the Collegiate Church. These throw considerable light on local history.

During the '50's and '60's Mr. Owen would appear to have been in almost daily attendance at the Cathedral, which was then undergoing what seems to have been a very drastic restoration. He kept a diary of occurrences, a few extracts from which will perhaps prove of interest. He says, under date—

1859, Oct. 7. The old altar tomb, which stood about thirty-five feet north of the new door, in the Derby Chapel, was knocked down, and the stones tumbled into the excavation close by. This act of vandalism was perpetrated by Mr. Ormerod, whom one would have thought should have known better.

1859, Oct. 14. The east window of the chancel over the Lady Chapel is taken out; it was sold to a Mr. Leigh, of Fallowfield. He wanted to buy the Ducie window, but hesitating about it, someone else snapt at it. He resolved to make sure of this one, and purchased it before it was taken out.

1864, March 24. The workmen are now employed in chipping off the mouldings of the roof timbers of the north aisle of the chancel and nailing slab mouldings of pitch pine over them, a proceeding which I think is very objectionable, and one would have thought that such practices had disappeared in this our day. About the middle of the cornice on the north side of the aisle we found the date 1636.

There are other evidences in this diary that the vandals were abroad in Manchester at that time.

Although the Collegiate Church was evidently the first love of Mr. Owen, he did not neglect the other churches and chapels in the city and the adjoining borough. The collection includes the inscriptions at St. John's, over two thousand in number; St. Ann's, over five hundred; St. Mary's, nearly a thousand; St. George's, Cross Street Chapel, and indeed those of practically every church and chapel yard in Manchester and Salford. At a low estimate, the total number of Manchester and Salford inscriptions must be well over ten thousand, and although many of them are of modern date they will increase in value as the years go on. Even now many of the yards are turned into playgrounds and parks, and although official copies of the inscriptions have in some instances been made they are not easily accessible. The inscriptions, I may say, have been well indexed by Mr. Owen. Amongst the miscellaneous items relating to Manchester are transcripts of overseers' accounts for Hulme, Chorlton, and Manchester; the elaborate collections relating to special families, to which I have already referred; copious extracts from local newspapers; extensive notes on Manchester physicians, surgeons, dentists, and chemists, and transcripts of the registers of Christ Church, Hulme. Mention must also be made of the drawings and descriptions of old houses in Long Millgate, Woolman's Court, Middleton Court, and elsewhere.

The parish of Flixton has come in for a considerable share of attention from Mr. Owen, perhaps because it was the home of his ancestors. The collection includes a transcript of the Flixton parish registers from 1571 to 1752, lists of briefs, a description of the church, copies of all the monumental inscriptions in the church and

churchyard, notices of local families, prominent among them being Yates's and Owen's, and numerous smaller items.

Stockport, where Mr. Owen lived for many years, is very exhaustively treated. Extensive abstracts from the parish registers; extracts from the local papers of events, marriages, and deaths throughout the whole of the extensive parish; descriptions of buildings, and copies of all the inscriptions in the building and yard of the parish church, the Heaton Norris churches, the various dissenting chapels, and the borough cemetery. The old chapelries (now separate parishes) in Stockport parish have not been neglected, for in most cases their churches are described, the inscriptions copied, and very frequently specimens of architecture, both ecclesiastical and domestic, depicted. As an example I may quote the case of the small village of Romiley, otherwise Chadkirk, near Stockport. The collection includes the description of the old chapel, which I have already quoted, the whole of the inscriptions, and many isolated items, one of them being a sketch of a now demolished house in Hole House Fold. As far as I can find, this is the only drawing in existence of a curious specimen of domestic architecture. Doubtless, other instances could be found where the only record of a fact, genealogical or architectural, is in the Owen MSS. All the portions of Cheshire bordering on South-east Lancashire are represented in the collection. Of Northenden there are copies of all the inscriptions and extensive antiquarian notes. Of Bowdon the whole of the inscriptions in the parish church and churchyard to the number of one thousand six hundred and eighty are transcribed, and the same may be said of Rostherne, Mobberley, Cheadle, and many other parishes.

Returning to Lancashire, we find Stretford very

exhaustively treated. A large number of old houses are drawn, the registers and inscriptions copied, and in one volume there is a perfect mine of miscellaneous information for the local antiquary. It is entitled "A walk to Stretford, with information by the way." The information ranges from descriptions of crosses down to reminiscences of "Ginger Bread Murray." A similar volume describes a walk to Chorlton-cum-Hardy. The journey begins at Brooks's Bar, and, as the earnest explorer proceeds on the way, Mr. Owen gives him information, both solid and gossipy, about Plant's Moss, Woodall's Moss, the Barber family, divine service in an outbuilding, old Mrs. Kenyon, Marslache, George Fletcher the tanner, Sam Mendel's lodge, the Flash Field, Redgate Farm, Charles Renshaw and his horse, Beswicks of "The Ash," Cheshire the clerk, the "Glass House," Roughleache, an old workhouse, Grestys and the Paradise Room, bowling green, Baguley House, "Horse and Jockey," recruiting party and bull bait, proclamation of peace in 1815, Methodist chapel and graveyard, the Painter family, Sprink Mill, yew tree and house, Hobson Hall, the murder of Dakin, and the "Doghouse." Extracts from the registers, copies of the inscriptions, and sketches of old houses complete the volume.

Of Warrington, there is an indexed copy of the first volume of the parish register, extending from 1591 to 1625, with extracts from later registers; of Bolton, where Mr. Owen was born, there are a transcript of the older registers and copies of over three thousand inscriptions from the parish church and churchyard, besides those at Bank Street Unitarian Chapel; of Eccles, there are extracts from the registers, notes of local families, and some inscriptions; of Middleton, there are some hundreds of inscriptions and extracts from registers; the same of

Prestwich and of Ashton-under-Lyne, there are copies of the inscriptions in most of the churchyards, and extracts from the registers.

The bulk of the Owen MSS. refers to South-east Lancashire and East Cheshire, but they are not exclusively of local interest. On occasions, Mr. Owen has travelled far afield. In the '50's he was in the Isle of Man on several occasions, and the diary of his observations on these trips is interesting reading, descriptions of churches, drawings of antiquities, and copies of inscriptions being interspersed with personal matters. Shropshire, North Wales, and Yorkshire were also visited, many churches described, and selected inscriptions copied. The Peak district received from Mr. Owen almost as much attention as the adjoining parts of Cheshire; in several churchyards the whole of their inscriptions were copied, and from the Chapel-en-le-Frith and other registers copious extracts have been made.

Among the Owen MSS. but not really of them are two volumes, one containing some correspondence with Timothy Falvey, an anti-corn law lecturer, whose acquaintance Mr. Owen made about 1832; the other being an original MS. of the end of the seventeenth and beginning of the eighteenth century, containing the receipts and expenditure of Richard Syddal as administrator of the estate of John Browne, of Bramhall. Mr. Syddal was a most conscientious administrator, and never spent a penny on his wards without recording it in his accounts. The result is that the volume is full of interest for students of customs and of prices. The expenditure on servants, travelling, girl's clothing, sugar-candy, food, education, gingerbread, musical instruments, pocket-money, pins, powder, hairdressing, medicine, and indeed of everything that a family of girls could require

is carefully noted. This volume contains material for a very interesting paper.

Taken as a whole the Owen collection is unrivalled as a mine of local history, and need not fear comparison even with the Raines MSS. As Mr. Crossley pointed out, its value consists largely in its catholicity. Unlike many genealogical and archæological collections, it is not confined to the great families and great churches and mansions, but deals with the ordinary families and the domestic dwellings, and as a result no local antiquary, especially if he is a genealogist, can afford to neglect it. The members of this Society and all others who are interested in local history ought to feel grateful to Mr. Owen for his extraordinary perseverance and patience, and also to the Free Libraries Committee for having acquired the collection for the public use.

Before I close I should like to remind you of the great wealth in the department of local history of the City Reference Library. Almost every printed document that throws any light on local history is in the library, and, besides the Owen MSS., the library has other important MS. documents and transcripts. To mention only a few, there are a number of original deeds of the fifteenth to eighteenth centuries, transcripts of the registers of St. Ann's and St. Mary's, and of Stockport parish church, a long series of Newton Heath rate books, a most interesting legal document detailing the stock, machinery, and capital of a firm of cotton manufacturers early this century; a volume of Manchester sessions proceedings in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; the accounts of the fund raised for the support of the volunteers in 1803, the original agreement for the half-holiday movement, and several collections of MSS., such as the Jesse Lee, the Hibbert-Ware, and the Burton, all of which are of

value to the historical student. Most of these MS. documents have been added to the library during the last twenty years, and many of them are gifts. It is to be hoped that other possessors of documents will follow the good example set by Mrs. Hibbert-Ware and others, and deposit them in the Reference Library. They would there be available for the use of all, and that not only in the middle of the day, but also in the evening, the only time when the amateur historian can really consult them.

THE MANCHESTER SANCTUARY.

BY WILLIAM HARRISON.

IN recalling attention to the fact that Manchester was once for a brief period distinguished as a place of sanctuary, it may be well at the outset to set forth the nature of the privilege and its incidents.

From very early times the Church claimed the right to afford a temporary refuge to criminals fleeing from the avenging hands of those whom they had injured, and the right was explicitly allowed by the civil power. So early as the reign of Ina, king of the West Saxons in the seventh century, a law was made that if anyone guilty of death fled to a church his life should be spared, but he should make the legal compensation. If his offence was of a nature only punishable with scourging, that should be forgiven him. At a later period, under Alfred, it was ordained that if anyone, for whatever crime, sought any of the "mynster-hams" or other churches worthy of reverence, he should be allowed three days to protect himself, unless he could in the meantime make his peace. A heavy penalty was imposed on anyone who, during that period, should harm him by blow or by bond or wound him. Probably the original object of these provisions

was merely delay in order that passions might cool and an opportunity be given for compensation according to the scale which Anglo-Saxon law provided.

Under the influence of Norman ideas after the Conquest the law was varied, and to it was added the principle of abjuration of the realm. According to this law, as it stood down to the time of Henry VIII., a person accused of crime who fled to a church or churchyard and within forty days after went in sackcloth before the coroner and confessed himself guilty, declaring all the particular circumstances of the offence, could take the oath that he abjured the realm and would depart from thence forthwith at the port which should be assigned him and would never return without leave from the king. He was then to go with a cross in his hand with all convenient speed to the port assigned and embark. His blood was attainted and he forfeited all his goods and chattels, but the kingdom was rid of him.

The privilege being that of the Church, it is not surprising to find that it did not extend to offences against the Church, hence it was no protection to a person accused of sacrilege.

During the Middle Ages, and especially during the Wars of the Roses, we find frequent examples of the right being exercised. And it was not the least of the services of the Church in aid of civilisation in those unquiet times that she was able to shield a fugitive whose only crime was that he was obnoxious to one or the other faction. One of our national paintings represents even the king, Edward IV., kept at arm's length at the doors of the church by the outstretched arms of the priest. Another picture in the National Gallery shows the widow of the same king in sanctuary at Westminster with her younger son, resisting the entreaties of Cardinal Bourchier

to voluntarily yield him up. The cardinal may persuade, but he may not compel.

> If she be obdurate
> To mild entreaties, God in heaven forbid
> We should infringe the holy privilege
> Of blessed sanctuary! Not for all this land
> Would I be guilty of so great a sin.
>
> *Richard III.*, iii. 1.

But the temptation to a king or his ministers to evade the privilege by specious reasoning was great. Thus Buckingham on Richard's behalf urges the cardinal to seize the infant prince on grounds like these:—

> You break not sanctuary in seizing him.
> The benefit thereof is always granted
> To those whose dealings have deserv'd the place,
> And those who have the wit to claim the place.
> This prince hath neither claim'd it nor deserv'd it,
> And therefore in mine opinion cannot have it.
> Then taking him from thence that is not there
> You break no privilege nor charter there.
> Oft have I heard of sanctuary men,
> But sanctuary children ne'er till now.
>
> *Richard III.*, iii. 1.

This reasoning prevailed, with what hapless results to the poor prince we all know. Instances are not lacking of persons being taken by force out of sanctuary. In 1191 the Archbishop of York was thus taken and imprisoned, though speedily released. And in 1454 the Duke of Exeter was taken from Westminster and confined at Pomfret. [Stubbs' *Const. Hist.*, iii. 169.]

Besides this temporary refuge there was another kind of sanctuary of a more permanent and general character. This was derived primarily not from the authority of the church, but from the king. The king's palace as the seat of his court had a sanctity of its own. As to strike another in a king's palace was an offence against his

peace and dignity, to resort thither was to secure immunity. And many places, from having been at some time the residence of the king, became in consequence invested with the privilege, though to earn the title of sanctuary a bull of confirmation from the Pope was deemed necessary. At these places a criminal was not bound to leave within the forty days, but might remain undisturbed for life.

Down to the accession of Henry VIII. there had been no statutory interference with this law. His reign, however, was not to close without great changes under this head. First came a provision in his twenty-first year for the branding of the criminal's thumb with the letter A after confession and before abjuration, so that it might be the better known by the king's subjects that he was abjured. This was perhaps due to the circumstance that abjured persons on their way to the coast often shrank from a sea voyage and exile, and, notwithstanding their oaths, preferred to remain in England and betook themselves to the forest, joining the bands of thieves who infested the greenwood. [Denton's *England in the Fifteenth Century*, p. 185.]

The following year there came a change of policy. The banishment of so many abjured persons began to be thought not the wisest policy, as many able and expert artificers and labourers were thereby furnished to foreign countries. Accordingly, the oath of abjuration was altered so that the abjurer might be directed by the coroner to any permanent sanctuary within the realm. [22 Henry VIII., chapter 14.] Four years later it was provided that no offender in any kinds of high treasons should have the benefit of sanctuary.

In the following year sanctuaries were again dealt with. The preamble of the Act passed on this occasion

(27 Henry VIII., chapter 19) declares that "upon trust of sanctuaries and the licentious liberties that heretofore have been and yet daily be used in the same, divers persons have been the more bold to perpetrate and commit many detestable murders, robberies, and other mischievous, detestable, and abominable deeds, for that they have always been relieved, aided, and succoured by the sanctuaries when and so oft as they have offended, to the grievous displeasure of Almighty God, and extreme detriment and hurt of the king's subjects." The sanctuary men were therefore compelled to wear a badge whenever outside their lodging, and were forbidden to bear weapons other than their meatknives when at meat.

Five years only elapsed before the next Act, but in the meantime the monasteries had been suppressed, and the privileges which some of them possessed as sanctuaries would, without further legislation, have still been retained by their sites, devoid of the restraints previously existing. The Act (32 Henry VIII., chapter 12) in its preamble declares that "many idle and evil-disposed persons, nothing regarding the fear of God nor the punishment of the king's laws, have done or do daily perpetrate wilfully, as well great, sundry, and detestable murders, robberies, and other great and heinous offences, to the great displeasure of Almighty God, to the subversion of all great and politic order; whereunto such malefactors are partly instigated and moved and the more bold and willing so to offend by certain licentious privileges and other liberties heretofore granted to divers places and territories, commonly called sanctuaries, to which such wilful offenders have had refuge from the just and condign punishment of his Grace's laws, both contrary to the expressed Word of God and the common tranquillity of

the realm and the public wealth and surety of the same." The preamble at the same time declares that "sanctuaries are very expedient and convenient to be had and continued in every commonwealth by the law of mercy for some causes and offences." The Act proceeds to abolish all sanctuaries and privileged places, except churches, churchyards, and the like, and except the places appointed by the Act itself. Eight such places are named, and among them we find Manchester. On what principles the choice was made does not appear, but we should probably be justified in concluding that it was owing to that centrality of position which in our own day seems to mark the city more and more as a provincial metropolis. The idea is evidently based on the six cities of refuge appointed for the Israelites, as set forth in Joshua, xx. 2. The other seven places are so located as to be more or less equidistant. They are York, Derby, Northampton, Norwich, Westminster, Wells in Somerset, and Launceston. These, with Manchester, were to be "places of privilege and tuition for life." The privilege was at the same time further restricted. Sanctuary was abolished altogether in cases of murder, burglary, highway robbery, and similar serious crimes, leaving it applicable to the other offences then punishable by death. A person who sought refuge in the churches or churchyards might abjure as before within forty days, but instead of leaving the realm was to proceed to one of the eight privileged places, there to remain during his life.

The limits and bounds of these privileged places were to be appointed within one year by persons appointed by the chancellor, and a return of them, sealed by the commissioners, was to be made to the Court of Chancery, "there to remain of record for the certain knowledge of the bounds and limits." It would

be interesting to have this record, as regards Manchester, unearthed, if it exists. Possibly it was never returned, for within the year allowed Manchester, as we shall see, ceased to possess the privilege. Tradition names Hyde's Cross as the place where the sanctuary was located.

Other provisions were: that at each place the roll should be called daily, omission to appear for three consecutive days without lawful excuse involving the loss of the privilege; that committing any further offence punishable by death involved a similar forfeit; that the number of persons at each place should never exceed twenty; and that a person brought to one already full should be passed on to the next, and so on until he found a vacant place.

This privilege, as I have said, attached to Manchester for one year only, and how it came to an end is detailed with some particularity in the Act of the thirty-third year of the reign, which throws some interesting side-lights on the trade of the town at that period. The preamble to this Act, I may say, is printed in Baines's *Lancashire*, and so may not be new to some. After reciting the Act of the previous year, the preamble gives us a very favourable picture of the tradespeople of the town and the way in which they carried on their business and got wealth. It runs as follows:—

> "The said towne of Manchester is and hath of longe tyme ben a towne well inhabited and the kynge's subjectes inhabitaunces of the same towne well set a worke in makinge of clothes, as well of lynnen as of wollen, whereby the inhabitaunts of the saide towne have obteyned gotten and come unto riches and welthy lyvinges and have kepte and set manye artificers and poore folkes to worke within the saide towne, and by reason of the great occupienge

good order strayte and true dealinge of the inhabitantes of the saide towne many strangers, as wel of Ireland as of other places within this realme, have resorted to the saide towne with lynnen yarne wolles and other necessary wares for makinge of clothes, to be sold there and have used to credit and truste the poore inhabitantes of the same towne, which were not able and had not redy money to paye in hande for the saide yarnes wolles and wares, unto suche time the saide credites with their industry labour and peynes myght make clothes of the saide wolles yarne and other necessary wares and sold the same to contente and paye their creditours, wherein hath consisted much of the common welth of the said towne, and manye poore folkes had lyvinge and children and servauntes there vertuously brought up in honest and true labour out of all ydlenes. And for as muche as of necessity the saide lynnen yarne muste lye without as well in the night as in the day continually for the space of one halfe yere to be whited, before it can be made clothe, and the wollen clothes there made must hange uppon the taynter to be dryed before it can be dressed up, and for the saulfegarde thereof it is and shalbe expedient and necessary that substanciall honest juste true and credible persons be and shuld dwell in the sayd towne, and no maner of lyght persone or persons there to be inhabytauntes. Also many straungers inhabytinge in other towneshyps and places have used customably to resorte to the sayd towne of Manchester with a great number of cottons to be uttered and solde to the inhabitantes of the same towne, to the great profit of al the inhabitants of the same, and thereby many poore people have been well

set a work, as wel with dressyng and frising of the said cottons as with puttyng to sale the same."

This happy state of things is all undone by the establishment of the sanctuary. See what has followed:—

"Divers lyght and evyll disposed persons, syns the makinge of the said statute, for certayn offences by theym committed and done have now of late resorted and made their abode within the said towne of Manchester and lyved in ydelnes, not alonlie givinge evyll occasion to honest and treue labourers and servantes within the said towne to lyve in suche sort of ydelnes, but also have allured and entised divers servauntes and labourers within the saied towne to practyse and use unlawfull games, wherby they have consumed and mispent their maisters goodes being in their hands, and, over that, since the resort of the saied persons to the sayde towne there hath been committed and done dyvers theftes and felonyes, as in felonious breakynge of walke milles and stealynge clothes thyther brought to be fulled, and also in stealing of yarn layd out to be whited, and in stealinge and cuttyng downe greate pieces of clothes from the teyntours, as well by nyght as by daye, to the great impoverishement of the owners thereof, so that they be not able to kepe theyr credite with theyr saied creditours, by reason whereof the sayd Iryshemen and other which herebefore have used to brynge and sell theyr wolles yarne and other necessary wares for makyng of clothes to thinhabitates of the sayd towne and to credite them for the paiment thereof, as before is expressed, do nowe withdrawe themselves with theyr sayd wares, and will not brynge nor selle the

same wares in the said towne nor to the inhabitauntes therof without redy payment in hande, and the sayde persons which used to brynge thyther the sayd cottons do also withdrawe themselves, whiche shall be to the utter decay and desolacion of the sayd towne within short tyme if the sayde offendours and saynctuarye men and suche other shall be suffered to make theyr abode within the sayd towne."

Moreover, there are other good reasons why Manchester should not be a sanctuary:—

"Forasmoche as the sayde towne of Manchester is not walled, wherby the saide saintuary menne may or can saulfely be kept in the night season, but that they may and doo continually excape out of the same towne by night, and commit sundry greate robberies and felonies upon the kynges lovynge and obedient subjects repayrynge to the same towne, and after theyr sayd felonies and robberies so commytted may without any let of wall or fortresse enter into every part and quarters of the same towne. And also for as moche as there is neyther Mayre, Shireffe, Baylyffe, nor other heade officer or officers within the same towne, other than a stewarde beige officer immediatelie under the chiefe lorde of the same town, by reason whereof or by whome the sayed sayntuary men might be the more in drede or better punyshed, after their saied robberies or evylle doinges, nor yet any prison howse or iayle saufely to kepe them in after their sayde offences and evyil doinges."

So it is enacted that from St. John Baptist's day next ensuing Manchester shall no longer be a sanctuary town, and the privilege shall be passed on to the city of Chester,

whose suitability for it is carefully set forth. The city is well inhabited, having no such trade as Manchester, and has a strong gaol, with a mayor, bailiffs, and other head officers. So by all means let Chester have the privilege. Sad is it to have to relate that Chester also did not appreciate it. A power was reserved to the king, in case it should be found that Chester was not meet to be a place of sanctuary, to extinguish the privilege, and place it elsewhere. And this not many years afterwards was done, the burden being placed on the town of Stafford, on the ground that Chester was a port town and situated on the borders of Wales, and so a very unfit place for a sanctuary for malefactors. At Stafford it remained until the privilege of sanctuary was entirely abolished in the twenty-first year of King James I.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL BELLS.

BY THE REV. HENRY A. HUDSON, M.A.

IT may not be generally known that Lancashire contains one of the earliest dated bells in existence. I allude to the bell at Claughton, near Lancaster, cast in the year 1296. The county generally, however, is not rich in old bells. The cathedral tower at Manchester now possesses ten bells, belonging to four different dates. Although the earliest is no older than 1706, it is not unlikely, as will be shown hereafter, that the present peal contains metal belonging to former and much older peals.

The history of these bells is typical of the church to which they belong. In the natural order of things we expect bells to have their ups and downs. The Manchester bells, like the church, have had something more than an ordinary share. The strokes which they are wont to receive from the ringers' hands are symbolical of the sterner strokes of time and neglect; and if it be a matter of regret that our cathedral church is no longer in possession of what is technically known as an "ancient bell," it is satisfactory to be able to state that the bells, together with their fittings and the ringing room, are at the present time in as good, if not a better, condition than they have ever been before.

I have said the church no longer possesses an "ancient bell." There is, however, such a bell in existence, which, like many other things in the neighbourhood, is said to have once belonged to the "Old Church." The bell alluded to now hangs in the turret at Clayton Hall. It is a small bell, measuring no more than twelve inches high and one foot four and three-quarter inches in diameter. Like most early bells, it bears neither date nor founder's name, nor have I been able to identify its stamps, viz., a foliated cross at the beginning of the inscription and a crown at the end. The legend, in Old English characters, is a remarkable one, being written in Norman-French—

✣ je atende meleor ♛

This has been translated "I wait for better things;" I prefer to render it, "I await a better bell." Pride rather than despondency is the failing of bells, as of angels and mortals, and conceit seems specially to affect little bells.* The inscription certainly indicates an early date, and since Professor Freeman gives the year 1363 as the date when French gave way to English in court pleadings, we shall be tolerably correct in assigning the bell to

* *E.g.*, The treble bell at All Saints, Northampton:—

"I mean it to be understood
That though I'm little yet I'm good."

The following occurs at East Dean, near Eastbourne, and elsewhere:—

"Me melior vere
Non est campana sub ære,"

which has been rendered:—

"Better than I
There is no bell beneath the sky."

a period not later than the fourteenth century. How it came to Clayton does not certainly appear. That it ever belonged to Manchester we have only the testimony of tradition,* but from the connection of the Byrons,† of Clayton, with the Old Church, where they possessed a chantry, and later the Chethams, it appears likely that the transfer, if such there were, took place during the fifteenth or the seventeenth centuries. Both have been asserted. For the earlier view it may be observed (1) that Clayton received from old St. Mary's Church much of the material of its "Great" Barn,‡ which was adorned "wi' cut un carv'd effigies i'th' Catholic style, o'th' blessed Virgin, saints, angels un o' mack o' flowers, un had bin part o'th' Church ot stoode wheere St. Ann's Square is neaw," and may, therefore, have received the bell along with the other things; (2) that the upper part of the cathedral tower was built in the fifteeenth century, and a new set of bells presented by Warden Langley, at which time the old bell§ may have been given to or purchased for Clayton.

On the other hand, it should be stated that in addition to Langley's bells there was also a small bell in the tower in 1552, which is referred to in the *Inventory of Goods in the Churches and Chapels of Lancashire:* "Itm̃ in the Steple v belles and one litill bell belonging to the said ꝑiche churche of Manchester."‖ This "litill bell" has long disappeared, and it may be conjectured that it found a

* See Higson's *History of Droylsden*, p. 35.

† John le Byron, knight, was one of the leading parishioners whose names are mentioned by Hollingworth as consenting to the collegiation of the parish church of Manchester in 1422.

‡ This barn, one of three, was destroyed by fire in 1852.

§ Tradition represents it to be the only one remaining of four, the other three being presented, one to Gorton Chapel, another to Newton Chapel, and a third sent to Smedley Hall Chapel.

‖ Chet. Soc., cvii., pp. 4, 5.

home at Clayton. Passing now from this interesting and debatable subject we come to surer ground.

It has been already stated that Warden Langley (1465–1481), who was also rector of Prestwich, gave the church of Manchester a new set of bells. He gave a similar benefaction to Oldham. These gifts justify the statement that he was "a devout admirer of this ancient and delightful ecclesiastical music." He was, moreover, possessed of considerable mechanical skill, for not only did he give these churches "their first peal of bells,"* but from the MS. list of wardens in the College of Arms we learn that "he made the clocke & chime in Manchester Church with his owne handes."† Langley's bells are probably those referred to in the Inventory of 1552 already quoted. Happily they escaped the fate that consigned many bells at this troubled period to regions lower than the belfry and to uses other than the service of the church.‡ That their confiscation was intended, "along with the other ornaments" of the church, is clear, for they were "to be savelye kept to thuse of o^{r} said soue'gne lord the Kyng." As a matter of fact, however, they remained for another century. In 1659 the churchwardens and overseers assessed a tax "off the sum off Threescoure and Ten poũds ffor the Repaire off the Parish Church walls leades Roofe Casting off A Bell and other necessare Repaires."§ Who cast this bell and what its cost was we cannot now say, as the earliest book of churchwardens' accounts known to be in existence only begins in 1664. With this

* *Wardens of Manchester*, Introduction (Chet. Soc., N.S., vol. v., p. xii.).

† *Ibid*, p. 30. For a similar instance of clerical versatility, see Tyack's *Book about Bells*, p. 19.

‡ *cf.* Act of Parliament, Henry VIII., 33, c. 7, against exporting bell-metal, &c.

§ *Constables' Accounts*, vol. ii., p. 175.

exception it would appear that Langley's peal survived until 1679, in which year the condition of the bells and the church generally was so serious that the churchwardens, meeting on the 18th August, "and consideringe the decayes of the Church & the Bells one Beinge Burst & the rest not tuneable, And Agreeinge to cast them being five into six, the repaire of the leades the windowes, the floores and other its appurtenances Did conclude and Agree of ffive Church layes towards repaireing thereof and casteing the said Bells into Six" (*Churchwardens' Accounts*, vol. i., p. 173).

The work of recasting the old peal of five and adding a new bell was entrusted to William Noone, a bellfounder of Nottingham:—

p^{d} M^{r} W^{m} Noone an p^{t} of New casting all y^{e} Bels - - - - - - - - - - - £71.0.00

Noone had been foreman to the celebrated firm of Oldfield, and apparently had lately established a foundry of his own, his earliest known date being 1678.* He must also have been a very young man at the time, and this may account in some measure for his work at Manchester not proving, as the event showed, a success. The bells, or a portion of them, were delivered early in the new year.

1679. Jan. 24. p^{d} James Boardman for iron & working to accomodate y^{e} New Bells - - - - - - - - - - - 12.00.00

Mar. 29. p^{d} and spent on Goodman Henshawe & Company at y^{e} Bringing of 4 Bells backe - - - - - 0.02.00

* His death is recorded in 1732, see R. C. Hope, "English Bellfounders, 1150–1893."—*Trans. Soc. Antiq.*, vol. I.

In less than thirty years the peal had to be recast. The fifth bell "burst" about 1702 or 1703. In 1705 the fourth as well as the fifth gave trouble. A remedy was temporarily sought by "turning" the defective bells.

July 26. To Joseph Wrigley for 4 men for ½ day for takeing up the fourth & fifth bells & chiping y^e^ steps & ale 6^d^ - - 2.10

"So the bells continued tho' not tuneable." A little later the sixth or tenor bell "burst."

Jan. 24. paid Geo. Bent & y^e^ dumb man for assisting W^m^ Walker about y^e^ Great bell - - - - - - - - - - 1.00

This brought matters to a crisis. Various temporary expedients had been resorted to. Negotiations had also been opened in 1704 with the churchwardens of Didsbury with a view to an exchange of some of the bells, as the following item from the Didsbury accounts testifies:—

1704. paid when we went to Manchester about changing the bells - - - - - 00.01.06

In 1706, however, when the tenor burst, the Manchester wardens decided to recast the whole six bells "for ye makeing 'em tunable," assessing six church lays for the requisite cost. The vestry meeting to authorise this course was held on Friday, May 17th, 1706, "Mr. Ashe, Chaplain, published the notice." Having inspected the bells "which had been taken down in order for ye p'ishioners' view," those present agreed by a large majority (sixty-six to one) to support the wardens' decision. Encouraged, moreover, by an offer made some time previously on the part of "the town of Manchester to advance over and above their quotas of Church-lay

£100 to provide two additional bells," the wardens now ordered a peal of eight, and commissioned Abraham Rudhall, of Gloucester, one of the most noted bell-founders of the day, to execute it.

At this point, apparently, the negotiations with Didsbury were resumed and an exchange was effected. Didsbury gave its broken bell metal, so it would seem, together with a handsome sum in cash, and got in exchange the remaining sound bells (or some of them) belonging to Manchester:—

1706.	Paide when the bells were taken down - - - - - - - - - -	00.05.00
—	Paide to ye Manchester Church-Wardens for change of bells - -	20.02.00
—	Paide when ye bells were fetched from Manchester - - - - -	00.10.00
—	Spent when ye bells were hung - -	00.08.00

(*Didsbury Churchwardens' Accounts*).

Much difficulty was encountered before the matter was finally settled. The opposition, represented at the vestry meeting by "John Lever of Collyhurst son to Robt. Lever of Alkrington Esq.," and supported for the most part by tenants of two powerful landowners, S[r] Edw. Coke* and S[r] Jo. Egerton, was factious and stubborn. Several refused to pay their lays, and were accordingly prosecuted at Chester. The special expenses relating to this "contest"† during the years 1706-8 occupy four folio pages and amount to the large sum of £418. 14s. 3d. In the end the wardens triumphed, and their responsibi-

* Sir Edward Coke appears as an obstructionist three years later. On 17th June, 1709, a parish meeting was called "to protect the rights of parishioners against the encroachments of S[r] Edw. Cook" (Meeting Book).

† A detailed description of this exciting event in local history is given in Booker's *History of Chorlton and Didsbury Chapels*, p. 92 (note).

lities and anxieties terminated in 1709, when the last instalment of the cost incurred was paid to the treasurer, Mr. Wm. Shrigley.

That the churchwardens took the right course on this notable occasion is proved by two facts: (1) That six out of the eight bells of the new peal are sound bells to-day, two only, the sixth and the tenor, having been recast; (2) that the Didsbury peal, reinforced by Wm. Noone's bells from Manchester, had to be recast in 1727.

It is difficult to arrive at the actual outlay upon the new peal as distinguished from the cost of the negotiations above referred to. The approximate expenditure may be inferred from the following interesting estimate furnished by the bellfounder, which, it will be noticed, only refers to the six bells provided by the parish (the town providing the remaining two):—

THE COMPUTED CHARGE OF CASTING Y^E SIX BELLS.

	li.	s.	d.
Imp. Their carriage to Atcham Bridge* 65 cwt. 3 qr. 5 lbs. at 2^s 9^d p^r 120 lbs. - - -	08.	09.	00
Their addition of weight 9 cwt. 0 qr. 12 lb. @ 5^li 12^s p^r cwt. - - - - - - - -	51.	00.	00
Allowance of 4^s p^r cent for waste of melting 2 cwt. 1 qr. 11 lb. at 5^li 12 - - - -	13.	03.	00
Their carriage from Salop 78 cwt. 1 qr. 27 lb. @ 3^s p^r 120 lbs. - - - - - -	11.	00.	00
Their charge of casting - - - - - - - -	70.	00.	00
The Frame & hanging - - - - - - - -	60.	00.	00
	213.	12.	00

* Atcham Bridge is on the Severn, near Shrewsbury. The bells would be brought by river from Gloucester to Atcham Bridge, and thence to Manchester by road.

Mem.—Towards y^e^ frame will gett something from town of Manch^r^ for rooms of two new bells to lessen this charge.

Incidental expenses are furnished by the accounts, all the items concerning bells during 1706 being included in the appended list:—

p^d^ for drink for tenn men when Bells was wayed 1^s^ p^d^ Hallos 1^s^ - - - - - - 00.02.00
p^d^ at taking downe ye Bells 2^s^ Drink & for waying them 5^s^ Sam^ll^ Negh had 6^d^ 00.07.06
p^d^ M^r^ Bostock for Carredge of Bells - - £8.10.00
p^d^ M^r^ Worsley & M^r^ Bostock for Carredg of ye Bells - - - - - - - - - - 5.10.00
p^d^ Statham carredg for One bell 1.17.00
p^d^ for drinck 1£ - - - - - - - - 2.17.00
p^d^ Broadbanck for Rope for Bells 1.04.00
for waying Bells 5^s^ - - - - - - - 1. 9.00
p^d^ Thomas Harrison for carredg of 2 Bells £2.03.06 p^d^ M^r^ Scoles 16.7.6 - - - 18.11.00
p^d^ Lightbound for Rope for the Bells - - 1. 1. 6
p^d^ M^r^ Alexander for head Stocks 4^s^ p^d^ M^r^ Sam^ll^ Hyde for works at bells 12^s^ - - 00.16.00
p^d^ Peetter Maddock for leading Timber to y^e^ towne for bells - - - - - - - - 01. 9.10
p^d^ William Broadbanck for eight Rop^s^ to y^e^ Bells - - - - - - - - - - - 01.01.00
p^d^ M^r^ Joseph Hooper part of the bill that y^e^ bellfounder charged - - - - - 04.15.00

The inscriptions on the bells are given opposite.
Of the sixth bell, recast by Abel Rudhall in 1749, no

information is to be obtained, the churchwardens' accounts from 1711 to 1766 being missing.

The tenor bell was recast by John Rudhall in 1815.

1814. Oct. 6.	p[d]	John Rudhalls exps to take ye key of ye bells - - -	8. 8. 0
1815. Feb. 27.	By	Peel Williams & Co. for taking down the Tenor Bell - - - - - - - -	10.17. 0
April 1.	By	James Winkle for Rudhalls recasting the tenor Bell - - - - - - - -	77.18. 0
May 11.	,,	Benjn Evans for Bell metal & work - - -	1.19.
— 24.	,,	Worthington & Co. for Carriage of the Tenor Bell from Glos'ter - -	4. 2. 0

In the year 1825 two additional treble bells were added, also by John Rudhall, and rung for the first time on Easter Monday of that year. Concerning this addition to the peal a scene took place which reproduced on a small scale several of the features of the vestry "contest" which took place one hundred and twenty years before. It had been proposed at the parish meeting summoned for November 3rd, 1824, that it was "highly desirable* that an increase of Two bells should be made to the peal." An amendment was moved on behalf of several

* Probably in the interest of change ringing, "caters" having recently become fashionable. A record exists stating that the first peal of "grandsire caters," consisting of five thousand and thirty-nine changes, was rung on November 6th, 1825, conducted by Robert Naylor. The parishioners (or ringers) of Eccles seem to have been moved by the example of Manchester to improve their peals, for in 1709 they replaced their old peal of four by a new one of six bells; and in 1825 it was ordered that "eight bells be placed in the steeple in the place of the peal of six."

laypayers of the parish, consisting of churchpeople who did not worship at the parish church and Dissenters, alleging that there was no necessity to provide the additional bells at the expense of the parish. Private persons were invited to furnish them at their own expense, and the wardens were authorised to permit this being done. The amendment was negatived by a "very large majority," and the original motion on being put was carried with only one dissentient. The following items from the accounts show the cost of the new bells:—*

1825.

Feb. 5.	By Geo Gillebrand, on a/c for hanging two additional Bells	10.	0. 0
Mar. 25.	— Geo Gillebrand on a/c for hanging 2 Bells - - - - -	15.	0. 0
April 30.	— John Rudhall for two new Bells - - - - - - - - -	82.	0. 0
May 2.	— Geo Gillebrand on a/c for hanging new Bells - - -	10.	0. 0

The new bells were originally placed on a frame above the rest. Later on, in 1867, when the tower was rebuilt, the whole of the bells, which during the rebuilding had lain in the cathedral yard, were arranged in one frame, all on the same level. Lastly, in 1895, a sum of £120 was raised by private subscription for the repair of the frames, quarter turning the bells, providing a hand-chiming apparatus, and improving the ringing-room.

This concludes for the present, although it by no

---

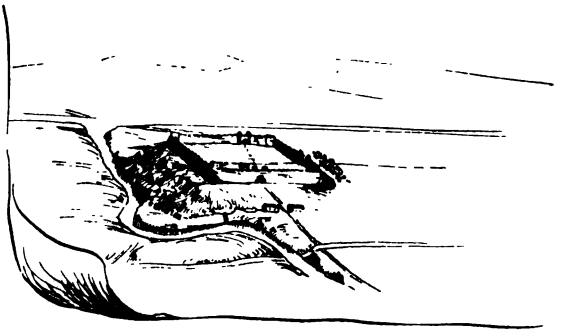
* Another item may be taken in conjunction with the outlay on the bells:—

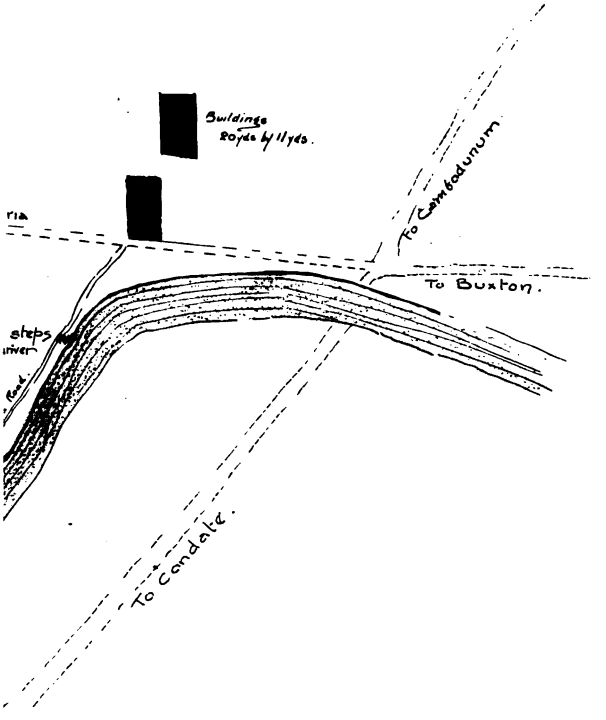
"June 29 By David Bellhouse Junr Carpenters work in the Tower - - - - - - - 139.11. 0"

means exhausts, the history of the cathedral bells. T
bells have shown themselves in times past loyal
patriotic subjects. They have also their social s
rejoicing in the people's joys and mourning with t
in their sorrows. Like the ringers they have had abu
and have been known to make their complaints, suffe
withal the complaints of others. If opportunity be gi
it will be both interesting and profitable to enlarge
these topics, and to treat of other aspects of the hist
of the cathedral bells.

Inscriptions on the Bells

Prosperity to all our Benefactors & this Church — Let all say Amen




Buildings
Royds by Hyde.
To Combodunum.
To Buxton.
steps
river
To Condate.

RECENT ROMAN DISCOVERIES IN DEANSGATE AND ON HUNT'S BANK, AND ROMAN MANCHESTER RE-STUDIED (1897–1900).

BY C. ROEDER.

THE extensive excavations in lower Deansgate during the last four years have naturally been of particular interest to local antiquaries, and therefore invited research. I undertook, at the request of the Society, to watch operations all over the area for the purpose of extending our knowledge of Roman remains, and unstintedly gave all my spare time, so as not to miss the slightest chance of any discovery that might add to our previous information. It proved a very arduous task, but the ground having been familiar to me in all its geological and topographical bearings for many years, no feature of its physiography had difficulties left to unriddle for a thorough comprehension of the localities where results would most likely spring up, and no time was wasted in fruitless search. I had, of course, to condense considerably my materials, which otherwise would have extended my paper to unwelcome size; and have consequently refrained from giving more than a general summary of

the leading results. "Roman Manchester" has fared very badly compared with Roman Chester, or even little places like Wilderspool, Ribchester, and Melandra. The earlier antiquaries were satisfied to look at the "square tower," or to view one or two centurial stones left in the wall. Dr. Dee, who might have done much, devoted himself to other studies rather than give us a description of the ruins at Castlefield or leave a plan of how it appeared in his time. Whitaker, with all his eagerness and enthusiasm, practically wrote for men of the town in his own time, who knew all its features well; if he had confined himself to locating and drawing all the sites of discoveries and speculating less, he would have done a great service; as it is, his two large volumes have carefully to be studied through, and the few golden grains have to be extracted from the heap of dross that covers them. But we owe to him the registration of some valuable discoveries which but for him would leave us incapable of understanding some important points which have since extended our knowledge. Thompson Watkin has collected all the literary evidence up to his time, and incorporated his labours in his great work, *Roman Lancashire*, but not being a resident and thus missing most of the important excavations effected during his time, it has scarcely, if at all, increased our information; besides an author, who had to treat the whole County Palatine, could not be expected to concentrate his attention on Manchester, which held out so little encouragement to him for work or practical research.

Unfortunately, interest in Roman matters lay in a deep slumber, so far as local efforts were in question, and all the great opportunities from 1849 to even recent times were allowed to pass without profiting by the exceptional and transitory chances that lay open to

practical investigation. Although records of discoveries and finds are wanting, I know from navvies who have worked on the spot for many years past that the soil was exceptionally rich in Roman "spoils," which my own experience during the last thirteen years confirms. I have lost no opportunity, so far as has been in my power, to rescue and record whatever could be found, and with a view to preserve from loss or indifference any evidence left of Roman Manchester I have spared no time or labour to rescue them for the town. I may say that I have collected numberless objects and fragments, too large and varied for classification; part I have already given to the Grammar School, the Geographical Society, Peel Park, and Oldham, but the main bulk of my collection is awaiting still a proper home,* for which, above all, the Town Hall should be the most suitable centre.

Finally, I have to acknowledge the great help received from many quarters during these arduous labours; without the intelligent help of contractors, foremen, and navvies I should have made little progress or result; their assistance and interest, at all times, has been unsparing and valuable. I have also to thank Professor F. Haverfield for much help and information; to Mr. Thomas Rogers, Mr. Charles Bailey, and others for the naming of botanical and other specimens; and particularly to our esteemed member Mr. J. J. Phelps, who later on joined me in work, and who not only has prepared all the splendid drawings and sketches, but has given a great amount of labour and devotion

* For want of a proper municipal historical museum most of the rare and priceless treasures and relics of Manchester have become dispersed or lost, as will be seen in the appendix from the list of the older finds from Castlefield and elsewhere. Chester, Liverpool, Warrington, and Preston have set a better example, and greater public appreciation has been shown in these places for the preservation of local antiquities.

to make this paper more attractive and worthy of acceptance. To present a complete clear account of Roman Manchester I have put all the previous strands together and incorporated Whitaker's and Watkin's data. Whitaker's account had carefully to be restudied, and all his sites to be identified, to make them intelligible and available for a reconstruction of a plan. I shall now immediately proceed to the description of the station.

WALLS.

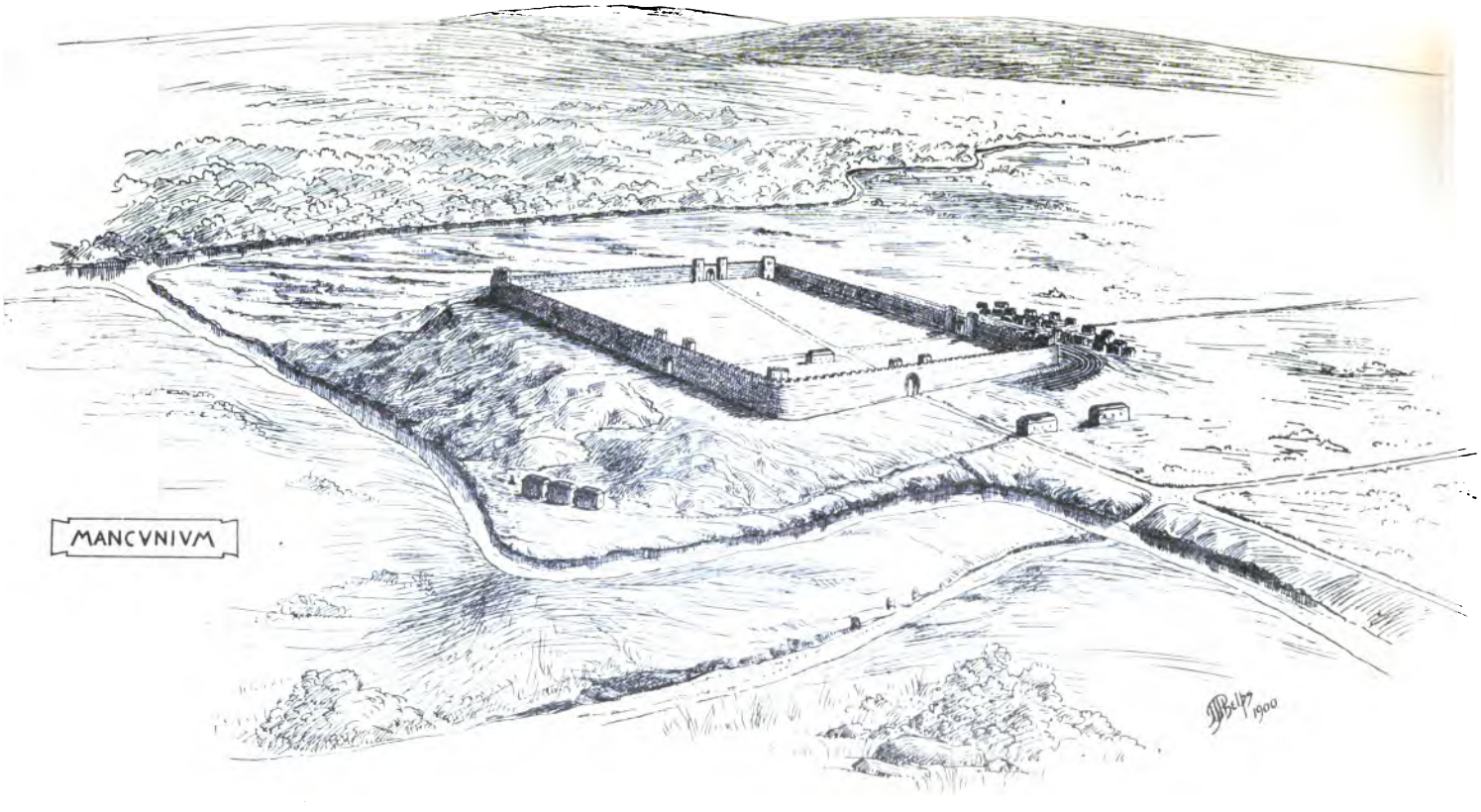
The northern and southern walls* measured respectively 175 yards, and the western and eastern walls 140 yards, covering thus an area of 5 acres and 10 perches or 24,500 square yards.

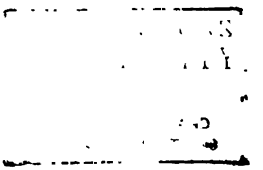
The *eastern wall*, in 1765, stood still 6 feet to 7 feet in height, and was lowered to 3 yards to 4 feet 80 yards away from its northern termination, where the Porta prætoria was placed. The latter was still visible in 1810. It was here that, according to Dr. Holme,† the centurial walling-stone (Coh. I. Fris. Quintiani Pedes XXIIII.), measuring 15 inches by 11 inches, of millstone grit, was found. It is of interest to note that the centurial stone of the Frisian Cohort at Melandra‡ was discovered very near the east angle. Probably it was, therefore, inserted in Manchester at or over the gateway. Dr. Holme mentioned that along with it, at the same point, coins of Trajan (98–117) and Hadrian (117–138) were found. Unfortunately, he does not state the exact

* Although the walls were really running north-east, south-east, south-west, north-west, I retain for convenience Whitaker's description, and call them, therefore, north, east, south, west.

† See *Memoirs of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society*, vol. v., part ii., p. 676. 1802.

‡ It measures 16 inches by 12 inches and is of millstone grit, and was found near the tower, at the eastern angle of the fort. See Rev. Watson's description of Melandra. *Archæologia*, vol. iii. 1771.


MANCVNIVM



situation in which they occurred. He suggests they might have reference to a time when the wall may have undergone a repair. We shall see later on, when speaking of the hypocaust, that such a hypothesis is not improbable. The wall at the south-east angle in Whitaker's time still stood 10 feet high.

The *southern wall.* The gateway was exhibited 65 yards away from its south-west angle and afforded a ready passage from the station to the Medlock. The walls were still 7 feet high.

The *western wall* was still rising 7 feet from the ground and 40 yards from its north-west angle the Porta Decumana was placed.

The *northern wall* had its gate 48 yards from the east side, it still stood 4 feet to 6 feet high. Whitaker took occasion to examine its internal structure. It consisted of rough undressed stones (new red sandstone), angular pieces of rock, smooth round boulders, all bedded in strong white-brown mortar. He found the walls raised from the breadth of 7 feet to 8 feet at the base. Sir Henry Dryden, who also measured a remnant of the wall in 1843-4 on the east side, states its thickness to be 7 feet, the old base was almost entirely gone, the old joints at the base were about ½ inch wide, the joint inside 2 inches or 3 inches wide, the stones 12 inches and 15 inches long, and 5 inches to 8 inches thick. The probable height of the wall was 12 feet.

We see then from the position of the gates that they were not uniformly placed. The northern gate stood at a distance of 48 yards from the east angle, the southern 65 yards from the west angle, the eastern 80 yards from the north angle, and the western gate 40 yards from the north angle, contrary to the usual rule, and the principal streets, as Whitaker remarks, must therefore

have crossed the area obliquely from east to west, and likewise obliquely from north to south. The cause of this deviation is probably to be sought in the physical exigencies of the ground with which the builders had to deal.

FOUNDATIONS.—I shall first speak of the substructure of the walls. Whitaker fortunately examined three sides. He found the foundation of the *western side* laid on two beds of blue, well-worked clay, the lower being nearly a foot in depth, and remarkably stiff and solid (pages 32 and 33, edition 1770). The *southern side* was laid in two courses, not a foot in depth, not of actual clay but of clay-mortar, clay and sand incorporated together, and both lying upon a deep bed of river sand. The *eastern side* rose from two courses of boulder stones cemented with clay. The *northern side* has been trenched at various points during the extensive railway operations from May, 1897, to September, 1898, at the east and west side of Collier Street. These I have carefully watched. The trenches were carried down into the underlying new red sandstone rock, and were made 40 feet long and 28 feet apart from each other. At trench No. 3* they penetrated a little into the castral area, cutting the Roman wall obliquely.

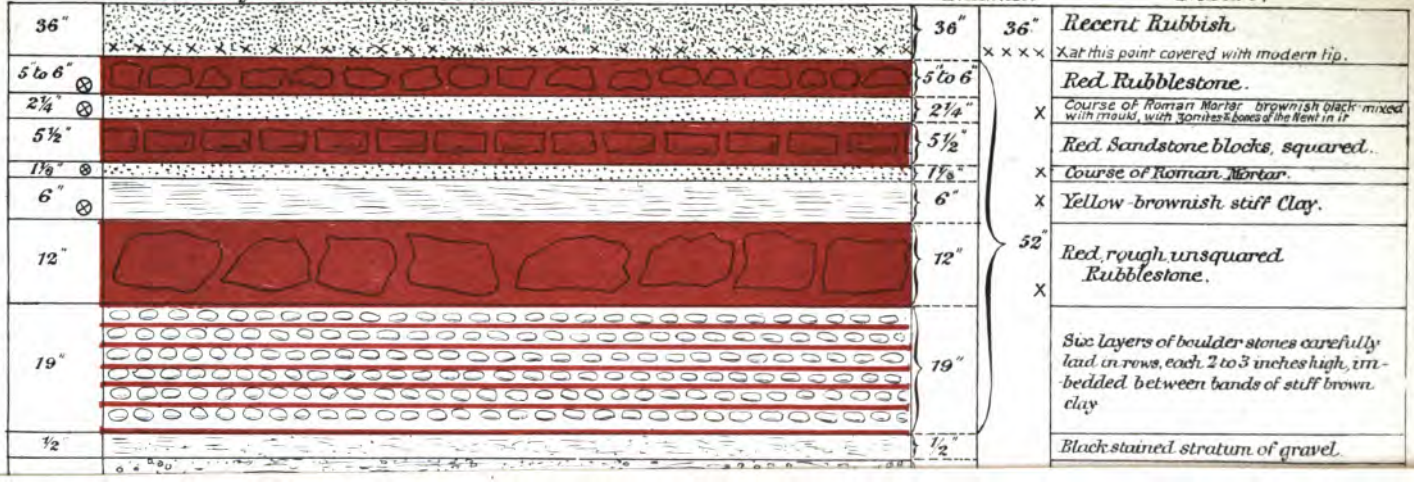
I give a cross section.† Starting from the surface we have on its eastern side:—

36 inches modern rubbish;
5-6 ,, rough, irregular blocks of sandstone;
2¼ ,, a course of brownish-black Roman mortar, mixed with mould;
5½ ,, oblong, dressed blocks of red sandstone;
1¼ ,, a course of mortar;
6 ,, yellow-brown, stiff boulder clay;

* The general and larger section, showing all the trenches, is in the Manchester Reference Library. † See section.

DIAGRAM OF SECTION OF STRUCTURE OF THE FOUNDATION OF THE NORTHERN SIDE OF THE ROMAN WALL OF MANCUNIUM, AT SHAFT III. (SOUTH SIDE OF COLLIER ST) BRIDGEWATER STREET, MANCHESTER.

taken & measured May 13th 1897



12 inches rough, undressed sandstone;
19 ,, consisting of six consecutive layers of well-selected, oval-shaped, small boulder stones, carefully laid in rows, each 2 inches to 3 inches high, all of 5 inches long, and imbedded between regular bands of stiff brown clay, below the natural deposit of
70 ,, valley gravel, which again rest immediately on the scooped surface of the red rock.*

On the western side of the same trench (about 10 feet wide), the layer of 6 inches clay is absent.

In trench No. 2, starting from the bottom, we find:—

10-12 inches boulder stones, of medium to large size, bedded on clay;
10 ,, stiff brown clay;
7 ,, large, dressed red sandstone;
8 ,, mortar.

Rest obliterated by some fireplace, built into the wall at this point, which cuts off the remaining 3 feet.

At duplicate-trench No. 1, we have a cross and longitudinal section of the wall 10 feet long, which shows:—

23 inches rubbish;
29 ,, greenish soil;
4-5 ,, boulder stones, bedded in stiff boulder clay, underlaid by
45 ,, valley gravel.

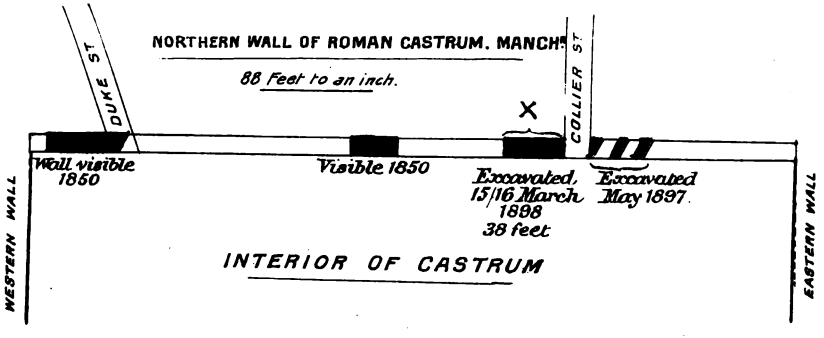
And about a yard to the east, instead of boulder stones, we meet with rubble or red sandstone, resting on the clay, and below a light yellow soil, which I may call the pre-Roman or original surface, which spreads over the valley gravel.

*I have kept samples of the various kinds of mortar and a specimen of the tough clay with the boulder stones embedded in it for reference and as an ocular demonstration of the foundations of Roman Manchester

I had another and still better opportunity of examining the nature of the foundation wall in March, 1898, at the western side of Collier Street, where, for the erection of a small coalyard, the northern wall was longitudinally laid open on the inner (intra-castral) side for a length of 38 feet, and 4 feet deep (*see section*). On its more eastern side, we have a layer of 22 inches Roman mortar, and 20 inches big, roundish sandstone, bound together by brown cement (*specimen kept*), which seems to have been poured between and over the various layers of stones. On the western side the order changes, and we have four layers of soft, decomposed rubble, separated by layers of middle-sized boulder stones; below, 6 inches to 7 inches, stiff, greenish, sometimes drab coloured boulder clay with boulder stones imbedded, the foundation resting here on greenish marshy clay. At the base, little flat pieces, or chips, of sandstone flags have been laid down. In the central part, at the bottom, for the space of 72 inches, are placed regular oblong and dressed blocks of red sandstone and *millstone* grit, of various length, varying from 19 inches by 10 inches to 24 inches by 12 inches. In all probability it formed the northern gate. Under the wall, at a spot marked × on the section, I discovered a great number of promiscuous land shells and bones of the newt, which must have been carried hither by some rain floods or the current of an ancient rill. These objects will be described in the appendix. In the various sections along the northern wall no pounded or broken tiles were discoverable in the mortar.

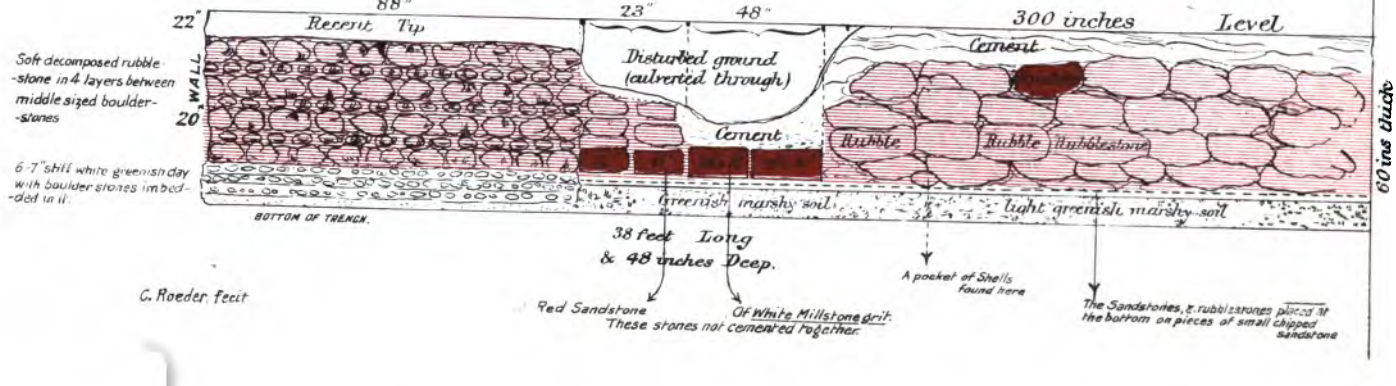
At trench No. 3 the thickness of the foundation walls varied from 5 feet to 6 feet, east of Collier Street it measured 7 feet.

It is evident from the above description that there exists



DIAGRAMATICAL LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF NORTHERN ROMAN WALL AT POINT X

TAKEN 15TH - 16TH MARCH, 1898.



a constant and considerable variation in the substructure of the wall, and it appears that the builders were mainly guided by the nature of the ground they had to deal with, adapting their material to the varying ground and levels. At one point they might have strong gravel, at another loose sand or again marshy, yielding ground and swamp, or the outcropping red rock. For the same reason the rough outline wall varied and oscillated between 5 feet to 7 feet in thickness.

DEFENCES.—The fort on the *eastern side* was bounded by a fosse, of which Whitaker has left a description.* On the south-east angle, upon the lower margin of the Medlock, a deep and narrow gully, cut through the solid rock, existed in 1765. From this point, he says, the ditch seems pretty plainly to have mounted directly up the little garden that now lies on the eastern side of Castlefield,† the rocks of the right side of the garden appearing evidently cut away and sloping towards the west.

On the *south* it was naturally protected by the curve of the Medlock. The southern part of the Roman stronghold stood on the rocky ledge of the ridge or plateau, which commenced at Knot Mill, and extended along the northern banks of the Medlock. It may still be viewed in Castlefield Street, at the coal wharf, and along the towing path of the Rochdale Canal. The southern side rose on the crest of the rock and stood on higher ground than the northern part of the castrum, towards which the rock gently dips away. Green's Map of Manchester (1789) gives a good representation of the appearance and

---

*Vol. i., p. 20, ed. 1771.

†The situation is indicated on his "ground plan of Mancenion," taken August 8th, 1765, and corresponds to Knot Mill, facing Gaythorn Street, Hewitt Street, and Commercial S reet.

direction of the banks and slopes which embrace the west, south, and east side of the fort. "For the greater safety the northern bank of the river was carefully scarped, and the long stroke of the pickaxes appeared in 1764 for the whole compass of the bank, upon the face of the rocks which are below the present edge of the water, and descended nearly to the original surface of it within 1½ yards from the stony bed of the river. Deep in the artificial soil, with which the face of the bank was covered, were found in 1765-6 a fibula, an urn, a coin [. . . Reduci . . . an Aug. Cos], and an unguent bottle of black glass in a little hollow upon the rock. Along one particular part of the margin, from the eastern boundary of the field beyond the mouth of the subterranean Bridgewater tunnel, the rock was cut down either into a very sharp descent or into an absolute perpendicular, and it extended along the whole semicircular margin of the river. About 20 yards to the east appeared in 1766 a large flight of rude stairs leading to the river, viz., seven steps about three yards long, from ¾ yard to 1 foot in breadth and from 10 inches to 4 inches in depth, and very visibly worn away in the centre. The lower part of them had been actually cut down into an absolute perpendicular."*

On the *west* was the natural barrier of a lofty bank (*see Green's Map*), forming a sharp slope of 50 yards to the swampy ground below it. It extended in one continuous line up to the present Water Street, and envelops the whole southern wall from its western to its eastern angle. Beneath this bank and rampart spread out a morass, or marshy ground, about 100 yards in breadth and 300 yards in length, beginning at the margin of the Medlock† on

* See vol. i., pp. 22-3, ed. 1771.

† See vol. i., p. 21.

the south, extending betwixt the bank and the channel of a rill to the north-west of the Roman suburb. Whitaker adds (*page 27*): "This lately continued so bad a morass that even in the dry summer of 1765 horses sank up to the belly in it."

I may now proceed to the rather intricate question of the set of ditches which were placed along the line of the *northern* wall.

In order to fully understand the character of their structure I have prepared a plan which shows at a glance the work done during the railway excavations in 1897-8 in that direction.* Ten double trenches were made along the wall, and in addition to this the whole area now covered by the new police station, in Bridgewater Street, has been more or less excavated for foundations. I have followed operations almost daily while the work has been in progress; personally examining, measuring, and collecting all the time, and noting the physical features of the successive strata penetrated until the rock was reached. It proved a tough piece of work, and the labour has been great to unriddle satisfactorily the real nature of the northern defences. It must be understood that there was not a single trench that exhibited in unbroken succession the original arrangement. Since the beginning of last century the ground has been interfered with incessantly for the erection of streets and yards, part has been excavated for gravel or for tipping rubbish, and the subsoil has been redisturbed for sinking drains and culverts, and it is only by piecing up shreds of untouched patches here and there that I have been enabled, in a manner, to reconstruct a running section from the point of the northern wall across Bridgewater Street to Worsley Street. As the trenches were made at an angle of 45 degrees to the course of the

* See General Section in the Reference Library, King Street.

Roman wall, the section had likewise to be prepared again at right angles. It will thus be seen that the diagram produced presents merely an approximate view of the probable course and appearance of the fosses and ramparts situate on the northern side.

The Romans were obliged to carry their wall on the northern part through a stratum of greenish or blueish and sometimes dark-coloured clay, which reappears inside the castrum. The rocky neck or ridge on which Mancunium stands does not cover the whole internal area; in fact, it falls away gradually at a point about 200 feet away from the northern wall, apparently in a slope, the sides of the ridge being covered by a deposit of ancient valley gravel. This gravel rests practically on the under-lying and undulating red rock, which rises and falls at certain points.

The greenish-blue clay, which occurs at trench No. 3, immediately rests in the hollow of this valley or river gravel, and we can follow it right along our section for a distance of 194 feet. It clearly appears to a geological eye to mark the existence of an old transverse valley trending towards the Irwell, which at one time collected the surface-water of the higher grounds to the east. In all probability this dingle or valley stretched from Camp Street on one side, where we are on a constant rise, right across to the ridge on which the Roman station stands. At Campfield and Alport Town we stand again on the outcropping edge of the red rock, as proved by the recent railway excavations, and the rock after plunging away reappears on the southern side of castrum. This miniature hill-and-valley system, which is so characteristic a feature of the new red sandstone in Deansgate and the cause of the abundance of so many wells and springs in that particular locality, is in full evidence from Ivy Street to Great Bridgewater Street,

that is, along the northern side, and throws the underground and surface water into the depression or valley formed between the castrum and Camp Street.

Now at the time the Romans perched their castrum on the northern banks of the Medlock Bridgewater Street formed part of an open valley mingling with stretches of marshy swamp, moorland, patches of heather, sprinkled with some clear pools here and there, and traversed by little rills speeding down from the higher adjacent levels. They had to dig their northern wall along the edges or margins of this marshy ground, and we, therefore, find the foundation walls on that side by necessity sunk down into the swamp. We have seen already that *under* the foundation of the northern wall on the eastern side of Collier Street a large accumulation of heterogeneous land shells were discovered by me in the green marshy clay beneath, which clearly affords another proof of the existence of an old marshy ground.

At the northern or outer side of the wall this soft marshy bed is cut down to a slope of 45 degrees. At trench No. 2, 2 feet to 3 feet away from the wall, and at the very bottom of the first fosse, a solid *causeway* was struck in May, 1897, running apparently parallel to the wall. It was formed of large dressed blocks* of compact, heavy, white *millstone* grit, measuring 11 inches by 7 inches by 6 inches each. The upper face of the stones was convex, and they had the hard Roman mortar still adhering to its two sides, the bottom had no mortar, and was rough. The width of this causeway was 2 feet 7 inches. It was laid on the marshy ground, and the navvies had great difficulty in breaking it up, in conse-

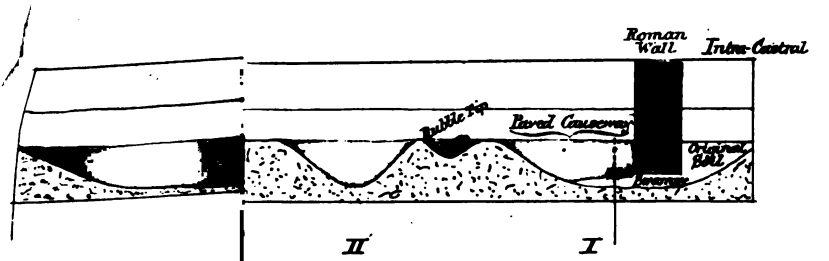
*I had saved one of the blocks for later examination, but on my return the men had removed it to my great regret. Each stone must have weighed between 30 pounds and 40 pounds.

254903

quence of its solidity and the stones being so tightly cemented together. Unfortunately, I was not present at the moment when taken up *in situ* to see whether the stones bore any rut-traces, and how the two sides terminated. Later on in 1898 this causeway was found again in the same position in the duplicate—trench No. 1 on the east side of Collier Street, close to the wall.

Being at the bottom, and so close to the wall, the natural conclusion seems to be that it was made for securing a firm grip, and giving greater stability, and for procuring a foothold to carry and facilitate the transport of the building-stones and material when building at the foundations. In trenches Nos. 2 and 3 we see the first hollow or fosse, 16 feet wide and 4 feet to 5 feet deep, carried into the river gravel, then follows a gravel-ridge, 5 feet wide, which formed apparently a small rampart. Then comes a little hollow, 5 feet wide and 1½ feet deep. From its banks, sliding down in an angle, we observe a promiscuous stratum of Roman mortar and broken pieces of rubble stone, and having the appearance of surplus building rubbish. It looks as if the material had been discharged from the top after the work was finished. The natural ground is disturbed at this part. Then follows another hollow, 16 feet wide; a gravel ridge, 6 feet wide; a hollow, 22 feet wide; ridge, 4 feet; then the *visible* part (for 14 feet) of another hollow, the slope of which is flanked with big angular and rounded blocks of white *millstone* grit, measuring from 11 inches by 8 inches to 21 inches by 24 inches—perhaps to strengthen the sides of the fosse. Reaching now Bridgewater Street (30 feet wide), which, of course, is inaccessible for underground examination, we are left to conjecture. The only partially-seen hollow probably runs on for another 14 feet. Close to the new police station begins another

RECONSTRUCT TO TERMINATION OF THE NEW POLICE STATION



Blue - Fo
Stippled - Gr

Drawn & constructed by C.

hollow, down whose descent a flight of stone steps seems to have been carried, consisting of a series of large, roughly-shaped, white *millstone* grit blocks* *in situ*, which measured 27 inches by 13 inches, 16 inches by 11 inches, 12 inches by 9 inches. They were placed in the blue marshy soil, at a depth of 62 inches. There I met with some small fossilised bones, burnt bones, decayed wood and rootlets, and a piece of Roman brick at the bottom. After this we have another gravel ridge, 13 feet wide, which is succeeded by another long stretch of a marshy depression, 46 feet wide, extending to the back of the new police station at Worsley Street.

We have thus a longitudinal section of 198 feet, drawn at right angles, from the northern wall.

Summing up again, to make the matter clearer, and substituting fosse for hollow, we have then—

Fosse I. ...	16 feet	wide, 4 feet to 5 feet deep.
	5 feet,	gravel ridge or rampart.
	5 feet,	rubbish-ditch.
	2 feet,	gravel ridge.
Fosse II. ...	16 feet.	
	6 feet,	gravel ridge.
Fosse III. ...	22 feet.	
	4 feet,	gravel ridge.
Fosse IV. ...	14 feet,	visible part 3 feet to 4 feet deep.
	(?) 14 feet,	probably carried under Bridgewater Street.
	(?) 14 feet,	gravel ridge (?), probably carried under Bridgewater Street.
Fosse V. ...	27 feet,	flanked with stone steps.
	6 feet,	gravel ridge.
	47 feet,	marshy depression.
	198 feet.	

*The section has been photographed, and is in the Reference Library.

In the first fosse, close to the wall, scarcely any pottery has been found; when we recede from the wall it becomes abundant, and more so near the edges of the fosses; at 90 feet away, the almost complete fragments of a large amphora (4 feet high) was found by me.

Whitaker, of course, misses the true character of the northern defences, and, being guided by his eyes alone, was naturally led away by mere appearances. What he saw was certainly a large hollow, 35 yards to 40 yards, or 105 feet to 120 feet wide, as he says, and this hollow is also well shown on Laurent's old map. The slope on the wall-side is nothing else but the large *talus* of soil and rubbish accumulated in the course of ages, and the northern termination of his fosse would coincide with the gravel ridge, past our Fosse IV. The intermediate four fosses were of course levelled up long ago, and would appear to him level ground, and formed thus the bottom of his so-called great fosse.

We learn from Whitaker that the northern defences, or his great fosse, runs 30 yards beyond the *eastern* end of the wall, and terminated in a high bank, which was raised upon the course of his ditch, and sloped away into the former part of it; the north-west part sloped north and south, and the *north-east* part sloped *south and west*, and was sunk 5 feet deep and extended 75 yards in length beyond the wall, even to the great road (Alport Lane).*

This latter incidental information is of particular interest; it simply shows that the northern fosses turned at right angles, that is, they swept away in a curve far beyond the north-east side of the castrum independently, without inter-branching with the eastern ditch on the side of Knot Mill.

* Whitaker, vol. i., p. 37, 1771; see also his "Ground Plot of Roman Mancunium."

The construction of the northern defences, I need scarcely remark, differs entirely from what we see at Wilderspool (Veratinum) and Ribchester (Bremetonacum). We must again remember that the ground on the northern side consisted of marsh, low swamp, and undulating gravel ridges, which would offer natural advantages in the adoption of this parallel work.

A similar arrangement is observed in the Roman station at *Birrens*, in Annandale (4 acres in extent), where on the north-east side we have also a series of parallel trenches, "thus establishing a resemblance between this work and the stations of the German limes not yet proved in any other Roman or native work in Britain." At Birrens we find six ditches bending round the angles without coalescing.*

At the edge of the marshy depression, inside the new police station, a little black pit† was discovered. A few yards away from it *in situ* on the river gravel I found a corroded brass coin, which Mr. Robert Blair refers to Antoninus Pius (138–161). Now above this gravel we have in succession a stratum of Roman soil, about 22 inches thick, abounding in ornamental Samian ware, typical, according to Professor Haverfield, who examined these finds, of the second century; then upwards a gravel road, 3 inches deep, and on the top of it again 19 inches of Roman soil with quantities of Roman pottery in it.

This part of the section then, as I read it, seems to mark four distinct phases: (1) The undisturbed Roman period, when the ground was still mere marsh and bog; (2) conversion into fosses; (3) the filling up of the fosses

* See the "Excavations of Birrens, a Roman Station in Annandale."—*Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, vol. xxx., 1896, pp. 81-199, and plans, p. 96.

† The contents of this pit will be described in the appendix.

when no longer required to make room for the suburb; (4) the formation of a road over it in the second century; (5) the final accumulation indicating when the station fell into decay.

GATES.—We have once more to return to the northern wall. The situation of the Porta Principalis dextra evidently was a little west of Collier Street, now occupied by the little coalyard. It was 6 feet wide, but unfortunately its structure could not be traced, the upper part having been taken out for a culvert. At its base we find a course of rectangular stones, varying in length and height, 11 inches and 12 inches long, 19 inches by 10 inches and 24 inches by 12 inches; these, with the exception of the latter, which is of white *millstone* grit, were all of red sandstone. Only the internal part of the wall being exposed to view, it was, of course, impossible to follow the passage outside the wall and the access to it from the fosses. The stones were placed close together without the use of mortar. At Whitaker's time (see pp. 36-7, vol. i.) the gateway was still rising 4 feet to 6 feet high.

He also tells us (Principal Corrections, p. 12) that in the northern wall itself *small circular arches* were left, at certain distances, five or six in number, the facing of one side still remaining over two of them. They were found *below the natural surface* of the ground. He noted them carefully in 1772. One that was accidentally laid open from end to end disclosed the design of all. He says, "As the Romans carried their walls upwards they took off the pressure from the parts below and gave a greater strength to the whole, by turning little arches* in their

* He also notices such another arch, which was visible in 1769, a little to the west of the south-east angle, and the crown just rose above the ground.

work and fixing the rest of the wall upon them. We must again bear in mind that practically the northern wall was directly laid in the marshy ground and stood on the first fosse which reached up to it. Whitaker omitted to give the distances between the set of arches and their dimensions.

TOWERS.—The recent excavations at Ribchester and Melandra have shown the existence of four corner turrets built within the rounded angles of the walls. Their structure is particularly well shown at Melandra. They are built square and stand detached, 4 feet away from the angles, measuring 10 feet by 11 feet, the walls being 3 feet thick. Indications and traces of a similar turret were found at our station by Whitaker in 1768-9. He says: "A man hunting for treasures made trenches through the foundations of the stationary walls, near the south-east angle, and carrying his operations along the interior line came to a new and distinct wall, lying 3 feet to 4 feet from the wall, which proved to be 3 feet thick and 12 feet long, fairly curving at the angle." Whitaker followed up the work where the treasure seeker had left off, digging downwards for 1½ yards, and found this wall ranging parallel with the line of the station. It consisted of large and squarish flakes of red rock, and was cemented with a new species of clay mortar, a brown, compacted mass of sand and clay, tempered with some sprinkling of lime. Each irregular layer seemed to rest, he says, upon a course of fine sand, and the lowest was framed of the massiest stones and lay on a deep bed of sand that had been previously beaten and compacted together, each spade-depth of it appearing successively smooth and hard upon the surface and the third lying on the natural gravel. (See Whitaker, page 13.)

The stations at Ribchester, Melandra, and Manchester were no doubt all built on the same general plan, and turrets must have existed at our station on the remaining three angles. Traces of the turret situated in the north-west angle in Manor Street, which part is still unexplored and little interfered with, may yet be found at a future time, when the property on the north-west side of the station will be pulled down.

INTERIOR BUILDINGS.—Inside the present timber-yard, about 48 yards to the west of the eastern gate, in a central position, we have still preserved the remains of the wall of a building which, judging from its situation, indicates doubtlessly the site of the *prætorium;* the wall still rises about 26 inches from the ground, its thickness is yet 2 feet wide, and its length 20 feet.* Unfortunately, this old monument of Roman times is fast crumbling away for insufficient shelter, and the rainwater is slowly but surely disintegrating and dissolving the piece away, as I have convinced myself from recent examination.

The prætorium at Melandra is similarly placed and measures 25 yards square, the inner walls 2 feet and the outer walls 3 feet thick. In its rear it has three additional buildings, analogy leads us to think that the same arrangement prevailed here.

The construction of the Altrincham railway in 1849, which diagonally cut through the whole area of the castrum from east to west, destroyed and effaced whatever foundations were in existence, and narrow-minded officialism prevented antiquaries from entering the precincts to note the many discoveries which are sure to have been made. To formulate any idea of the internal

* Asphalt was also used along with the usual mortar.

buildings, and how they were planned and assigned, we are thrown upon the researches now made at Melandra, Ribchester, and Wilderspool for completing the lacunæ. All these places were erected at periods not much removed from each other, and we know already that in the main features they were much the same in plan and structure. When these excavations are complete we shall be able to realise much better than at present what Mancunium probably looked like.

INTERNAL AREA.—I have already pointed out that the southern, and, probably, also the central part of the castrum, stood on a higher level than the more northern part, and that the ground was therefore levelled up. In May, 1898, a long trench was made in Collier Street, leading to Southern's timber-yard, from the large stone post at the passage of the small coalyard to inside the railway arch, where we are on intra-castral ground. After penetrating the layer of rubbish and modern paving, we come upon a course of paving stones, underlaid by stiff, earthy clay, yellow soil, and stones. This shows that the area, just as at Castleshaw and Ribchester, was levelled with soil and stiff clay, and that it was paved with stones. Mr. Howarth, who tried to watch the excavations in 1849, also mentions the existence of pavements inside the castrum.

DRAIN.—On the 6th May, 1897, on driving the foundation for the new railway pier on the west side of Collier Street, an arched drain or culvert was found, 12 feet below the surface, and raised on the rock. It was 4 feet high, the arch spanning 3 feet in the centre, the bricks were 6½ inches by 2½ inches by 2½ inches, of "bull nose" shape. At the bottom it was laid on flags

or blocks. I only arrived on the scene a few days after it was destroyed and used up for concrete, but I obtained a sketch from the foreman, an intelligent man, to whom I am indebted for other help. The drain seems to have been constructed like that laid open at Birrens, which is engraved in the work cited above.

OVENS.—The excavations at Wilderspool and Melandra afford a good idea of their construction in these little stations; two have been found and described by Mr. May at the former place, and at the latter locality an oven has recently been discovered by Messrs. Hamnett and Garstang, near the southern turret. At Manchester several ovens were laid bare in 1789 by Mr. Perry, cut in the rock, which, to conclude from the situation, appears manifestly to have been placed, as at Melandra and elsewhere, near the *south-east* angle. Close to, as in Wilderspool, he found millstones. Of these I have also recently discovered three large segments, two of coarse millstone grit and one of trachyte. Another such one is noticed by Mr. May at Wilderspool.

WELLS.—A square well was discovered in 1830 a few yards to the west of the wall. It had four upright posts at the angle, closed in with other logs and floored in the same manner, the logs 5 inches to 6 inches diameter, and a number of boulders or ballistæ were found at the bottom. Whitaker (see p. 360) speaks of another well outside the station which was in evidence in 1764-5. It was sunk for several yards into the rock. "When the little alehouse,* which now stands opposite the gate of the Castlefield, was erected, upon opening of the ground

*This is the present Crown Inn.

to form the cellar of the house a hole appeared in the rock about six feet in the square and filled with rubbish; three coins of brass were found in it and a piece of *thick, short gold wire.*"

CEMETERY.—In the rectangular piece of ground, bounded on the north by the Roman road to Buxton (which struck off from the Ribchester road a little north of the northern gate) on one side, and the east gate and the stem of the roads to Slack and Chester on the other side (*see diagram*), a number of sepulchral urns have been unearthed at different periods.

1762. Whitaker records the discovery of an urn with bones on the eastern boundary of the field (vol. i., p. 59).

1765. Another sepulchral urn, same field, lower down the slope, 7 feet deep, and resting on the rock.

1849. Numerous urns were discovered again here, also a grave of a vertical form, cylindrical, cut in the rock, charred bones were found in it (Corbett).

1832. A tile tomb was found on the opposite side (south side) of the Medlock. This is evidently near Great Jackson Street, close by the Roman road to Chester, where many other Roman sepulchral stones have been secured. The coffin was of oak, and enclosed in a casing of flanged tiles, 20 inches long, 16 inches broad, and 2½ inches thick.

We see that all the sepulchral urns and tombs are situated at the sides and along the Roman roads which issue from the north-eastern side of the station, following in this respect the usual practice of the Romans.

EXTERIOR BUILDINGS.—While the more northern part was thus appropriated for sepulchral purposes the

remaining space, described by the eastern ditch, the Medlock, and the south-east and south wall, was covered with a number of large and extensive buildings. Enclosed as they were by the northern and eastern ditches and the steep banks of the Medlock they were well protected and defended on all sides. Whitaker marks the position of these buildings on his "Ground Plot of Manceinion," taken August 8th, 1765, with the letter A (in his fanciful way, he calls them British foundation). The groundwork was found ½ yard below the surface. The more northerly building measured 16 yards by 12 yards, the walls were 6 feet thick and the remaining height 3 feet, the door "which almost covered the whole side" looking north. The foundation walls consisted of three layers of common boulder stones, bedded in clay, a little lower in the field, and running for 30 yards to 40 yards together the same foundations were found, and a single layer of small boulder stones, bedded in clay, resting on the plane of the rock (pages 24-5, vol. i.). The purpose or nature of these large official buildings cannot be given now.

Crossing Deansgate, and where the Crown Inn is situated (see vol. ii., p. 84, 1775), just behind the Roman well (already described) and apparently by the Buxton road, on a plot of land then called Alport Field, was discovered in 1776, "a long line of disjointed foundations, commencing nearly from the well, extending 1 yard in breadth, 14 yards long, and 2 yards in depth, consisting of unhewn stone, broken bricks, and adhering mortar."

WATER MILL.—"A little above the ancient ford of the Medlock, the sluice of a mill was accidentally discovered about twenty-four years ago (1747). There, on the margin

of Dyer's Croft and opposite to Mr. Markland's* constructions, the current of the Medlock accidentally swelled with the rain, and, obstructed in its course by a dam, broke down the north bank and disclosed a long tunnel in the rock beneath. This tunnel I have since laid open in part. It appeared entirely uncovered at the top, was about 1 yard in width, and another in depth, but gradually narrowing towards the bottom. The sides showed everywhere the marks of the tool upon the rock and the course was parallel with the channel. It was bared by the torrent only for 25 yards in length, but must have been evidently continued for several yards further, having originally begun, as the nature of the ground evinces, just above the large curvature in the channel of the Medlock." (See Whitaker, p. 316, vol. i.)

NORTHERN ROMAN SUBURB.—Whitaker writes in 1771 (see p. 205): "Betwixt the Castlefield and Alportfold is an area of 16 acres to 17 acres, now chiefly converted into gardens. It lies immediately without the northern barriers of the station, it extends up to the new houses in Campfield, or Tickle-pitcher's Lane [see Tinker's map], and the new church [St. John's Church, founded 1769]. The soil on the southern part [towards the station] of this area is absolutely one great body of adventitious earth, fragments of bricks, pieces of hewn stone, and remains of urns. Huge blocks of millstone grit have recently been dug up with the mortar adhering to them within the circuit of the area, and the whole level of the ground appears to have been traced with

* The situation is made clear from a reference to Green's Map and Raffald's *Directory of 1772*. John Markland was a large check manufacturer, who lived at No. 35, Deansgate.

streets of regular pavement in a variety of directions across it."

In his "*Plan of the original town of Manchester, about 300 A.D.*," he has laid down the outlines of the various streets which were constructed on the two sides of the Ribchester road in four rectangular blocks. He says: "To the one original street (the Ribchester road) others were gradually annexed. Indeed, in 1765-6, a pavement near the south-west extremity of the area, extending more than 2 yards in breadth, and seeming to tend nearly parallel with the original street of the road, was found, and this must undoubtedly have commenced with it by a cross street. This actually commenced with it by no less than three cross streets: (1) One was laid along the margin of the northern fosse, and the remains of it, a narrow causeway about 1 yard in breadth, have been recently dug up for several yards; (2) another was lately found along the northern hedge of the first great garden; (3) a third, about an equal distance from both, remaining only about ½ yard in width."

And, in 1765-6, another pavement was discovered, situated almost as much to the east as the former was to the west of the principal street, lying 3 yards in breadth and ¾ yard in depth. This commenced at the northern hedge of the Castlefield, and in the middle of the private garden, pointed less obliquely across the neighbouring lane, and evidently carried a direction towards Alport Fold. Another street was found by me, in August, 1897, in the centre of the block between old Trafford Street and Great Bridgewater Street, which pointed to Tickle Street (crossing Deansgate). It was carried here over an old pit, filled up with clay, bits of charcoal, and Roman pottery, and could be traced for 12 feet, and was paved with flags of red sandstone, some measuring 12 inches by

9 inches by 5 inches, others 8 inches by 4 inches by 3 inches, of which I numbered twenty, all *in situ*, on the right side. (See Plan.)

In 1839, in laying the foundations of the "Hall of Science," in Tonman Street, which is situated immediately on the west side of Ribchester Road, a bronze statuette of Jupiter Stator was found in the ground, with a silver coin of Trajan (98–117). The ornamental bowls of Samian ware which I have collected on the northern area (in Bridgewater Street, Worsley Street, Liverpool Street, &c.), mostly refer to the second century. This would give us an approximate indication of the date when this suburban part was founded. In the later empire the whole force lived outside the forts, when not on duty. Mancunium was only a small station with a garrison of perhaps not more than five hundred soldiers, besides women, traders, artisans, craftsmen, natives, &c., and these probably dwelled mostly on this side of the station.

As we have no records of the discovery of regular foundations between Camp Street and the station, either by Whitaker, who would surely have specially alluded to it, or by subsequent local testimony, we may conclude that no buildings of important character were erected over this area, and that the houses were only of the ordinary or inferior order. The "huge blocks of millstone grit with their mortar adhering to them" found "within the circuit of the area," as Whitaker says, may more likely come from the station itself when dismantled and turned into a "quarry in the middle ages."

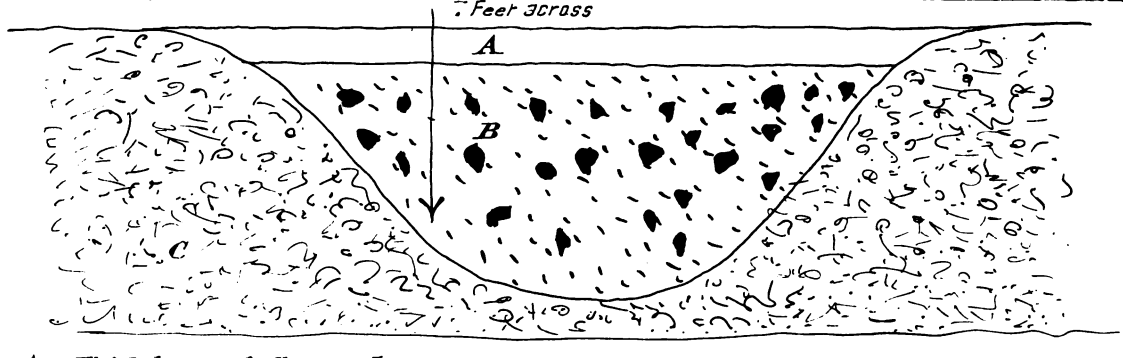
But the Romans did not confine themselves, as Whitaker assumes, to the west side of Deansgate only, which he fancies was the proper "Brito-Roman town," but they also occupied the whole of the land on the east side comprised between Great Bridgewater Street

to Hewitt Street, bounded on the east by Watson Street, on the north side, and by Rowe Street in Gaythorn on the south side, as proved by the recent excavations in connection with the Great Northern Railway. We have seen already that foundations were discovered in Whitaker's time at the corner of Trafford Street (Crown Inn), running 14 yards in length; also, close by, a Roman well, and in 1840 at the same spot a large hoard of Roman coins, mostly of gold and silver. Mr. Esdaile also speaks of some stone structure, not far away, on the banks of the adjacent Tib, and we have further attestation by the marvellous number of Roman objects I have obtained from the area under discussion at almost every foot-step, particularly in Gaythorn and Knot Mill Station. Here again the ornamental Samian pottery of the second century type prevails; at Gaythorn Row Barritt reports the discovery in 1788 of a lump of *Sal ammoniac*, together with a Roman coin of Tetricus (267–272), and some bronze rings, one with a blueish fluted bead on it. The number of finds, from Knot Mill Station up to Rowe Street and across the Rochdale Canal tunnel to Trafford Street, are almost unmatched for variety and intrinsic value. The Roman soil at Gaythorn, which overspreads the original pre-Roman yellow soil as a stratum of 3 feet thick, is packed with pottery of every description, iron nails, charcoal, lead, broken tiles, fragments of glass along the railway arches of the Altrincham line, between Gilbert Street and Mount Street. The excavations in August, 1897, which were carried down to a depth of 17 feet in the gravel, have incidentally demonstrated a change of the bed of the Tib since Roman times.*

* Another considerable deflection has been noted by Binney, and is proved by finds of Roman colonial coins between Cambridge Street and River Street, where the Medlock runs respectively 100 yards and 38 yards more westerly at present.

GUYTHORN STREET

ROWE STREET ——— = Area on which Roman finds have been made. ———



to Knott Mill

A. Thick layer of Charcoal

B Grey sandy soft loam containing Samian Ware, burnt bones, gluss, lead Amphoras black and white ware iron nails.

C River Gravel which forms the original subsoil at Guythorne.

Excavated only the Northern edge.

C. Roeder Fecit

In the ancient river silt along these arches the excavators handed up to me a number of complete urns and Samian pateras and patellas, and another fine large bowl embossed with ornamental work and a circular inscription, which unluckily was stolen by some boys from the cabin and smashed.

Almost in the centre, between Gilbert Street and Mount Street, I laid open and excavated an old *botontinus* (*see plan*), which measured 7 feet across; its upper part was covered with a thick layer of charcoal, and the rest to the bottom was filled with a grey, sandy, soft loam, containing Samian ware, burnt bones, glass, lead, amphoræ, black-and-white ware, iron nails. It was dug into the river gravel, which forms the original subsoil at Gaythorn. Its depth was about 3 feet to 4 feet. Another Roman *botontinus* appeared at the corner of Great Bridgewater Street in August, 1897, facing No. 330, Deansgate, which I have photographed (*see plan*). It spreads in basin-shape; its greatest depth (of the first layer) is 20 inches, and consists of Roman soil, pottery, iron nails, bricks, calcined bones, blackish-brown sandy loam, and at the bottom contained the upper part of a big amphora. Below this we have a 4-inch layer of charcoal, then clay, and at the base the pre-Roman yellow soil, followed by the usual river gravel. Later on the vicinal road, already described, was laid over it.

These *botontini*, which demarcated the boundary of some territorial property, refer, of course, to an earlier time, when the life was more contracted; later on, when the place was more opened out and attracted settlers and traders, it outran its original bounds with an increasing population.

But we have not quite done. So far we have shown a Roman occupation of land on the northern side of the Medlock, but it did not terminate here. We discover

evidence of Roman activity on the southern side of the rim across Knot Mill Ford in Hulme sufficient to show their presence. First, we have Whitaker's statement of the water mill, opposite Markland's check manufactory at Mount Pleasant (occupied in 1772 by John Wallford), at the top of Jackson's Lane, immediately on the left side of the Chester road. The same authority relates the discovery of a Samian bowl, stamped Advocisi; of an amphora, stamped Vabeo; of an unglazed pitcher, stamped Nonovi, and another Samian bowl, stamped Of. A. Ascui. We also have the fragmentary centurial stone, inscribed Coh. I. Fris., found south of the Medlock. Then there is the tile tomb found (1832) on the same side, and no doubt, according to Roman custom, located on the side of the Roman road, and the three sculptured stones dug up (1821) in Hulme, 6 feet deep, out of the river gravel (subsoil),* which I consider to have been here in their original *situ*. I have only recorded the few instances specially noted and known, which mere accident has preserved; but it is clear that there must have been numberless finds of whose existence no notice has been taken. Roman antiquaries by some unfortunate infatuation, partly due to a

* Found on the exact line of the road to Chester and a few hundred yards to the southwards from the station at Castlefield, viz., near Jackson's Lane, or Great Jackson Street. It is known to have been usual for the Romans to erect, without the boundaries of the stations, where they were in garrison, votive altars, and centurial and other stones to the honour of favourite deities and in commemoration of events. The idea that all the above objects should have been carried to the Hulme side, viz., 400 yards to 500 yards away, is preposterous. One of them resembles No. 169, page 79, described in Professor Haverfield's *Catalogue of the Roman and Inscribed Stones in the Grosvenor Museum, Chester, 1900*, which at the present he considers safest to class as sepulchral. The three stones occurred close together in the same spot, the tile tomb is in the same place, so that we must infer them to be all sepulchral commemorative stones. The full inscription and tenour of the Frisian centurial stone, also found here, has never been made out. *(See Plates.)*

SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTAL STONE, FROM HULME

(red sandstone). Carved in relief on a block, 22½ inches high by 24 inches wide. Compare also figure No. 169, p. 79, *Catalogue of the Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones in the Grosvenor Museum, Chester*, by F. Haverfield, Chester, 1900.

Dr. Colley March writes with respect to it: "It is undoubtedly Mithraic. The Phrygian cap, the inverted torch, the weary posture, point to a setting sun, to the western solar phase. The caviform niche is worth notice. The sculpture is, perhaps, only part of a large scheme."

Such figures also occur on sepulchral monuments in Germany. A Frisian centurial stone was also found in Hulme, which is suggestive.

NOW IN PEEL PARK MUSEUM, SALFORD.

MONUMENTAL EFFIGY, FROM HULME.

Carved in red sandstone. In relief; height, 28 inches; base, 19½ inches. Represents the head of a female, with a coronal of braided hair; a similar mode of dressing is seen in the first illustration of Earwaker's *Chester*.

NOW IN PEEL PARK MUSEUM, SALFORD.

MONUMENTAL FIGURE, FROM HULME.

Of red sandstone. In relief, measuring 22 inches high by 18 inches wide at the base. The head has been broken off. Dr. Colley March observes: "It may be a German Matrona, and so might well be 'standing, fully draped, and holding fruit.'"

NOW IN PEEL PARK MUSEUM, SALFORD.

constant reference to Whitaker and directing their eyes on Castlefield alone, have failed to grasp the situation. They should systematically have watched all excavations in Gaythorn, Hulme; the area between Chetham College and the Hanging Ditch; the elbow in which ancient Salford was situated, and the area enclosed between the confluence of the Medlock and Irwell at the foot of Castlefield and at Ordsall. Our ideas of Roman Manchester would then have been clearer and more satisfactory and creditable.

From our general survey of the distribution of the more substantial buildings we come to the conclusion that the principal and public buildings were erected to the east and south of the station and enclosed by the curve of the Medlock (the northern bank). The northern side of the ground, more or less moist and swampy, was parcelled out to the garrison and the mixed population; and to Gaythorn and Hulme, on the two banks of the Medlock, where we are on rising ground, with better drainage, and a ready access to the river, the higher ranks may have resorted. Here also the Romans, when building this solid fort on the eminence at Castlefield, may have erected their temporary workshops until their walled fort was raised and finished, for it offered the best convenience for that purpose.

Roads.

Road to Condate (and Chester).—It constitutes the second Iter and is 24 Roman miles long. According to Whitaker, it issued at the eastern gate *on a common stem** at the extremity of the field, then winding along at the less precipitous bank higher up at the old ford of the

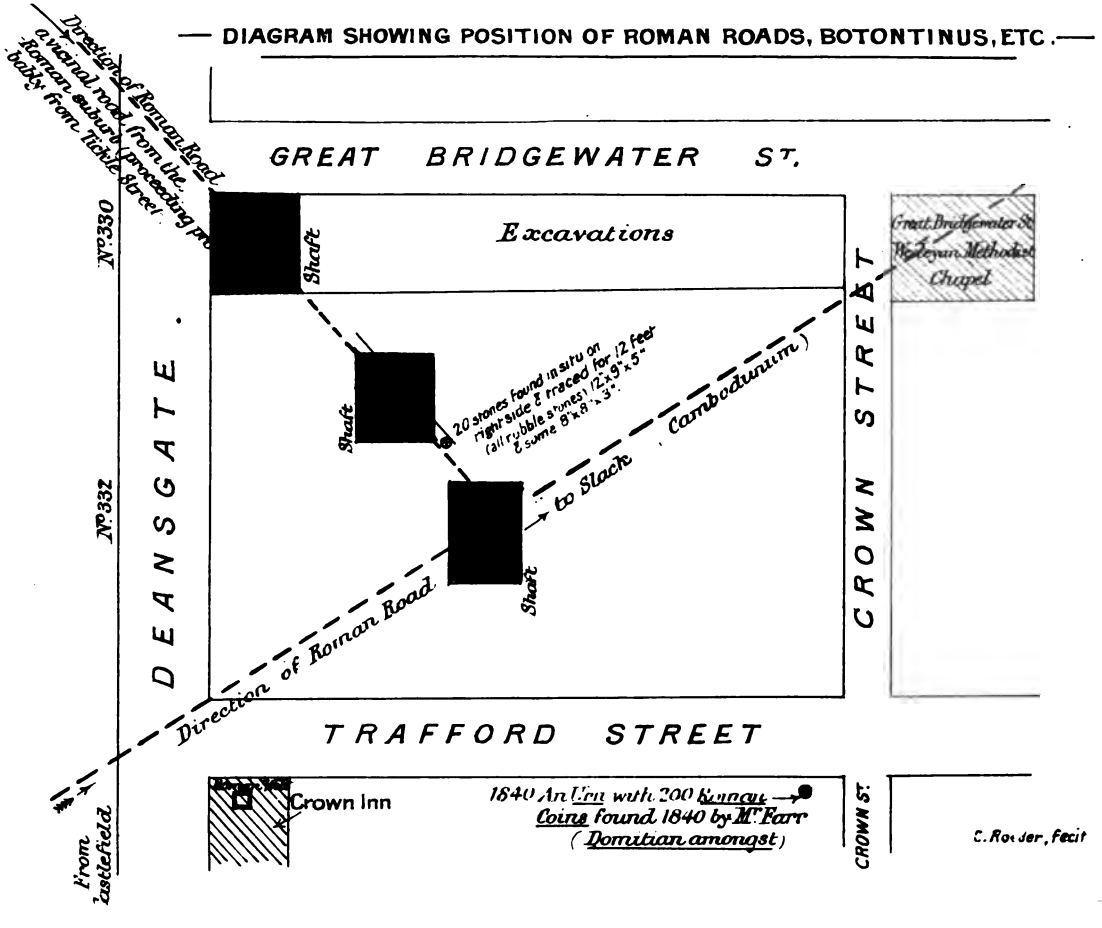
* The construction of this rather prolonged stem seems to be due to the interposition of the slanting, rock-cut, eastern fosse. The Porta Prætoria was placed on this (the east) side (facing the Brigantean enemy). The roads to Cambodunum and Condate split off from this common stem.

Medlock, having Great Jackson Street on the left, leaving Hulme on the right, it passed the Cornbrook, near Pomona Gardens, where, as I am informed by Mr. Healy, a ganger, an old structure, consisting of a stone arch of red sandstone, topped by another one, was found 11 feet below some twenty years ago. Then it passed along to Stretford and Broadheath. On issuing from the eastern gate it was 14 yards wide and 1½ yards deep. Even in Whitaker's time all traces in the immediate neighbourhood of Hulme were already obliterated. Mr. George Esdaile exhibited in 1885 a drawing of a section of the Chester road, ¾ mile long, according to which the Roman road in that direction was formed of a layer of gravel boulders, a layer of red gravel, a thick bed of gorse, ling, and brushwood, in thickness from 3 feet to 4 feet. At Edisbury, in Cheshire, the road was found 30 feet to 36 feet wide, and thus seems to have pretty well kept up its uniform width throughout its length.

ROAD TO COCCIUM (WIGAN), 13 yards wide, issued from the western gate. It was 17 Roman miles long and formed the tenth Iter. It probably avoided the morass, crossing at a very acute angle the high bank which fringed the western wall, descending the crest near the south-west angle of the station, and following the southern bank of the Medlock to the Woden's Ford* (=Hulme Bridge). According to Barritt, it was a fine paved causeway, and pointed out yet (in 1832) as a broad ridge of gravel and stones on the south side of Regent Road, in the first field on the west side of Ordsall Farm.

ROAD TO CAMBODUNUM (SLACK, AND YORK), 23 Roman

* In 1292 called "Wodarne forde." See *Manchester Guardian*, February 15th, 1887. J. P. Earwaker.


— DIAGRAM SHOWING POSITION OF ROMAN ROADS, BOTONTINUS, ETC. —
Direction of Roman Road
a vicinal road, from the
Roman suburb preceding pro
bably from Tickle Street
GREAT BRIDGEWATER ST.
Excavations
Shaft
Great Bridgewater St.
Wesleyan Methodist
Chapel
CROWN STREET
DEANSGATE.
No 330
No 332
20 stones found in situ on
right side & traced for 12 feet
(all rubble stones) 12"x9"x5"
& some 8"x8"x3".
Shaft
to Slack
Camboduunum)
Shaft
Direction of Roman Road
TRAFFORD STREET
From Castlefield
Crown Inn
1840 An Urn with 200 Roman
Coins found 1840 by Mr Farr
(Domitian amongst)
CROWN ST.
C. Roeder, Fecit

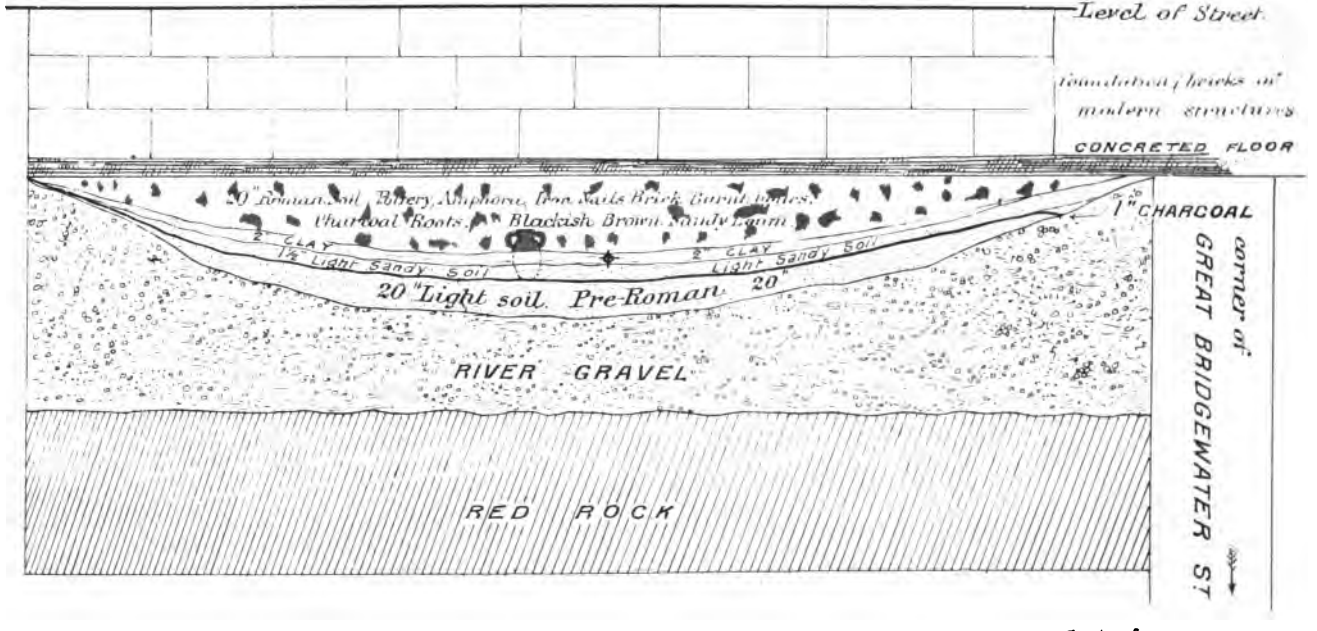
VERTICAL SECTION TO SHOW PROBABLE BOTONTINUS RUNNING 20 FEET ACROSS

FACING DEANSGATE Nº 330

(Royal London Friendly Society. Branch Office)

A

Taken & photod. 27th Aug 1897.


Level of Street
foundations / bricks of modern structures
CONCRETED FLOOR
20" Roman Soil. Pottery, Amphorae, Iron Nails Brick, Burnt bones, Charcoal Roots & Blackish Brown Sandy Loam
2" CLAY
1½ Light Sandy Soil
20" Light soil. Pre-Roman 20"
RIVER GRAVEL
RED ROCK
2" CLAY
Light Sandy Soil
1" CHARCOAL
corner of GREAT BRIDGEWATER ST

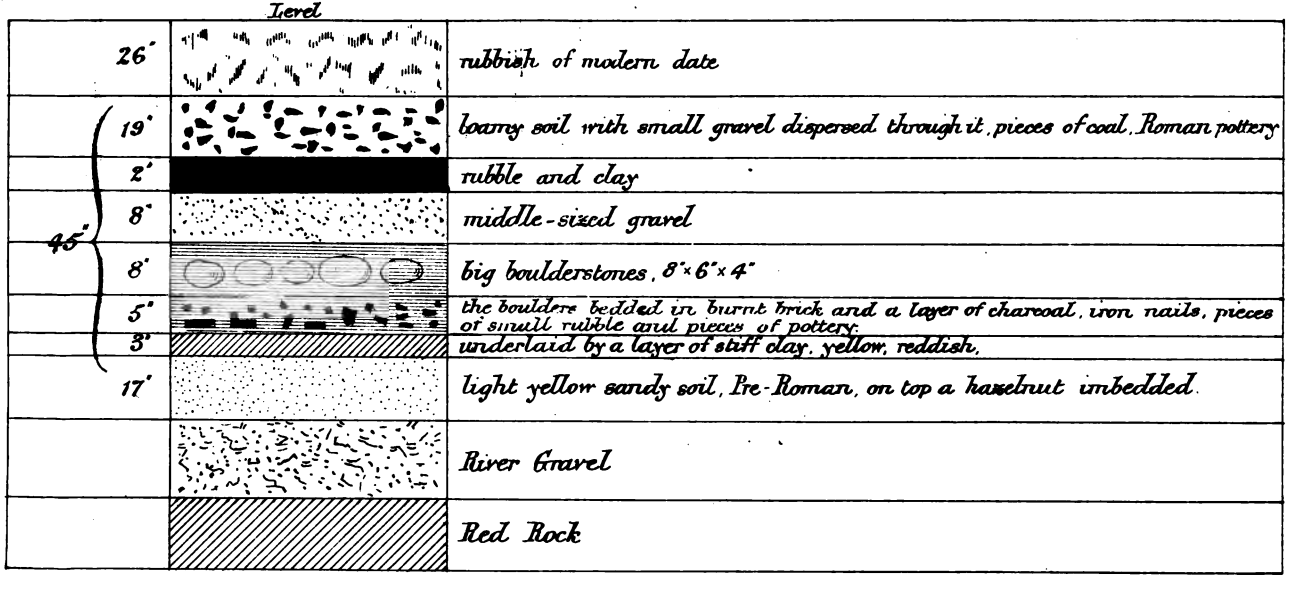
✦ *A piece of wild Boar's fat found in the layer of 2" Clay.*

C. Roeder, Fcap

SECTION OF ROMAN ROAD FACING Nº 332 DEANSGATE . HOPE (LATE BOWKER & METHUEN)

B

Section taken 12 August 1897 (also Photographed)


Level
26'
rubbish of modern date
19'
loamy soil with small gravel dispersed through it, pieces of coal, Roman pottery
2'
rubble and clay
45'
8'
middle-sized gravel
8'
big boulderstones, 8"×6"×4"
5'
the boulders bedded in burnt brick and a layer of charcoal, iron nails, pieces of small rubble and pieces of pottery.
3'
underlaid by a layer of stiff clay, yellow, reddish.
17'
light yellow sandy soil, Pre-Roman, on top a hazelnut imbedded.
River Gravel
Red Rock

traced 19 feet broad

C. Roeder, Fecit

miles long. It was at its issue *from the fork* at the east gate 14 yards wide and 1½ yards deep, made of melted bricks and broken millstones, constructed with strong gravel, mingled with large boulders and fragments of sandstone. It was seen by me again in August, 1897, in the block between Trafford Street and Great Bridgewater Street, slanting diagonally through the central area in a direction pointing to the site of the Wesleyan Chapel in Great Bridgewater Street. It could be traced for 19 feet. Starting from below, it rested on the yellow pre-Roman soil, in which I found a hazelnut imbedded, then follows: 3 inches stiff, yellow-reddish clay; 5 inches burnt brick, iron nails, small rubble stones, charcoal, and pieces of pottery; 8 inches boulder stones, 8 by 6 by 4 inches; 8 inches middle-sized gravel; 2 inches rubble stone and clay; total, 26 inches; topped by a further deposit—probably of a later period—of 19 inches loamy soil and gravel dispersed through it pieces of coal and Roman pottery; 26 inches rubbish (modern).—*See section.*

At the Wesleyan Chapel the ground must have sloped very considerably, for Roman pottery was found here at a depth of 14 feet to 15 feet.

At Ancoats Lane the road is 16 yards to 17 yards wide, with a ridge of ¾ yard of gravel and ¼ yard of marl. In Butler's Lane it is reduced to 5 yards to 6 yards.

In the miry expanse of Newton Heath, where it pointed directly upon the chapel, it was 8 yards to 10 yards wide, and consisted of a ridge of ½ yard of gravel.

At Street Lane it reached the margin of the moss. The construction of the road here is of great interest. Whitaker says: "The road is carried for no less than 400 yards across the hollow of the moss. I made a large incision into the bed of the turf beneath the Roman gravel; they appeared plainly to have originally trenched

the line of the moss, the larger and more solid plates of turf they appeared to have laid upon the original face of the moss and raised the level of the line with them more than a yard in height. Upon sinking a pit along the sides of the gravel and for 1½ yards into the black soil, no ling or heather was found upon the surface of the soil and immediately below the gravel. It was first found about a yard below the surface, and then found in considerable quantities."

Close to either margin of the "Street"* and 3 yards under the crown of the Roman road Whitaker found frequently the fir, birch, and oak (p. 311). On this road a hoard of Roman brass coins (A.D. 135–235) has been found at Hollinwood; at Oldham Park a silver denarius of Domitian (A.D. 81–96) and a patera at Oldham. This road was also well described by Thomas Percival in 1751-2.

ROAD TO AQUÆ (BUXTON), striking off, according to Whitaker, *from the street on the northern side* of the *ditches that extended from the northern wall*† and intersecting the Slack and Kinderton road at Alport Lane, and proceeding along the left of Gaythorn Fields, and crossing the Tib beyond its mounted Calley Banks and along its edge into Garrett Lane to Garrett Hall, and passing along the margin of the Medlock into Longsight. Traces of this road were seen by me in Owen's Yard, at

* The Roman road from Wagstaff Fold (Failsworth) to Street is well indicated on William Johnson's "Plan of the Parish of Manchester, 1820."

† By the time the road to Buxton was made and the northern suburb erected, the fosses on the northern wall were already filled up and levelled. The ground plan and the perspective view of Mancunium (see engraving), which includes a view of the suburb, also show the nothern fosses which, of course, should have been *omitted* there, but are partly indicated just to give an idea and to save the expense of another special plan.

the corner of Bridgewater Street, during the excavations. It seems to have been a boulder-paved road at the beginning.

ROAD TO RIBCHESTER.—The description of its course by Whitaker is so minute that it is rather surprising how little Thompson Watkin and others have troubled to work it out. On the *ordnance map*, 5 feet to the mile, it is laid down along the present lower Deansgate, which, of course, is quite *wrong*. Watkin disposes of Whitaker in a few laconic words and says he prefers Just's account, who, however, is silent, and only touches upon the road from Hunt's Bank as his starting point. If Watkin had availed himself of Berry's (1750), Tinker's (1772), and Green's (1787) maps Whitaker's account would have been intelligible enough.

The road issued at the northern gate in Collier Street (48 yards away from its eastern angle), passing the parallel ditches. Whitaker says: "It was found 1765 in the adjoining garden still visible from its ridge, 5 yards wide. In 1751 it was found in the second garden,* proceeding in the line of a hedge [this garden is bounded by Priestner Street and Tickle Street], bordered with large squarish stones at the sides, raised into a convexity of ½ yard above the ground. Crossing the narrow lane beyond both some trace of the convexity lately appeared and pointed across the level of Campfield to Mr. Philips's two houses in Quay Street [which is the house marked 45 on Berry's map and would be near Reiss Brothers' warehouse]. There the road was discovered in 1760 near the doorway of the more easternly house, more than ½ yard below the surface of the ground, from 4 to 5 yards in width, and more than 1 yard

* These were Humphrey's gardens.

deep in strong gravel. In the gardens and in Campfield it appeared to be continued in a slanting line considerably to the east of it. This obliquity of the road was necessarily occasioned by the great curve of the Irwell."*

Whitaker adds (see p. 121): "In the second garden, near Castlefield, and on the site of Mr. Philips's house, the pavement was dug up, consisting of the largest boulders, and having two layers of stones upon a bed of gravel."

On the 14th January, 1898, when the old deanery, in Deansgate, was pulled down for the new arcade, next to Mr. Armstrong's shop, the road was discovered by me again. It was found 5 inches below the foundation of the old deanery. The top consisted of a layer of sandstone flags, then clay and rubble or red sandstone, 5 inches; gravel, 6 inches; blackish soil, bricks, charcoal, iron nails, scoria, 4 inches; yellow pre-Roman soil, below the river gravel.

Whitaker has a remark (vol. ii., 407): "The parsonage plainly proves to have been near the course of the old and then forgotten road to Ribchester." I have taken photographs of this section of the road.

I picked up traces of the road again in Wood Street, which enables us to produce the slanting road from Quay Street to St. Mary's Street. The road proceeded then along upper Deansgate, falling into Hanging Ditch.

To sum up, the Ribchester road on leaving the northern gate in Collier Street passed across Bridgewater Street, Worsley Street, Liverpool Road, Tonman Street,

---

* Whitaker seems to be quite right in this latter remark, for, just at this point, the levels to the west of Quay Street sink rapidly away, and are marked by a line extending from Water Street to Canal Street, where the land lies rather low, which we may express by the 93 feet contour or inundation line, and the ground must have been very swampy.

Dumville Street, Tickle Street, upper Quay Street, Hardman Street, Cumberland Street, Spinningfield, Wood Street, upper Bridge Street, Lower King Street, St. Mary's Street, and then along the present upper Deansgate.

It was bedded on a stratum of strong gravel, ½ yard to 1 yard deep, bordered with large squarish stones at the sides, at its lower end, paved with boulder stones; and, at the deanery, it was flagged with white sandstone, and resting in a layer of clay and gravel, &c.

The road to *Condate* (the Second Iter) was 14 yards wide and 1½ yards deep; to *Coccium* (the Tenth Iter), 13 yards wide; to *Cambodunum* (the Second Iter), 14 yards wide and 1½ yards deep at the castrum, but constantly varied in width, and contracted to 8 yards and 10 yards at Newton Heath and onwards; the one to *Ribchester* was only 5 yards wide, but more elaborated and flagged as we have seen.

The construction of the roads is so intimately connected with the history of the Roman conquest of Lancashire and Yorkshire* that it is necessary at this point to devote a few remarks to the subject for a clear understanding of the probable date of their formation. We have, therefore, to concentrate our attention for a few minutes on the position of Chester, as the military focus, at the estuary of the river Dee. It was probably in existence already, as a fortress, about the latter part of Claudius's reign (50–54), and held by Suetonius in his campaign against Anglesey (61). The chief work (in the words of Professor Haverfield) was a double defence against Wales and the Irish pirates, for which its position was admirably fitted, by enabling the Roman generals to operate by sea and land. With the northern belt of forts stretching from

* See also the article "Roman Britain," *Edinburgh Review*, April, 1899, p. 369-390.

Segontium, along the Eleventh Iter to Deva, and connected down the south by Uriconium with Caerleon, on the Severn, Wales, in course of time, had little chance of serious resistance. Ten or fifteen years later, it was occupied by the second legion, and after that by the twentieth. Chester (and Caerleon) had all the characteristic features of a distant borderland, the province was purely of a military order and, in reality, a military frontier.

On the eastern flanks they had to reckon with the troublesome and powerful people included under the generic name of the Brigantes, a confederation of minor clans that dominated practically the backbone of England, comprising practically Lancashire, Yorkshire, Westmorland, and the Midlands, from sea to sea, and from the Mersey to the Solway Firth on the west side, to the Humber and the Tees on the east side. To master them it was necessary to strike from the two sides, with Deva and Lindum as a base line.

The first serious attempt on the west was probably made by Cerealis in 71–74, to effect which he had to traverse the territory of the Cornavii, who dwelt in Wirrall and along the southern banks of the Mersey, and camps and fortifications were placed through the forests and heathery plains of North Cheshire. Condate is on this line; from thence they tracked to Mancunium to enter South Yorkshire for an attack of their capital. Our station was of no little strategical importance in this large scheme, and thus became one of the original links of a great base, which required a firm and powerful hand. The double road from Hunt's Bank and the eastern gate led direct to Cambodunum and Isurium, and must have been amongst the first constructed. Cerealis reduced a great part of the district without, however, having settled the country. The final reduction was reserved for Agri-

cola (78-85), who then completely cowed the Brigantes. It was probably in his time that Mancunium was made into the impregnable final stone-built stronghold. To guard himself securely against the piratical coast tribes of West Lancashire the Segantii, who nestled in and invested the densely wooded creeks and estuaries of the Ribble, Wyre, and Lune, harassing by land and sea, he threw another close line of forts up from Condate* and Manchester to Wigan and Walton for the protection of the Ribble; continuing it *viâ* Kirkham and Poulton to Fleetwood—the Portus Segantiorum—and another one from Walton to Lancaster to the Lune.† This is in all probability the next road in priority; the direct communication to Ribchester and Lancaster (disusing Walton) falls into another scheme, and was meant for a different purpose, when the conquest was carried further north to Scotland for the domination of the Picts and Scots. The other secondary road, such as the one to Buxton, is of later growth and lesser significance, and need not be considered in this place. To sum up, in order of time, we have: (1) The road from Chester, *viâ* Condate, to Manchester; (2) the double roads to Yorkshire, of which more hereafter; (3) the road to Wigan and the estuaries, probably built by Agricola; (4) the later direct road to Ribchester and the north.

ALPORT.

The area of Alport Town proper, as far as Roman discoveries are concerned, has proved barren. The red rock comes pretty close to the surface, little of the original soil is left, and on the Deansgate side it is

* *Viâ* Wilderspool and Warrington.

† For the course and direction of the various Roman roads, see *William Harrison's* excellent map in the *Archæological Survey of Lancashire*.

covered with about 4 feet of rubbish. At Gratrix's warehouse, on the site of which many great Roman or Anglo-Saxon discoveries were expected, no finds or foundations were discovered.

So much has been fabulated about Alport that a few words must be devoted to the discussion of its etymology. Professor W. W. Skeat informs me that: "*Ald* is the Northumbrian and old Mercian spelling of what we now spell old. 'Port' is very common in early English. The sense 'town' is as old as Edward the elder and Athelstan; it is not, however, a true English word, being borrowed from the Latin. Port also occurs in the sense of gate, but this is unusual and only found in quotations from the Gospel or the Psalms, where the Latin version has *porta*. Practically it need not be considered. For port in the sense of road I find no authority whatever. It follows that Aldport almost certainly means old town or old village, and such a form may easily be as old as A.D. 900." Our earliest reference is: Alde Parc, 1282; Alde Porte, Al–Ald–Aldeport, 1320-2.

In 1322 it covered an approximate area of 95 acres, as described in *Mamecestre*, and comprised, according to John Palmer,* the whole area between the river Irwell and the Tib, and between the Medlock and the present Quay Street, which practically coincides with the boundary lines of Roman Manchester, excluding, of course, the Hulme fee.

In the earlier maps of Berry and Casson (1750) we find a small block of buildings, then a farmstead, called All Port Town, which extends across the present Deansgate into Camp Street.

The almost total absence of Roman pottery, &c., during

* See footnote in his *History of the Siege of Manchester*.

the recent excavations seems to show that it must have been left to mere cultivation,* being on the outskirts; at its eastern side it was crossed by the road to Slack.

Any occupation of the site as a town by the Mercians or Northumbrians is most improbable, as it would have been the worst place one could choose for ready defence or protection. The old Roman fort or castle must by that time have been already dismantled, a mere wreck of skeleton walls, and a previous prey to Picts and Scots. It is more in harmony with practical sense to assume that the rocky ridge at Hunt's Bank, which forms a natural defence, became their burgh, and that the old disused Roman town in Deansgate was in contra-distinction called the Aldport, or old village or town; Aldport was separated into Over Aldport, which in 1473 was a close of pasture (towards Castlefield), and Nether Aldport, which in 1473 was a park (towards the deanery). Aldport Lodge or New Park is mentioned 1567-88.

The popular idea of the antiquity of Aldport *Town* must be discountenanced; it is a more modern creation, dating from the early part of the last century, when Deansgate proper outgrew its old boundaries at the deanery, and crept on slowly down the two sides to Knot Mill.

Roman Manchester (Aldport) had its centre in Knot Mill, the Northumbrian, Mercian, and Norman Mamecestre kept round Hunt's Bank and the old Baron's Hall. The discovery of Anglo-Saxon sceattas in Campfield (eight coins, dating from 450–600, and now in the possession of Mr. Hardy at the Portico Library) proves nothing. They were found, we only can say, on a Roman highway that led both to Chester and York,

* Since apparently confirmed.

and may refer to the time of the struggles between Eadwine and Æthelfrith.

Recent Excavations between Dyer's Lane and Fleet Street.

The recent excavations, at the end of April, 1900, at the east side of Deansgate, along the Great Northern Railway, for the erection of shops between Dyer's Lane and Fleet Street have offered an excellent opportunity for examining a large space of ground, of which the lower strata of original soil have been left undisturbed, thus preserving and allowing a study of the Roman deposit.

We have on the top: 55 inches of modern soil and old brick foundation, (*a*) 33 inches of cultivation soil (Roman), (*b*) 17 inches of trodden ground (Roman), 14 inches coarse sand (river gravel), and at the base the red rock.

(*a*) Consists of a light, sandy clay, free from any other admixture or accumulation, and showing the presence of little roots (casts and the outer bark), with scarcely any or only sporadic Roman crockery; it has all the appearance of cultivated ground. Below, in (*b*), the upper surface of the 17 inches is rather stony, and made of tough clay, which apparently had been traversed and trodden and tightly pressed. In it we have a good many fragments of black, grey, and red ware of large size, and parts of Samian bowls and dishes and some Roman mortar, it is much mixed with charcoal and also contains bits of iron in it, pieces of wood, and a seed of *Atriplex patula* was found at the bottom of the underlying sand, which, of course, formed the original surface. This section shows again in a striking manner the constant change of level. Practically, in Fleet Street the original level was 7 feet below the present flags. At the Wesleyan Chapel in Old Trafford Street Roman pottery in

large profusion was discovered by me on the gravel at a depth of 14 feet to 15 feet, at Eltoft Street it occurs at a depth of 6 feet, which demonstrates again the undulating nature of Deansgate at the time of the Romans. The posterior levelling up of the whole district has wiped these features off and makes us forget what it really once was.

The river Tib (now culvered over) formed a conspicuous Roman boundary, and carried a great volume of water in its pristine state, running, as it did, in many small curves, it often overleapt its boundaries and over-flooded its banks. It is found now in Chepstow Street, on the premises of Messrs. Wadkin and King, as recent excavations have shown (August, 1897), 9 feet 4 inches below the surface. Its banks are there covered with 7 feet 6 inches of rubbish; its activity is shown by a layer of 2 feet of black and greenish clay, teeming with decayed leaves, roots, and branches, followed by 5 feet green and drab clay, which rests on the usual river gravel and boulder clay.

The Series of Buildings on the North Bank of the Medlock.

One of the most interesting discoveries in connection with the station was accidentally made in 1771 on levelling the bank of the Medlock for the construction of a new coal wharf. The foundations, which were then disclosed, were situated within the irregular semi-circular projection below the level of the station, 25 yards distant from the edge of the water and directly opposite the small bridge on the opposite side of the river corresponding to the site of the present coal wharf in Castlefield Street. The bridge is marked on Green and Laurent's old maps, and we have no difficulty in locating these Roman structures.

Thompson Watkin has alluded to them in a very superficial and unsatisfactory manner, notwithstanding

Whitaker's minute description, which will be fo
Appendix. It is due to the co-operation and abi
esteemed member, Mr. J. J. Phelps, that I can ad
reconstruction of these buildings which he has wo
scale from the measurements and details put on
the former writer. In referring to the plan we n
in front of the first building a pedestal was pl
flooring 7 to 8 inches thick, made with pieces of so
and bedded in clay; 8 feet immediately to the east

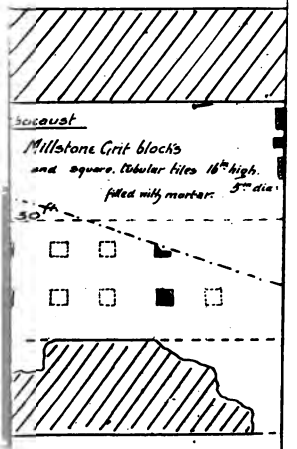
BUILDING I., 20 feet long and 10 feet wide, flo
Roman cement (mortar and pounded brick), the
inches thick, "resting on a body of marl about as
depth; at the further end from the pedestal we
human and animal bones lying under a decayed
Roman bricks, and fragments of urns." Nine fe
to the east followed

BUILDING II., 30 feet long and 10 feet wide, m
the same cement, and lying 2 or 3 feet lower
ground, and covered with flags. Below this c
second floor, composed of *pilæ* of millstone grit
and square tubular tiles, 16 inches high, resting on
of cement, 2 feet thick; this, again, lay on a third fl
of pure mortar, 3 inches thick, on which was ere
series of *pilæ* of flat square tiles and flags, and 3 feet
the whole built on a subsoil of red sand. The ex
wall of Building I. had a thickness of 2 feet 3 in
Building II. of 4 feet, formed of regularly dressed st
The space between the *pilæ* of floor iii. was closely fill
every side with loose earth. Three feet to the east occu

BUILDING III., but all a mere mass of confusion.
the rubbish were found a couple of Roman coins,
three round tile tubes, 16 inches in height, inserted i
each other. It is clear from the description that the th
buildings formed the hypocaust of the station, repr

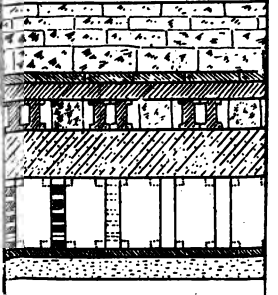
E ON THE BANKS OF THE

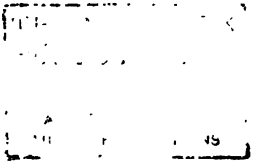
CHAMBER II



ON

CHAMBER II





senting probably the frigidarium, the sudatorium, and the præfurnium. The pedestal, which stood about 2 yards to the west of the first building, was evidently in its original site, being fixed on a regular base of red rock and clay, and Mr. Phelps suggests that on it the altar, dedicated to Fortuna Conservatrix by the centurion Lucius Senecianius Martius, of the Sixth Legion (which was stationed at York and came over to Britain about 121 A.D. with Hadrian), was placed. Such a conjecture is not very improbable when we recollect that the altar was found in 1612 in the bed of the Medlock, not far away from the position of these buildings, which were close to the edge of the river (only 25 yards away). It is easy to conceive that the altar, originally occupying the base, into whose measurements it marvellously fits, was thrown down from thence into the water at a later time. Mr. Phelps, on paying a special visit to the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford, where it is now preserved, examined the altar very carefully, and found in the centre at the top a hole, sunk 2 inches deep, probably for the fixing a separate focus, which is gone, and may still be embedded in the Medlock not far away from the spot where the altar was found.

Another point has to be taken into consideration. We must infer from the plan that the sudatorium was built apparently on an *anterior* and *older hypocaust*, which either had been destroyed or rebuilt for some reason subsequently, for otherwise we cannot understand the meaning of the third floor with its duplicate series of *pilæ*, filled on all sides with loose earth, and rebuilt over with a thick flooring of cement. We know that Antoninus Pius (138–161) had some troubles with the Brigantes, and also that the Caledonians in the reign of Commodus (180–192) ravaged Lancashire, and we are inclined to think that the station may then have been closely beset and suffered

structural damage;* that for its relief and repair a body of troops may have been hurried down from York or the Great Wall, and that possibly the centurion Lucius Senecianius Martius,† in commemoration, erected this altar to Fortuna Conservatrix. Another altar, dedicated to the same genius, has been found at Cilurnum, on the Roman wall; another at Netherby in Cumberland.‡

But to return to the hypocaust. I mentioned that between the eastern wall and the ditch, which defended the east side, two other large buildings were found. These seem to have freely communicated with those placed within the semi-circular area on the south side of the station by a paved causeway, and access to the bed of the river and the river boats was gained by the flight of steps midway between them.

The presence of blocks of *millstone grit* in the foundation walls of the station manifestly proves a previous intimate acquaintance with the borderland of the south-western Brigantes of Yorkshire, for the stone could not have been carried a day's march from the station unless it were already tolerably well held by Cerealis and Frontinus. We may, therefore, assume that its final erection, built with strong walls, is due to Agricola. Agricola's military schemes were on a more elaborate scale, and his ambitions included the whole reduction of the north, with Lancashire and Yorkshire as a base of operations. To this circumstance the erection of Mancunium as a strong

* The centurial stone of the First Cohort of the Frisians, found in the rubbish at the eastern gateway, along with coins of Trajan and Hadrian, is supposed by Dr. Holme to point to the destruction and subsequent repair of this entrance.

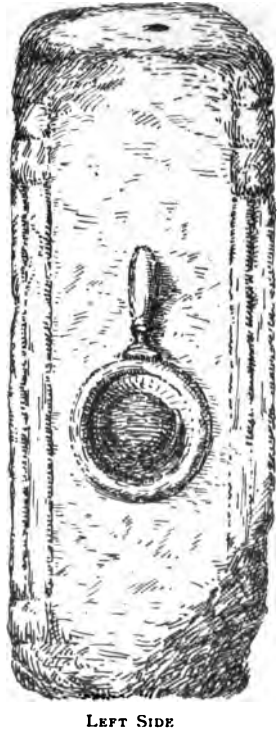
† Mr. C. F. Bell, assistant curator of the Ashmolean Museum, has kindly taken a fine squeeze of the altar in question, which is now placed in the Free Reference Library.

‡ In the York Museum is an altar dedicated to the Dea Fortuna. This goddess was specially worshipped in connection with baths, and inscriptions have been found to her under the title of Fortuna Balnearis. See Orelli Inscr., 5796-7. See *York Museum Catalogue, 1891*, p. 32.

NOW IN THE ASHMOLEAN MUSEUM, OXFORD.

RIGHT SIDE
(SHOWING PRÆFERICULUM).

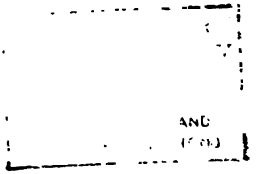
FRONT.



LEFT SIDE
(SHOWING PATERA).

Scale, One Eighth.

Drawn and Measured by J. J. Phelps, 1899.



border-fortress must be attributed. From the material which has been collected and discussed in the previous pages we shall be able to offer a slight picture, so far as the results of these investigations permit us legitimately to do.

General View of Mancunium.

The northern and southern walls measured respectively 175 yards, and the western and eastern ones 140 yards; the station consequently covered a little over 5 square acres and was of rectangular shape, the corners rounded. It was provided with four detached turrets in its angles, and the walls had an average thickness of 7 feet. The foundations were made of clay, boulder stones, rough sandstone, bound together with copious mortar. It had four gates, all irregularly placed, and the northern wall was apparently strengthened by the insertion of six small circular arches at the base. The defences consisted on the northern side of five or, perhaps, six parallel fosses and small ramparts; on the east side a *fosse was drawn round to the Medlock, cut into the rock;** the southern side was naturally defended by the curve of the river, whose bank was additionally scarped for greater security; and on the west side rose a lofty bank, skirted by a swampy slope that fell away to the Irwell. The northern wall was built immediately into a swampy hollow, and stood in the first fosse, *without* the appearance of rampart or berme. No trace exists of the gates, which at Melandra were double-arched and had guard-rooms attached to them. At the south-east angle were placed the ovens, cut into the rock, and a well was made near the western wall,† where probably the altar of the Rætians and

* It slants right away here from the wall at an angle at a good distance, instead of running parallel, and I cannot account for this peculiar deviation and construction unless it was fed with water direct from the Medlock in some manner.

† A Roman moulded capital, of millstone grit, is still lying, half concealed, in the timber-yard at Duke Place, near Castlefield.

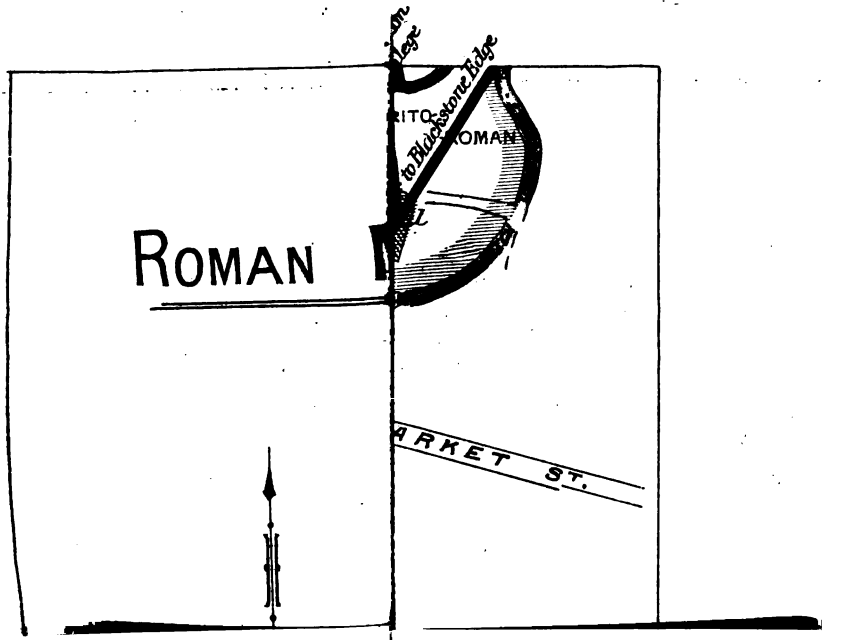
Noricians was also placed. The principal buildings, comprising the prætorium,* and probably the granary, were about the† centre of the station, still indicated by the remnant of a piece of wall, 20 feet long, which has been permanently preserved. The cemeteries followed the margin of the road to Buxton and the stem of the road to Slack and Chester immediately on their issue from the station. Sepulchral monuments on the south side of the Medlock line also the side of the road to Chester. The hypocaust was built on the southern side of the station close to the banks of the river, into which steps were made for access to the water.

The area of the castrum was paved and drained; the south-eastern part, which stood on the rock and was much higher than the north-western part, was levelled with clay and earth. A number of roads issued from the gates—on the eastern side we find the road to Slack (York) and Buxton and to Chester; on the western gate, leading to Woden's Ford or Hulme Bridge, we have the road to Wigan and the estuaries.

From the northern gate, near Collier Street, we can yet trace in part the road to Ribchester, which at Hunt's Bank sends off a branch to Blackstone Edge. Outside the station we have on the east side, between the wall and the ditch, some important and large buildings that were connected by a paved road with the hypocaust. On the north side of the castrum, rectangular to the Ribchester road, a number of parallel streets were built, reaching up to Camp Street and probably even to Quay Street, the occupied area being defined to the west by Lower Byrom Street. This part of the suburbs was most likely used by the soldiers and traders.

* A first brass of Hadrian has been found close to the remaining piece of the wall, and is still extant.

† Or, more exactly, 44 yards away from the east gate.



Street, across the Medlock. These three cohorts alone

built together seventy-one passus of the compass of the walls, and the general work was probably directed by an officer of the Twentieth Legion, of which a tile was discovered. These troops were all detailed from the headquarters of the chief station at Chester.

Later on we meet with tiles of the Third Cohort of the Bracaræ and an altar of the Præp. Vex. Raet. et Noric. and another erected by an officer of the sixth legion, all of which point to York and the northern Roman Wall, and tending to the conclusion that in the following century it was garrisoned not from Chester, but by troops stationed in the north. It is, of course, impossible to define the strength of men by which the station was held. It was never anything but a small third-rate castrum and similar in size (5 acres) to the forts along Hadrian's wall, which may have held each a complete cohort or ala of nominally one thousand or five hundred men (in some cases certainly one thousand).

The formation of the suburbs probably began in the second century, for most of the earliest ornamental Samian pottery scattered over its area, as between Bridge Street and Camp Street, and Gaythorn, Knot Mill, and Hulme, consists of specimens characteristic of types of the second and third century. Of the pottery inside the station nothing can be said, as a systematic search there has never been made. In order to realise the appearance of Castlefield Station and its immediate vicinity at that epoch we must keep before us the fact that the whole district in subsequent times has been more or less levelled and artificially covered by 4 feet to 5 feet of soil and rubbish. In its original state the surface was very uneven and its undulating character gave rise to a succession of little hillocks, valleys, and hollows, abounding with pools, springs, and rills. The white valley-gravel skirted the

whole length of Deansgate, and was everywhere exposed to view, and on the light and yellow soil which overspread it at Knot Mill, Gaythorn, and in the central parts the birch and hazel grew. The plants and mosses, the oak, hazel, alder, birch, bracken, which have been found, tell their own tale. Their habitats speak of turfy bogs, of woods, dry heath, moorland, woods, and shady banks; the land shells conduct us to hedge banks, garden walls, and grassy banks. Even in 1322* there still existed in Alport 30 acres of heathland, 20 acres of pasturage, 3 acres of meadow, and the unenclosed wood that stretched 1 mile in circuit. The *Court Leet Records* remind us of Sowce Hills (1564) and Pygott Moor (1642) in Deansgate. The Irwell, Medlock, and Irk, indented by knolls, cloughs, and little gullies of picturesque red rock, were overhung with spreading trees, and their crests marked with broom, heather, and gorse; the heights of Cheetwood were occupied by moorland and oakwoods, and opposite the station extended the Shaw (forest) of Salford. The river beds and banks of the Medlock, Tib, and Irwell threw their curves closer to Deansgate, often flooding the lower grounds; the wild boar and the wild cattle roamed still in the neighbourhood.

Later on the more military character of the settlement passed away. It remained in the stage of its earlier days, its importance as an actual fortress had ceased. Attention was then more seriously diverted to the north, where greater concentration was needed. After the complete pacification of Lancashire and Yorkshire, its intrinsic military utility was lessened, the inhabitants went on probably in their quiet way, cultivating the soil, clearing and draining the land, and laying out many vicinal roads or occupied with barter and trade. But there was always sufficient stir and bustle to keep the place

* See Harland's *Mamecestre*.

alive. The traffic and transport of troops from London and Chester to the north must have been unceasing, for the station formed a link in the great artery of the Second and Tenth Iter, and it was a little cosmopolitan beehive, crowded with soldiers, officials, traders, and natives.

We have evidence of the navigation of the Irwell and Mersey by the discovery of the keel of an oaken canoe found in 1897 in excavating Nos. 7 and 8 docks at the Ship Canal, Old Trafford, at the depth of 15 feet to 20 feet in the gravel, and canoes at Barton (Sticking Islands), and at Veratinum (Wilderspool); by the golden bulla dredged up in the river near Eccles, and in the finding of coins in the channel of the Irwell at Victoria Bridge (306–340), Blackfriars Bridge (249–255), Quay Street Bridge (98–141), and the lid of a jar in May, 1899, 12 feet deep in the gravel of the Irwell at the Parsonage.

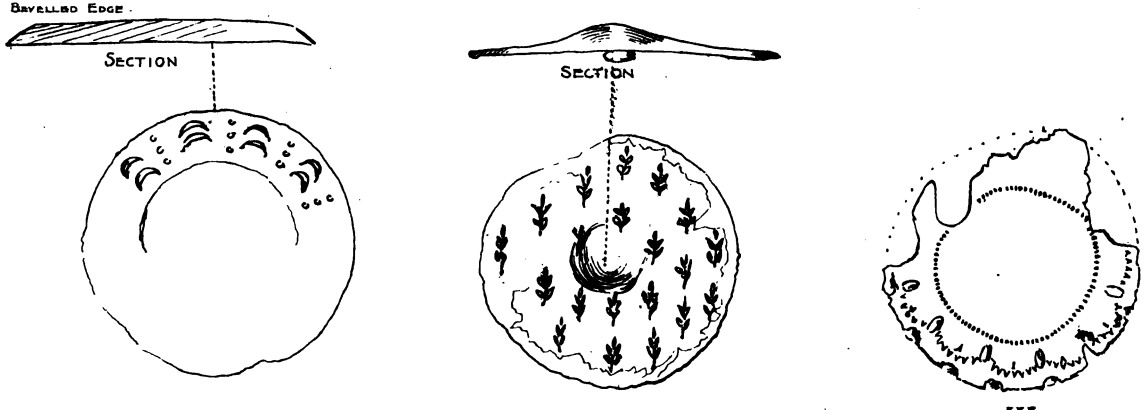
The great number of iron nails of all sizes, found outside the station in the suburbs, shows activity in the erection of houses, the iron scoria, cinders, and charcoal and mineral coal demonstrate the presence of smiths and smithies. We have sheet lead and leaden nails and stamps, the nails for fixing the antefix; plain green-coloured window glass, golden wire and rings, pewter dishes; glass and stone beads and blue fluted beads; bronze pins and rings, bracelets, bullæ, scales, ladles, statuettes and figures, fibulæ of silver and bronze, brooches, buckles, glass bottles and vases, plain and embossed, of greenish and blue colour; iron axes, knives, and styli, bronze celts and spearheads, terra cotta lamps, Samian ornamental fictile bowls and vases, and the thousand and one articles used in kitchen and scullery, such as dishes, jars, stands, tubs, mortariæ, amphoræ, ampullæ, pots, platters, urns, &c., too innumerable to specify. The fair amount, amongst them, of objects *de luxe* shows that the garrison

and population enjoyed their full share of opulence and comfort, and, to judge from the enormous amount of pottery and articles found by me alone over a comparatively small area of the suburbs, the accumulation of the articles of daily life must, during a busy occupation, extending over three to four centuries, have become very great. Much has been lost during the last fifty years by indifference and ignorance, but what is left is sufficient to form a slight picture of the interesting life in Mancunium in its best days. When the place was more fully established, roads and by-roads were made which facilitated intercourse and traffic to Buxton (Aquæ) for taking the hot springs; pigs of lead were carried both by land and river from the Deceangi in Flintshire; salt was obtained from Northwich (Salinæ); slate from Wales and the Lakes; millstone blocks, for building purposes and querns, were quarried at Castleshaw and Blackstone Edge, and coal from the outcrops at the banks of the higher Irwell; the masons fetched their sandstone blocks from Collyhurst to carve and inscribe their altars and commemorative stones; and the traders of Samian and other ware, journeying from the Rhine and Gaul across the channel to London and by the Second Iter up to the north, dropped their loads at Wilderspool, Melandra, and all the many Lancashire stations. Castor ware is rare both here and at Wilderspool, for Durobrivæ, one of the chief places of manufacture, was on an iter (the fifth) which lay outside the direct connection with the Second Iter; white-ware is not so common; while coarse black or Upchurch ware is found at every step. Some of the commoner pottery appears to have been made in the locality.*

* A kiln has since been discovered at Wilderspool (Veratinum). See "*Discovery of a Roman Potter's Kiln in a Sandpit at Stockton Heath*," by Ths. May. *The Antiquary*, September, 1900, pp. 258-9.

We have no palpable evidence, as at Ribchester, of the fate of the station on the "departure" of the Romans about 411; I particularly searched for charred wood work and other proofs of destruction or conflagration, but found nothing pointing to such a catastrophe. The latest coins discovered refer to Anastasius I., 491–518; close to the Ribchester road, at Higher Broughton, which clearly shows that the stations cannot have been entirely deserted or abandoned, but must have existed long after Ribchester, which, being more exposed and within easier reach of Picts and Scots and other marauders, was apparently already sacked or even destroyed. I have also obtained from the northern suburb at Bridgewater Street some large bronze buttons, one of which was gilt and another tin-plated, of peculiar make, which, according to Mr. C. H. Reed, are in make very like a series of studs on a Merovingian shield boss in the British Museum. He adds: "They may be Roman and, if so, of very late date, perhaps even fifth century." Mancunium, after this, disappears from history; some traditionary legends, however, lingered on through many centuries—even reaching into Whitaker's time—of a famous giant Tarquinius, said to have lived in Mancastle, at the Medlock. We have a few Anglo-Saxon sceattas (ranging from 450–600), as already mentioned, found on the Roman highroad at Campfield, which possibly may fall within the time of the struggle between Eadwin and Æthelfrith, but we are left in darkness until the tenth century, when the Mercians rebuilt Manchester, which had been destroyed by the Danes. No milestones or additional altars or inscribed stones have been saved from the station, and thus our picture remains blurred, consisting of mere outlines, and with our paucity of inscriptional records we are unable to impart fuller life to our sketch.

BRONZE BUTTONS FOUND AT CASTLEFIELD, DEANSGATE.



I

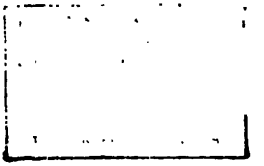
ORIGINALLY GOLD PLATED

II

(SILVER - PLATED)

III

ALL ACTUAL SIZE.



COMPARATIVE TABLE OF SOME FEATURES OF

RIBCHESTER (Bremetonacum). Excavated by Mr. John Garstang.	MELANDRA (Zedrotalia?). Excavated by Messrs. R. Hamnett and J. Garstang.	WILDERSPOOL (Veratinum?). Excavated by Mr. Thomas May.
Berme, 25 feet; fosse, 20 feet wide, 6 feet to 7 feet deep.	Two sides ditched, the other sides naturally defended, standing on sharp slopes. Still awaiting excavation.	*Ditches*, 7 feet wide, 3½ feet deep; berme, 7 to 11 feet, with a rude stone pavement 18 inches wide, over one portion near the south-west angle.
Walls, 6 feet thick, height probably 12 feet—the lowest 3 feet of boulders, the upper 3 feet of four courses of regular formed stones. Wall with inner and outer facings, with stones and rubble between.	*Walls*, 4 feet thick, composed of large boulder embedded in clay, with three courses of flagstones on the top, the *outer* face is of dressed stones 12 inches thick, 12 to 21 inches in length, the inner portion filled up with large boulders, clay, and gravel; no inner wall has been discovered.	No walls, and defended by a rampart 9 feet wide, the lowest about 1 foot of made ground, 6 inches of loamy sand and gravel, and one or two courses of hammer-dressed sandstone blocks for facing stones, with rubble between.
Streets paved with cobble stones, floor on clay, oak spars, over it earth.	*Road*: the principal road, 18 feet wide, of gravel, with boulder curbstone outside; from near the south-west tower, a gravel road, 9 feet wide, runs to a small plateau in the adjoining field.	*Road*, 24 feet wide, just inside the rampart on two sides, formed by a bedding of made ground, a layer of broken sandstone blocks about a foot deep, and 2 or 3 inches of gravel.
Gates, in the centre for shorter sides, at one-third of the length of the wall for the longer sides.	*Gates* placed as at Ribchester; gateway double-arched; at the P. P. Dextra was a portcullis. *Conduit*, from P. P. Sinistra to the north-west tower, flagged.	*Gates:* evidently at north-east and south-west angles, foundations of the latter only traced.

COMPARATIVE TABLE—*(continued)*.

Tower on west and south corners discovered so far; their walls, 3 feet thick; chambers, 10 feet by 11 feet.	*Towers:* four detached corner towers; near south angle, an oven.	*Towers:* only slight remains of foundations outside south-west angles; two ovens.
Granary and four other buildings in the centre.	*Prætorium* and complex of buildings adjoining: prætorium (inner wall, 2 feet; outer wall, 3 feet), 25 feet square, three rooms excavated partially, the middle one has its floor of broken bricks and the other two of flagstones; the tile floor of granary, of tiles 8, 9, and 10 inches square, 2 inches thick; been repaired with roofing tile.	*Site:* not excavated yet.
Shape, rectangular, rounded; $6\frac{1}{4}$ acres, walls, 600 feet by 427 feet.	*Same;* walls, 122 yards by 112 yards $= 3\frac{1}{8}$ acres; midway between the P. P. Dextra and the Decumana entrances is the *Corn Mill;* the floor of a workshop to the right of the road from the Decumana to the Prætorium.	424 feet by 420 feet = 4 acres; trapezoid.
Pottery, chiefly second century.	*Same;* also fragments of first century.	Local, intermixed with Samian of the first and second centuries.
Coins: earliest, under north-west wall, Nerva (96–98); first inscription, 161 (Sixth Legion). Sacked probably 367 by the Picts. Latest coin, 364.	*Coins* from Domitian (81–96), Hadrian (117–138).	*Coins:* earliest, consular; latest, Constantine the Great (324–336).

The Segantii and Brigantes.

We have no accurate knowledge of the old inhabitants of Lancashire at this period. In a general way we know that the west coast, from about the Mersey to the Lune, was occupied by the Segantii, while towards the slopes of the Pennine chain, and between the hills of Manchester and Leeds and Sheffield, we had the south-western Brigantes.

The former clustered, and were settled, in the estuary regions of the Ribble, Wyre, and Lune, which gave them great security, and made it difficult to dislodge or attack them. Agricola had to grip them from the two sides, from the land and sea concurrently. Casting our eyes on a map of the Roman roads* to the shore lines we at once perceive that the part between Liverpool and Walton is singularly devoid of any known roads or stations. It has been argued before, most convincingly, by Jos. Boult, that the Mersey† was formerly a pure freshwater lake, and that the marshes of Bidston and Wallasey were connected with those of Bootle and Crosby; that in Roman times the Mersey had no distinct existence, its estuary being of much later date, and that it was included most likely by Ptolemy with the Ribble, Alt, and the minor streams in the Æstuarium Belisama; that the Seteja has to be sought between the mouth of the Dee and the shore line of the Wirrall. However that may be, we know that at Dove Point, on the Cheshire coast, the Romans were in full evidence in the present neighbourhood of Great Meols, as shown by the multitude of objects discovered in the old forest surface, consisting of pottery, great quantities of

* See Harrison's *Archæological Survey of Lancashire.*

† See "The Mersey as known to the Romans." *Hist. Chesh.*, vol. ii., p. 187.

precious *fibulæ*,* and coins ranging from 41–388;† while nothing, in spite of close research, has been found at or about Liverpool until we reach Formby. To judge from some Roman objects found at Tarbock, Downholland, and Formby, and in a direction from Wigan to Upholland and Scarisbrook a few tracks to the sea *may* have been in existence, but otherwise the stretch between Great Meols and Walton-le-Dale, on the Ribble, forms a blank as far as Roman manifestations are concerned. If the Mersey *had* been an estuary Agricola would certainly have built a stronghold and constructed a road to it, as he did at the Ribble and Lune. These collateral facts appear to establish an additional proof that the Belisama must be considered to represent the estuary of the Ribble, and that probably the Segantii spread thickest between the Ribble and Fleetwood, which latter is accepted as the Portus Segantiorum; that, consequently, more strictly their centre comprises the Fylde district. At Fleetwood (formerly called Quaggy Meols) a considerable number of coins was found in 1840, from Vespasian to Caracalla and from Constantine to Honorius, and a large paved platform, 8 feet from the surface.

It is well known to geologists and antiquaries that the whole coast line has undergone a complete change since Roman times; the estuaries were more extensive and stretched much further out to the sea; the land surface has contracted considerably, and was continuous from the Wirrall to the Lune, forming a large (now submerged)‡

* These form now part of the "*Charles Potter collection*" presented to the Grosvenor Museum, Chester, which is the finest and most complete set ever got together from Dove Point.

† See *Antiquities from the Sea Coast of Cheshire*, by Rev. A. Hume, 1863.

‡ The drainage of the whole country west of the great watershed of the Pennine chain finding its way over these gradual slopes and undulating flats must of necessity, says Mr. De Rance, have been much obstructed, and prepared the way to the formation of the mosses.

forest belt, densely wooded with birch, ash, oak, fir, pine, and alder; large herds of deer, the wolf, the boar, &c., roamed in the woodlands along the course of the Ribble, evidenced by the subsequent discovery of a surprising number of skulls and antlers during the excavations of the Preston Ship Canal, and we may conclude that the Segantii followed the chase and the fishing of the estuaries and the sea, and were also more or less piratical and in close intercourse with North Wales, if not the Isle of Man. They lived in the forests, creeks, and crannies in the many large meres with which their district is studded.*

We know that they belonged to the Brythonic branch of the Celts; at Ribchester we have their gods Maponus (Apollo) and Cocidius (Mars). We have the many rivers ending in "der" (=*dwr*, water), such as Docker, Conder, Coker, Calder, Hodder, the Wyre, and Don, Tand, Dardow, Darwen, Alt, Lune, Douglas.† The Segantii probably obtained their name from their habitats; they were a riparian set of people. It is held that the root is derived from *sæ*, *sæwe*, *seo* (A.-S.), *saiws* (Gothic), *segeven* (Faroese) =*pontus*, *mare*, thus making them true "water-dwellers,"‡ and at Lea Hall, a little above Walton, we have the river *Savok* also, variously written *Sausk* and *Saugk*. Their centre of gravity seems to point towards Walton and Ribchester, which Agricola and his successors made into a terminal or intercepting stronghold, and which formed not unlikely

* Eight canoes were found in Merton Lake (=Martin Meer), one of which had some plates of *iron* on it, two skin boots, a skin cap, and a bronze celt, and between Blackpool and Poulton three coracles and a bronze axe in the morass in *Sawick*. About these and other finds in the Fylde see *Natural History of Lancashire, &c.*, by Chs. Leigh, 1700.

† See Speed's map and the Polyalbion.

‡ But compare such names as Segobodium (=Seveux), Segobriga (=Segorbe), Segodunum (=Rodez), also Segia, Segosa, Segisamo.

their chief places of defence, and their importance for a hold on the entire adjacent coast line cannot be overrated.

I have to say now a few words about the Brigantes with whom our own district and Mancunium in particular is more intimately identified. As the name already expresses, these peoples, who formed a powerful and widely extended confederation, were a proper race of Highlanders, who occupied the entire length of the Pennine chain and its slopes and ramifications from the Solway Firth to South Yorkshire. They were composed of many clans, in Annandale (Birrens) they may have merged into the Goidelic branch, but the central and southern portion belonged doubtlessly to the Brythonic division. *Brigant*, plural *brigantiad*, Latinised *Brigantes*, in modern Welsh means highlanders, mountaineers,* from the root *brig*,† top, hill summit, Irish *bree*, Gaelic *braigh*. They were a fierce and dauntless race of fighting men and depredators, the terror of the Lowlanders, who made frequent descents to the plains, and gave, as we know, no little trouble to the Romans, who found them a strong, rebellious, and restless nation. The southern limit of the Brigantes was about south of Leeds and Huddersfield. Of their territory the southern portion was the more important one, the northern regions were uncivilised, and, perhaps, half uninhabited. Cartismandua's kingdom probably centred in South Yorkshire.

The hoard of coins found at Honley, near Huddersfield, consists of five British silver coins, with the obverse of Volisios Dumnove and Volisios Carti(o)ve, and eighteen Roman coins, finishing with Vesp. Cos. III. According

* The secondary meaning is thieves, depredators, *grassatores*.

† We have also the Hill towns: Segobriga, Nemetobriga, Flaviobriga, Brigantium, Brigiosum, &c., &c.

to Mr. G. F. Hill,* the date of the deposit is fixed at a few years subsequent to 73 by the fact that the four coins of Vespasian are only slightly worn and the British coins in fresh condition. He classes these South Yorkshire coins with the Brigantes, and refers the Volisios Carti(o)ve to Queen Cartismandua. The hoard was probably hidden during the British wars against Frontinus or Agricola.

We possess also some altars which refer to the god, the goddess, and the nymphs of the Brigantes, as: Deo. S. Berganti, at Longwood, near Huddersfield; Dvi. Ci. Brig, at Greetland; Deæ Victoriæ Brigant, found in the Calder, near Castleford, South Yorkshire; Deæ Brigan, Adel, near Leeds,† which shows their strength in South Yorkshire.‡

The Second Iter, viz., the Roman road from the eastern gate of the station, *viâ* Newton Heath, Hollinwood, Castleshaw, to Slack (Cambodunum), and the supplementary road from Hunt's Bank, *viâ* Long Millgate, Castleton, Rochdale, Littleborough, Blackstone Edge, to Sowerby Bridge, went straight into their country, and these hill people, who held the Yorkshire highlands so close to Mancunium, had a natural command of the western slopes which run out and spread to the foot of Manchester.

---

* See *Numismatic Chronicle*, vol. xvii., part iv., p. 294-301, G. F. Hill's paper "On the Coins of Cartismandue."

† Also Deæ Nymphæ, Brig, Castlestead (about A.D. 203); Deæ Brigantiæ Sacrum, South Shields; Brigantiæ S. Amandus, &c., a statuette found at Birrens (Annandale).

‡ In the *Horæ Britannicæ*, by John Hughes, London, 1818, vol. i., p. 132, the Brigantian war-dance, *chwareu Brigant*, is alluded to. In Owen's *Welsh-English Dictionary, 1793*, it is described as follows: In the British war-dance, the parties sometimes move in a circle, and at other times they clap their hands in particular passages of the music; after having taken one of the party, who is called *brigant*, he is made to pass under their arms, and then he is sent to some work, as a tailor or shoemaker, to denote his being a slave. He, being reconciled, falls to work and sings a song, whilst the dance continues.

We may conclude, therefore, that Mancunium was inhabited by some little local clans or offshoots of the south-west Brigantes scattered along the heights of the river courses of the Irk, Medlock, Mersey, Irwell, Roche, and the Tame.*

The Britons who dwelled in our locality were Brythonic Brigantes; the Segantii, also probably of the same blood, lived far away at the west coast of Lancashire, in the Fylde, &c., separated from our centre by dense stretches of scrub, forest, and swampy, miry heaths and mosses, with difficult tracks to traverse, while the Cornavii were confined to the southern banks of the Mersey.

Description of the Pit at the present New Police Station, Bridgewater Street.

I come now to the finds in the black pit or pool. It measured 4½ feet across and 5 inches to 6 inches in depth, and was discovered near the margin of the fosse or swamp. In consequence of aqueous fermentation and subsequent pressure, the vegetable matter of which it is composed had assumed the appearance of compressed and lamellated peat. I had the contents of the pit conveyed home for closer examination, and found it mixed with white sand grains and fairly-sized rounded stones, and little square pieces of sandstone, the latter mostly blackened by the action of fire. This little pit seems to have served for the deposit of rubbish.

It contained matted layers of roots, stems, bark, and wood. Some of the branches showed the sharp edge of the knife or hatchet, some of the wood-chippings were charred on one end. The bits of sandstone flags and

* Upon the etymology of the local river names, such as the Irwell, Irk, Tib, Corn, Gore, Medlock—all of Brythonic origin,—I shall return perhaps at a future occasion.

boulders must have come from some improvised fireplace, just as we see the navvies putting them up now. The botanical specimens extricated from the pit are described separately. In addition it contained bones of domestic animals and cinders. Among the miscellaneous objects I have to name a broken tile, some black-ware with a peculiar metallic glaze, and rather heavy in weight; iron nails, lumps of burnt clay, and a large piece of tanned and dressed goat skin.

Unfortunately no other rubbish-hole has been discovered at Castlefield, although I have carefully searched every place; their rich and varied contents generally adds a large amount of collateral evidence.

List of Mosses

(Named by Messrs. Holt and Thomas Rogers).

	HABITAT.
Thuidium tamariscinum -	woods and banks.
,, *delicatulum* - -	limestone rock in woods.
Hypnum cuspidatum - -	margins of pits, *marshes* (common).
,, *purum* - - -	shady banks, amongst grass.
,, *exanulatum* - -	*swamps* and *wet places.*
Hylocomium splendens -	on grassy banks, in woods (common).
,, *squarrosum* -	banks and woods (common).
Brachythecium rutabulun -	on banks, walls, trees, and wet places.
Mnium affine - - - -	*marshy places*, shady woods.
Neckera complanata - -	on trunks of trees, walls, &c.
Polytrichum commune - -	on *dry heaths* and turfy grounds.
Aulacomnion palustre - -	*turfy bogs* and *marshes.*
Sphagnum cymbifolium -	*bogs* and *turbaries.*

FERNS.	HABITAT.
Blechnum spicant, branch	shady woods.
Pteris acquilina, branch	in sandy, turfy soil, on hill sides and open woods.
Polypodium dryopteris, scales	woods.

TREES.	HABITAT.
Fir under the Roman road in Moston, Failsworth	gravelly loam soil.
Oak, leaves, also under Roman road in Moston, Failsworth	top loam soil, gravelly subsoil.
Birch, bark and branches, also under Roman road in Moston, Failsworth	heaths, woods.
Alder	moist situations.
Willow, leaves, perhaps two or three different species	such as grow near pits and banks of brooks.
Hazel, bark and nuts	good, light, moist loam soil.
Juniper, shell of a berry	sandy hills, woods.
Sloe, half of a stone	in hedges and sunny slopes.

PLANTS.	
Heather under Roman road at Moston	
Rumex obtusifolius, seed	waste land.
Polygonum lapathifolium, seeds	waste land.
Carex sp., seeds and rhizome	wet places.
(?) Comarum palustre, rhizome	pits.
Ranunculus acris, seeds	waste land, pastures.

Animals.

Wild boar, two tusks.
Ox, skull and bones.
Sheep, teeth.
Dog, impression of the paw on a brick.
British cattle, *one fine complete skull and three detached long horns, found October, 1896, in Water Street, 20 yards from Bridge Street, 12 feet deep in gravel, it was not acquired by the Manchester Museum although I informed it of the find, and is now lost to Manchester.

Land Shells

(Named by Mr. Thomas Rogers).

	HABITAT.
Helix aspersa - - - -	common on walls and about gardens.
,, *nemoralis* - - -	on walls and grassy banks.
,, *hispida* - - - -	hedge banks, under stones, in woods.
,, *arbustorum* - - -	hedge banks, limestone, woods, and found near walls where nettles grow.
Hyalinia (Zonites) *cellaria*	under stones in shady places.

These were found on the marshy soil, near Collier Street, under the northern foundation walls of the station. Apparently they were already dead and empty shells when finally deposited in this situation. They must have been swept down from a higher level by rain floods or the current of a rill or brooklet that had its course along the valley or clough existent here at the time. This would

*The wild bull continued in the extensive woods of Blakeley as late as the fourteenth century (*Leland*, vol. vii., part i., p. 42, Hearne).

account for the heterogenous and promiscuous occurrence of these shells, all found mixed up in the same nest.

The brownish-black Roman mortar which I obtained in trench No. 3, when dissolved in water, went into a soft pulp, due to the large admixture of pure vegetable mould. On examining it with the lens, I found in it small bones and a few fragments of land shells. It not only shows that the builders mixed their lime with mould or humus dug out from the close proximity, but it gives also an interesting glimpse into the natural history of the locality at the time the station was erected.

BATRACHIA.

	HABITAT.
Newt, skeleton bones -	in pits and ponds, from under the Northern foundation wall, named by Professor Arthur Thomson, of Oxford.

COLEOPTERA, &c.

Aphodius sp., a dung feeder *Phratora vulgatissima*, feeds on plants, willow leaves *Niphus hololeucus*, feeds on seeds and grain	from the black pit. named by Mr. J. R. Hardy, of the Manchester Museum.

GLASS, &c.

(1) A fragment of *green* glass, ¼ inch thick, ornamented with projecting pillar ("pillar moulding"). I have another piece of this class, of blue colour, ⅛ inch thick. See also description in *The Antiquities of Richborough, Reculver, and Lymne*, by C. Roach Smith, 1850, p. 76 (and the drawing). It has been found previously in London

and Richborough. Pillar moulding, Mr. Apsley Pellatt remarks, is the greatest modern improvement in glass making, and was supposed to be a modern invention; he cites these specimens to show that it is really a revival of a lost ancient art.

(2) A stamped devise on the bottom of a large vessel, green coloured, thickness $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

(3) Fragment of a rim of a large urn-like vessel of circular form, also used as a cinerary urn, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, green.

(4) Various pieces of thin white and greenish window glass, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick.

(5) Broken neck of a bottle, twisted and melted by the action of fire, and covered with an oxydised white coat in and outside.

(6) A green oval flat-bottomed bead, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch long, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter.

(7) Round green bead, $\frac{3}{16}$ inch in diameter, probably set in a fibula or other ornament as a decoration, the oxydised particles of the bronze (turned blue green like malachite) still adhering to it when found.

(8) A circular white stone bead, top flattened in the centre, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in diameter.

LEAD.

(1) Large pieces of sheet lead from the Botontinus, Gaythorn.

(2) Leaden nail, head $\frac{7}{8}$ inch long and squarish, stem quadrangular, still $\frac{7}{8}$ inch long (broken). The antefix of terra cotta, used in architecture to cover the frieze, was in many cases fastened to the same with leaden nails; from Bridgewater Street.

(3) Large leaden nail, 4 inches long, without head, Bridgewater Street, and various lumps of lead.

(4) Leaden seal (impression oxydised away).

Iron Nails, &c.

These are very numerous in Gaythorn and Trafford Street, and Bridgewater Street; they all have very large heads and the stem is quadrangular. Sizes of lengths in inches:—

$\frac{7}{8}$, $1\frac{3}{8}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, $1\frac{7}{8}$, $2\frac{3}{8}$, $3\frac{1}{8}$, $3\frac{3}{4}$, 4, $4\frac{1}{8}$.

The head is from $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to $\frac{7}{8}$ inch in diameter; also a lid or hinge, $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches long and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in centre, with three perforations for the nails.

Bronze.

One spear head from Bridgewater Street, $2\frac{7}{8}$ inch long.

Marble.

Half of marble ball, diameter $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

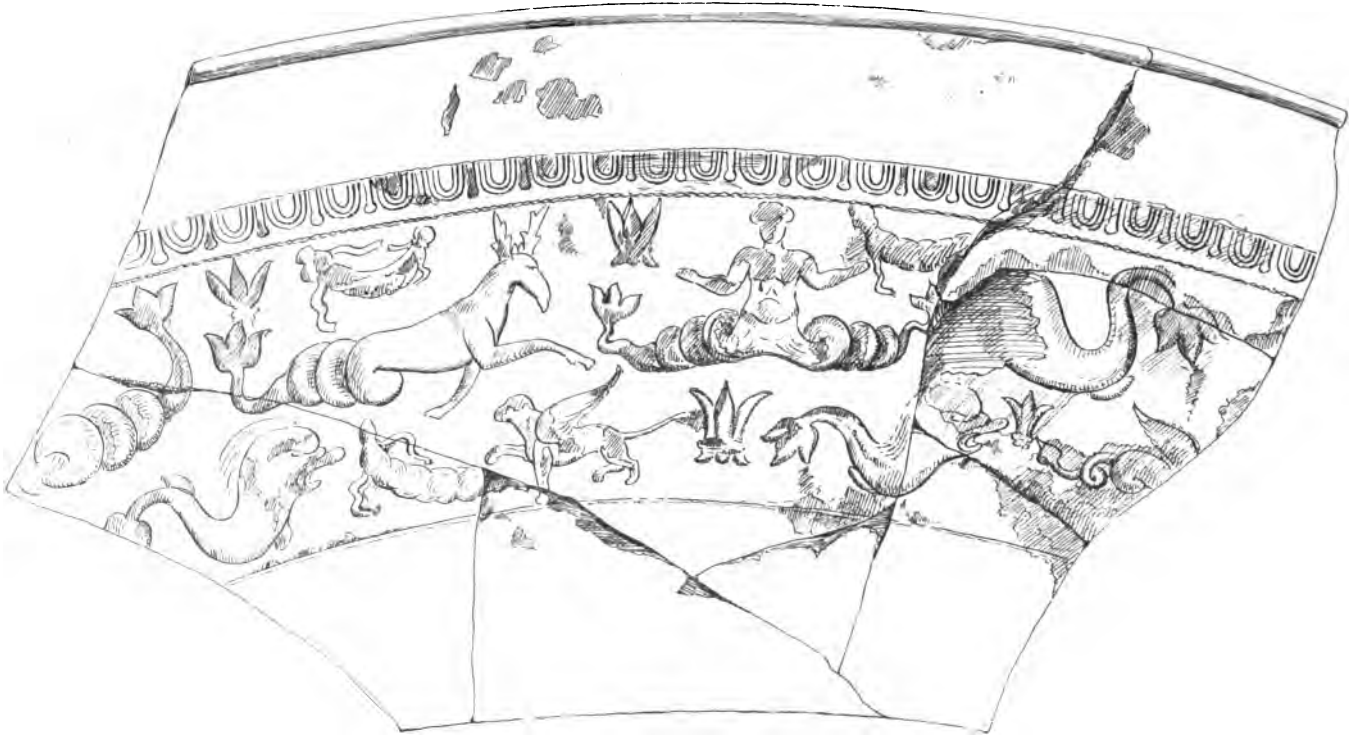
Fine stopper of a marble vase, crusted and the surface eaten away like sugar by the action of carbonic acid. Size: 3 inches long, 2 inches across. From Gaythorn.

Samian-ware.

The so-called Samian-ware was to the Romans what porcelain is to us moderns. It was the finest production of the potter. Its high value is shown by the discovery of broken vessels united by leaden rivets, of which three instances occur at our station. Some eighteen or nineteen distinct forms are recognised, all designed for table service, and consisting of wine jugs, bowls and cups, vinegar vessels, bowls or basins for soup, vegetables, and other viands, dishes of different shapes and sizes.*

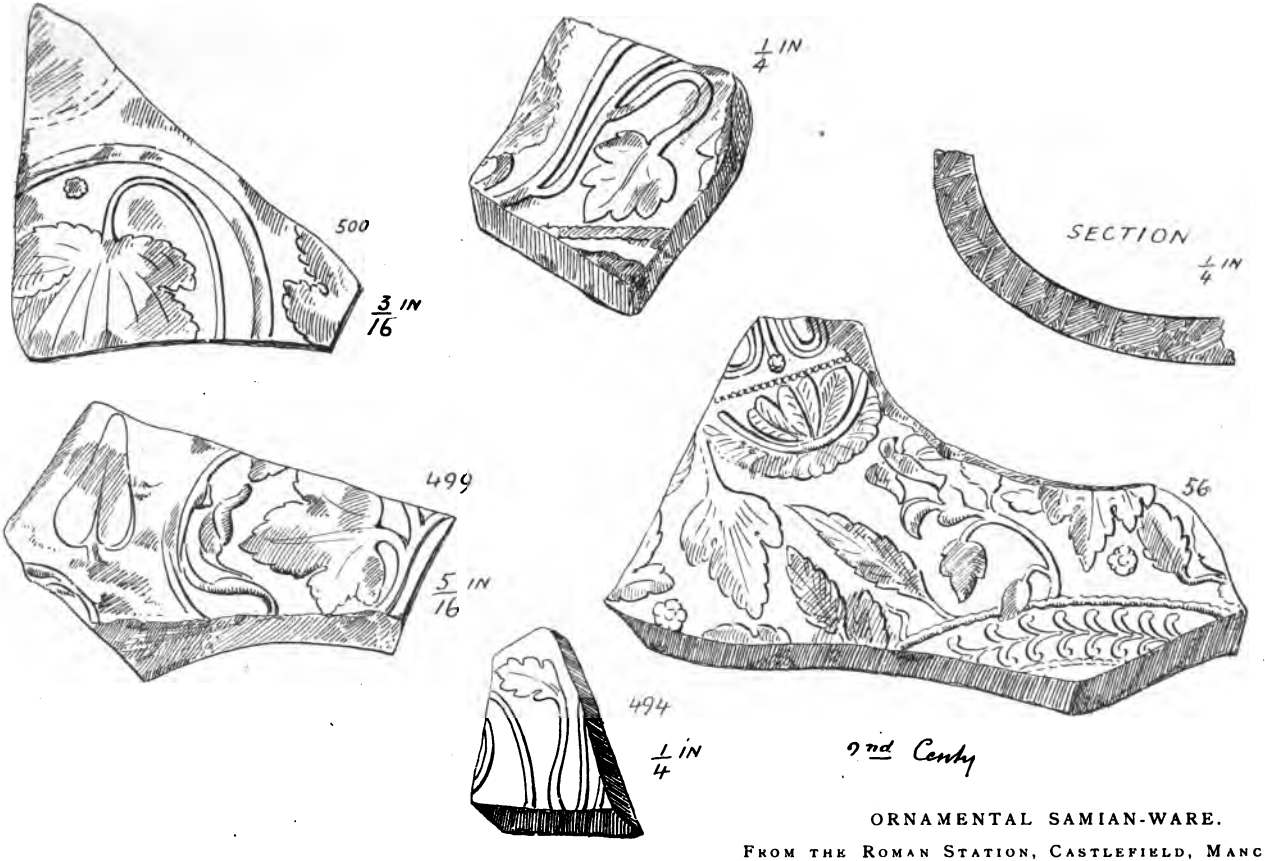
The finds in and about Castlefield are extremely numerous. I have collected myself at least five hundred

* See *On Vessels of Samian-ware*. By K. Syer Cuming. British Arch. Assoc., December, 1891.



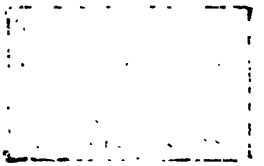
ORNAMENTAL SAMIAN-WARE.

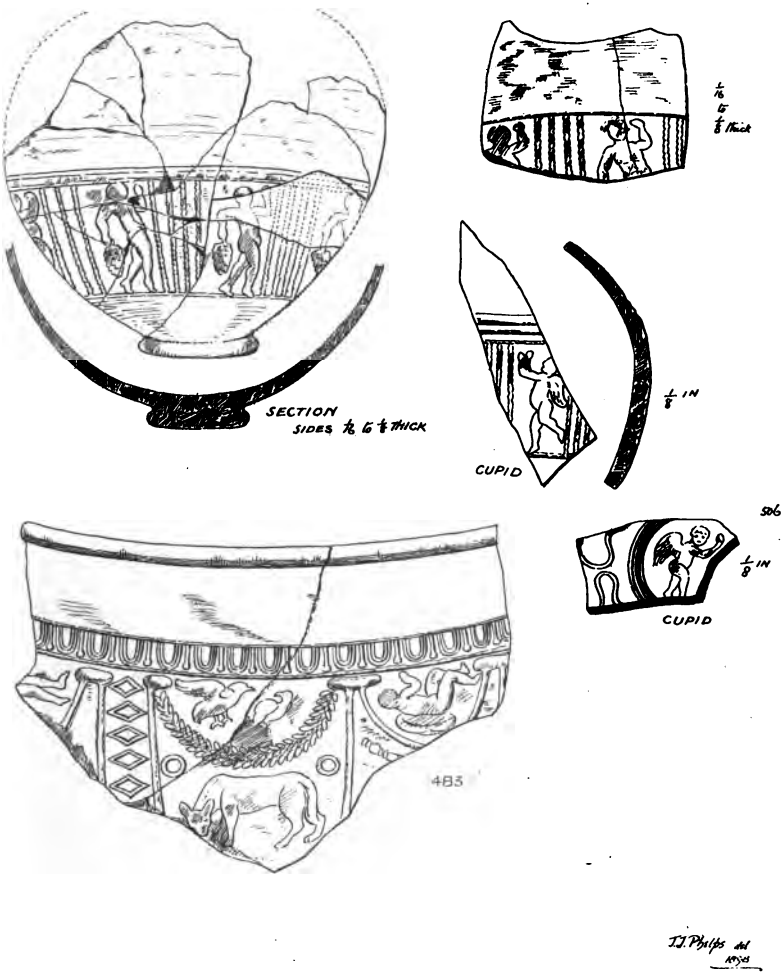
From the Roman Station, Castlefield, Manchester.



ORNAMENTAL SAMIAN-WARE.

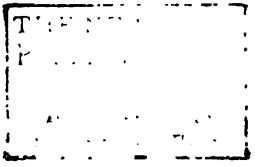
FROM THE ROMAN STATION, CASTLEFIELD, MANCHESTER.

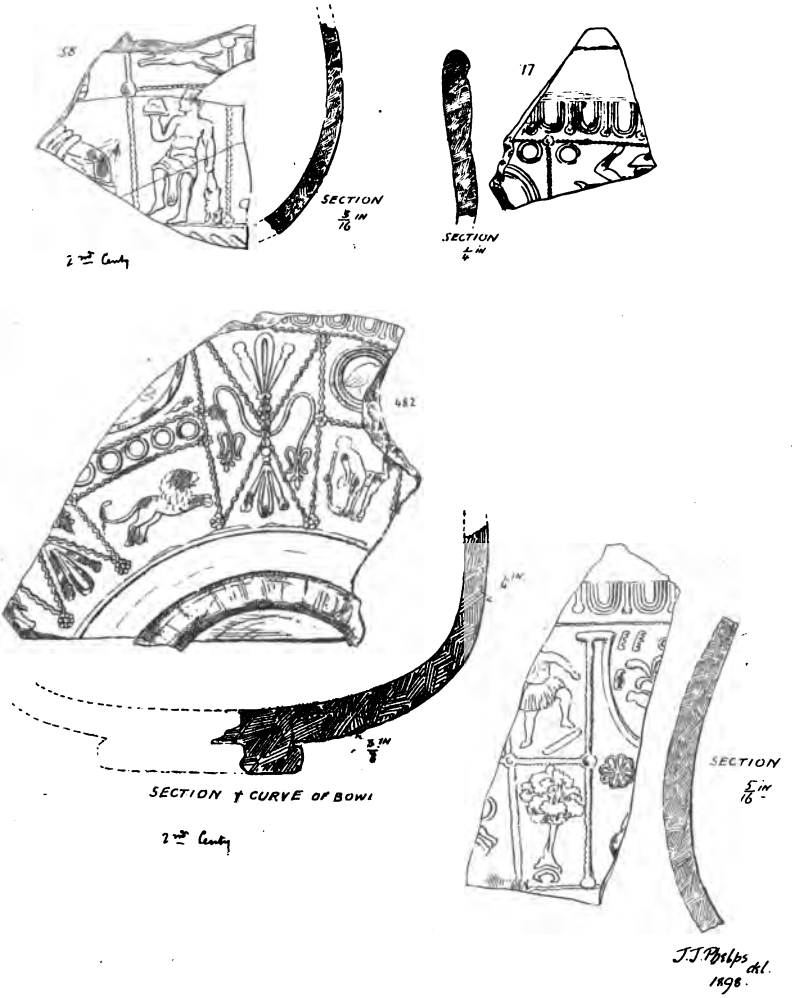




ORNAMENTAL SAMIAN-WARE.

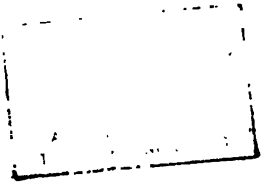
FROM THE ROMAN STATION, CASTLEFIELD, MANCHESTER.

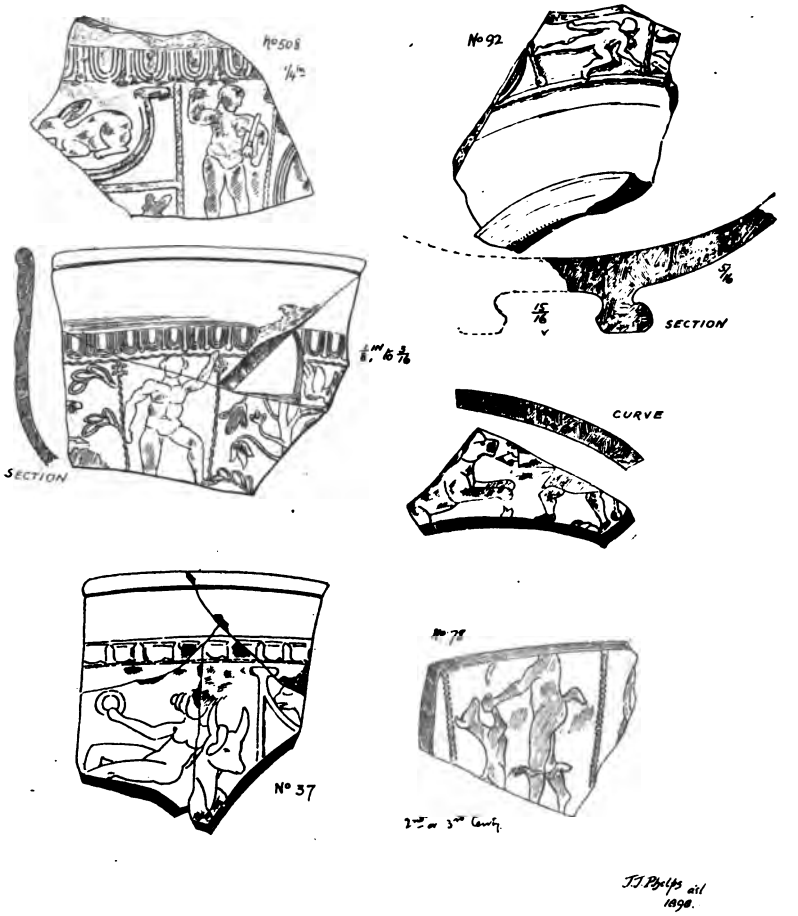




ORNAMENTAL SAMIAN-WARE.

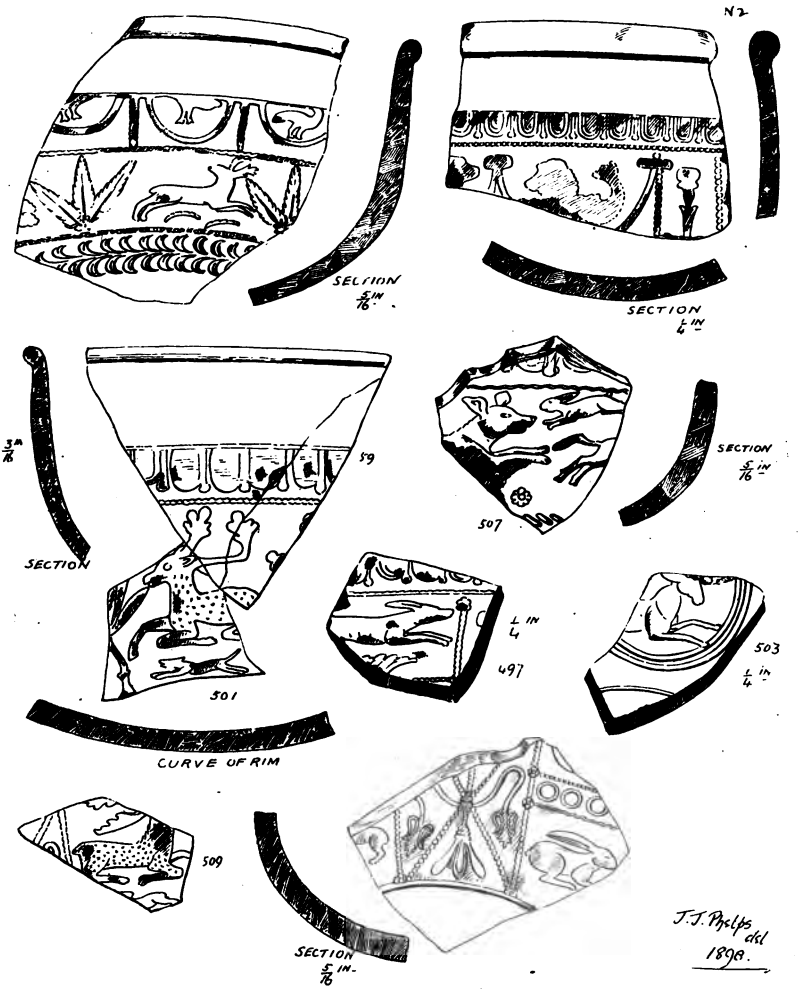
FROM THE ROMAN STATION, CASTLEFIELD, MANCHESTER.





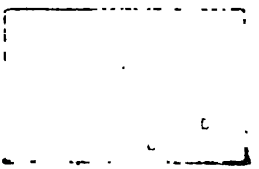
ORNAMENTAL SAMIAN-WARE.

FROM THE ROMAN STATION, CASTLEFIELD, MANCHESTER.



ORNAMENTAL SAMIAN-WARE.

FROM THE ROMAN STATION, CASTLEFIELD, MANCHESTER.



pieces, plain and ornamental, and amongst them some almost entire. They were first introduced in the time of Trajan (98–117 A.D.). They are of a bright red colour, with fine glaze up to the third century, and of duller red colour in the fourth century.*

Using Syer Cuming's classification, we have types of the following makes:—

Calathus (see *his* figure 1).—A drinking cup, 2¾ inches to 3 inches high, and 3¾ inches to 5½ inches across the top, of which I have found three specimens. They are unadorned, plain, wheel-made, and dark and light red, they are also stamped.

Acetabulum (figure 6).—Eleven specimens, some halves, 1½ inches to 2½ inches high, 4¼ inches wide, for dipping the bread before eating. One still bears the potter's stamp O.AT..., some are quite unstamped, and when stamped it is in a large circle. They are not decorated.

Galeola (figure 5).—From the river silt of the old bed of the Tib at Knot Mill Station I rescued a complete bowl, 4 inches high and 7½ inches across. In it the pure unmixed wine was placed upon the table. They are decorated on the sides with a variety of objects, combats of gladiators, mythological personages, fanciful devices, scenes of the chase, animals, birds, foliage, &c. Of this ornamental work we have a great number at our station, and fragments are in abundance at Gaythorn, Trafford Street, Bridgewater Street.

Paropsis (figure 7).—Four 10 inches in diameter. The sides are embellished with graceful scrolls and tendrils; bearing vine and ivy leaves. Occasionally *hares* pursued by dogs are introduced.

---

*See Excavations in Bokerly and Wansdyke, and their bearing on the Roman occupation of Britain, by Pitt-Rivers, *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.*, vol. viii., p. 17., 1890.

Patina (figure 9).—I obtained some halves, $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches high and 5 inches across, without decoration, and stamped MET.

Patella (figure 10).—One example, fragmentary.

Patera (figure 13).—With ivy leaves, 2 inches high and $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches across, various halves.

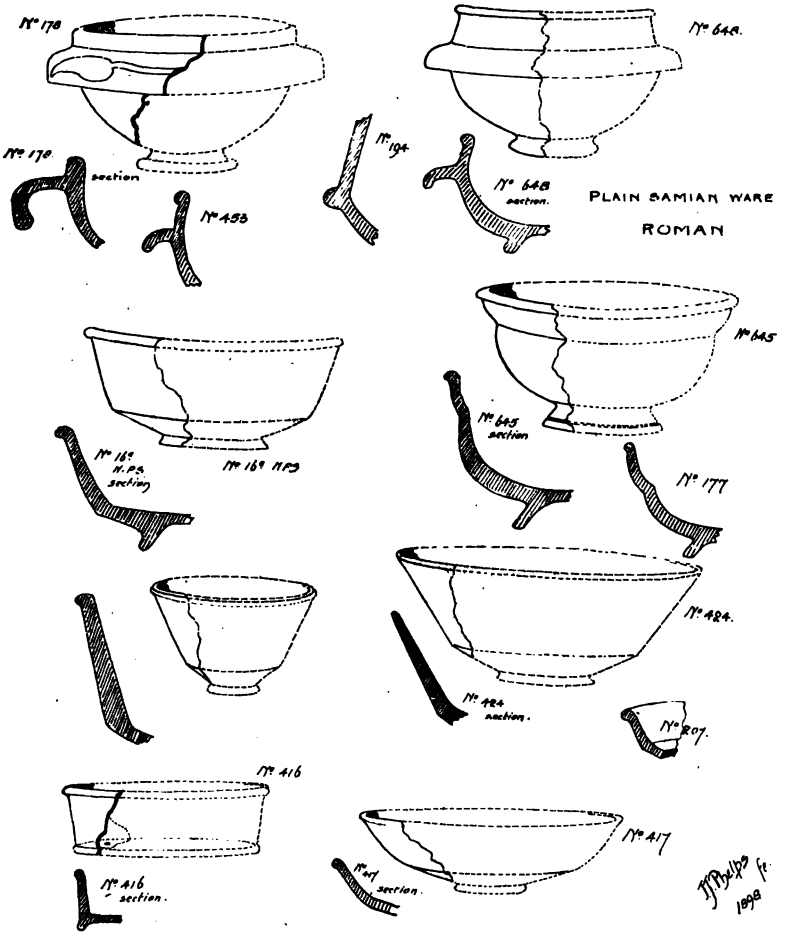
Lancula (figure 18).—A complete one, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches high and 6 inches across, stamped O....A F;* another, almost complete, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high and 9 inches across, stamped RVFITI.M., devoid of decoration. They generally have a wire edge, and resemble the scale of a balance. They seem to have been made in "nests" of various progressive sizes. I have numerous "sides" of the following height in inches: $\frac{7}{8}$, 1, $1\frac{1}{8}$, $1\frac{3}{16}$, $1\frac{3}{8}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, $1\frac{5}{8}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$, $1\frac{7}{8}$. They seem the most numerous here.

Tympanum (figure 20).—A shallow salver or pan with upright sides, 1 inch high and 4 inches diameter; very few instances in Britain. The type I have is mended, and perforated for the insertion of rivets.

In addition we have *imitations* of the real Samian-ware. These are easily recognised by their palish-yellow paste, the dull false glaze, and dead ring and colour. Of these I have fragments of some ivy-decorated Pateræ, &c. Another specimen of Samian-ware (a large flat dish), from Trafford Street, is of bright red colour, without exhibiting any glaze. From Gaythorn I obtained two fragments of Samian-ware, the paste of pale salmon colour, and covered, inside and outside, with a dull black "slip." Most of the bottoms had potters' stamps or "labels" in the centre, which latter sometimes are conically raised, sometimes concave or flat. The stamp is either unenclosed or put in a large or small disc or rosetted circle.

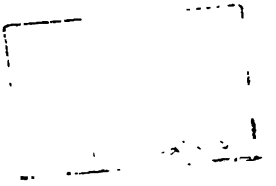
The paste varies; some of the vessels have a fine, pure,

*A F lingulate.



PLAIN SAMIAN-WARE.

FROM THE ROMAN STATION, CASTLEFIELD, MANCHESTER.



homogeneous paste; others have it mixed with yellowish particles and fine sand. The colour is either greyish red (the worst class) or deep red, light red, and yellowish red and salmon. Some are very strong and well baked, while others are more soft and fragile. The thickness of the sides varies from $\frac{1}{16}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. The glaze is either shining bright red or dull red, and runs in many delicate shades. The majority belongs, according to Professor Haverfield, to the second, and perhaps the third, century. Potters' marks abound, but unfortunately are often either too fragmentary or illegible, in consequence of the subsequent detachment of the fine glaze which covers it to identify them. A comparison of the potter's name from the various stations of Lancashire alone, when lists are more complete and the names properly authenticated, is of great interest, and will give us, when it is done, much information of the chronology and routes the traders followed and the stations they visited in their consecutive turns. Strange to say, we have little here of stamps found frequently in Chester and even Wilderspool. Of those of Melandra we have to await the report.

BLACK-WARE.—Their paste is of ash grey, or grey-black colour, very coarse and brittle, and easily crumbles; it contains much large-grained sand, the inside very often rough. It has either a black glaze or a friction glaze; the thickness varies from $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{3}{16}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, to $\frac{7}{16}$ inch. We have such a great variety that it is almost impossible to classify them. It is soft burnt, and some of the larger parts, often 6 inches in diameter, bear a thick crust of black soot, from the action of fire. Their rim indicates that they could be slung over the fire. We have a great number of platters, dishes, the latter ornamented with diagonal

lines. The variety of rims in shape and form is endless. Besides, we have many urns, jars, and pans. They are all of a coarse make, and for common use in the kitchen and table, the blackware has no ornamentation. Another kind of blackware has a yellow inside and outside slip. Blackware exists in enormous quantities.

We have another kind, very soft, with a black or grey slip, the paste red or brown, and a fragment of a diagonally-lined ware, hard-burnt, of which the diagonals are produced by friction; the inner coating consists of a *metallic* slip of the colour of blacklead.

GREY-WARE.—Its texture is homogenous, light grey, soft-burnt; its thickness varies from $\frac{1}{8}$ inch to $\frac{3}{16}$ inch. A *Catinus* from the inside of the Castrum has the *potter's name*, the only instance of such an occurrence at our station. The greyware has a variety of ornamental markings, and is often turned inside.

BLUE-WARE has a grey slip, the paste blueish-grey and burnt like stoneware with a little sand in it, its thickness $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{3}{16}$, and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. It is decorated with polished lines.

BROWN-WARE, covered with a brown or grey slip, and a red or red-brown or ashy-red paste. It is brittle and coarse; we find little of this ware.

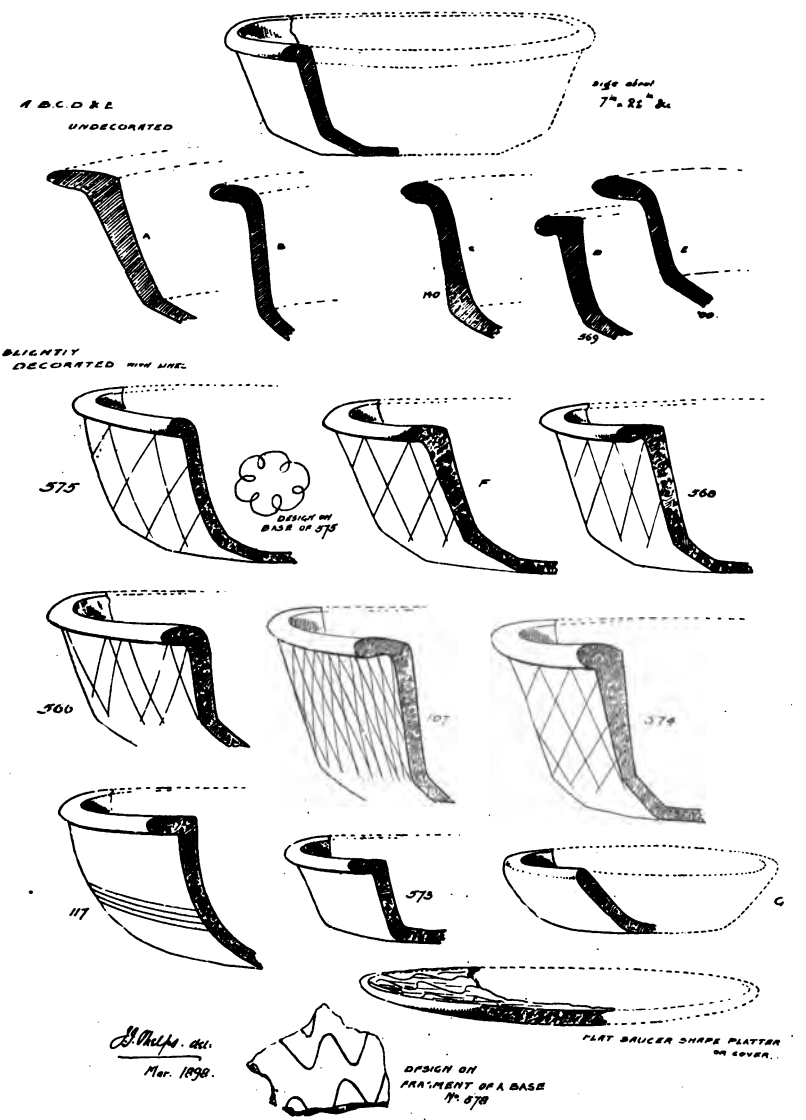
RED-WARE.—A great variety, paste red, without slip. Another variety has a red slip on the inner and outer side, the paste grey, or a grey or black slip outside only, and the paste red. One large fragment, which is unique, has a rudimentary ornament or scrollwork, *hand-made*, of crude execution. Another class has an outer thick, pale yellow slip. Many bottoms and rims, they are not so

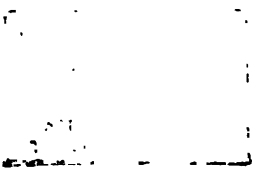
SKETCHES OF
SECTIONS AND RIMS OF

FOUND IN MANCHESTER
BY C. ROEDER
1897.

ROMAN BLACK WARE

TYPICAL SHAPES & SPECIMENS





ot
yello

common as the blackware. We have four specimen, bowls and dishes of a redware, the inner and outer side *sprinkled with mica.*

WHITE-WARE, of pipe clay, the paste gritty, unglazed, some large jars.

YELLOW-WARE.—Of the smaller fictile class, both the white and yellow ware is conspicuous for its great quantity. It is smoothly turned on the two sides, without glaze.

CASTOR-WARE is strikingly poorly represented here, and only two pieces have been found by me.

FRILLED RED-WARE.—Of this class we have seven good specimens.

ROUGH-CAST ORNAMENTATION, types of bar, lozenge, hatching, pellets, fir-cone zone, wave-line, zig-zag, herring-bone, diagonal and cross bands, indented bands, rows of dots, arranged in squares, are well represented. They are not peculiar to Britain, and recently I found many good examples in Bonn, Germany, of superior execution and glaze.

LAMPS.—One of yellow-brown terra cotta, plain, 3 inches in diameter, and stamped SAM (?), was found in Bridgewater Street, now in possession of Mr. Cunningham, Corporation inspector, 110, Duke Street, Old Trafford. Another one from the former collection of C. Bradley (see Harland's MS. notes), from Castlefield, was acquired by the Salford Museum; part of another recently at Bridgewater Street. These are the only finds made.

LARGE CIRCULAR LIDS.—These have not often been found. I have a large flat circular one with a knob in centre, convex, 8 inches diameter, grey; another of yellow

colour, stoneware, 8 inches diameter; black colour, 6 inches diameter; red-ware, 6 inches diameter; all from Bridgewater Street; and another smaller one, $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches diameter, with a hole in the centre, yellow, made to fit in the vessel recovered from the Irwell, 9 feet in the gravel, in building the foundations for Orme & Son's Billiard Works. A stopper, $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches diameter, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch at the lower end, from Gaythorn.

AMPHORÆ.—We have a good many, found all over the area; one in fragments, almost complete, from the northern ditch. I possess the whole top and the apex of the bottom of one, handles and the annular tops are common. They are red, grey, or brown. An upper part of one was found in the botontinus at Trafford Street. I have also a stamped handle, and an other one with a *graffitti* . . . IVV (beginning incomplete).

TUBS or casks, resembling our modern washing tubs, of circular shape, the inside hooped and running in parallel rings. At Bridgewater Street large pieces of the bottom and top were obtained, 16 inches in diameter and probably 18 inches high. Another large jar of light yellow colour, also turned, but without rings, occurred at Trafford Street; it has still remnants of a blackish crust adhering to the inside. Chemical analysis, however, failed to discover whether it was formed by the lees of wine, vinegar, honey, or some other organic substance.

AMPULLÆ, two-handled, large, light yellow vessels, standing about 18 inches high, of stoneware, the large neck moulded separately and jointed with the body; the circular mouths 4, 5, and 6 inches in diameter. One I got almost complete and restored from the fragments.

NECKS of light red and light yellow bottles, some in annular steps, are copious. I have collected some twenty different types; diameter of mouth, 1½, 1¾, 2, and 2½ inches.

STONEWARE BASINS of yellow light colour, 2 inches high, rather shallow, with broad rim smoothly turned, 7½ inches across, are in fair numbers.

FRAGMENT OF A FINE BOWL, in shape resembling an *acratophorum*, of light grey, exhibiting an unctious black slip, more pronounced on the inside, its sides ornamented with bands of undulating lines, divided by horizontal zones of straight lines, only one example from Trafford Street.

URN.—A complete red type from the ancient course of the Tib at Gaythorn, from the old river sill.

MORTARIA.—I have collected at least fifty of these. Their diameter varies. They measure at the top across from 9, 11¼, 12, to 13 inches; their depth is from 3½ to 4 inches and their thickness generally ½ inch. We have them in red, white, straw colour, light yellow, and whitish grey, and deep black grey. The red ones have a paste like the bricks, either pure or with sand, and moderately burnt. The white ones are of a fine pure pipeclay, the grey kind are practically a stoneware and give a good ring. The red mortaria have a yellow inside and outside slip, but the stoneware feels rough and is unglazed. Their inside is coated with small pebbles, of which the surface by use has become well abrated.

The deep black-grey stoneware has also a thick grey slip on the two sides. Instead of a coating with white and black or brown pebbles we find some of the grey ware studded with brown angular pieces of kidney-iron;

some of the stoneware mortaria have no pebbles at all, but a very rough granular interior surface instead; in one case the inside is like a rough crater, and the layer of rough knobs of coarse sand grains acts like a sharp rasp.

They are in shape like modern milk-pans, flat and circular, with overlapping rims, and having lips or spouts of various form and width, some very graceful. On the two sides of the lips often occurs the maker's name. Of such I have six. One of my specimens, measuring only 9 inches across, is extremely shallow, with a downward sloping rim of 1 inch deep, the depth of the basin is scarcely more than ½ inch, and it can only have been used for some particular purpose. When pouring out the pulpy or mashed substance the mortaria were held with the two hands and fingers under the inverted rim, as is easily seen from its construction. I have a mortarium complete, minus its bottom.

VARIA.—*Red hair* (probably human), from the black pit; *boar's grease*, from the Roman soil in Trafford Street, analysed by Mr. Robert Pettigrew; *dressed goat-skin*, a large piece 8 inches long and 4 inches wide, dressed and dyed black, found in the black pit.

QUERNS* of millstone grit, 18 inches in diameter, 3 inches in height, and scooped out through and in the centre. Another one, 14 inches in diameter and 2 inches thick, probably from the Blackstone Edge or Castleshaw quarries.

One of basaltic lava, 11 inches in diameter and 2 inches high—also occurring at Wilderspool, Silchester, and many other places—from the millstone-lava quarries near Nieder-

* Querns, *in situ*, imbedded in a setting of clay and fringed round with small boulder stones, have been found at Melandra (Hamnett). See also "Roman and Gallo-Roman Flour Mills," *Scientific American Supplement*, October 6th, 1900, p. 20,714, and illustration, figure 5.

mendig and Mayen, on the Rhine probably, according to Mr. Bernard Hobson, of Owens College.

SLATE TILES, 6 inches long and 4 inches wide or so, often found at Bridgewater Street.

AN OVULAR STONE, $4\frac{7}{8}$ inches long diameter, 3 inches transverse diameter, found in the Roman soil by me at Bridgewater Street, 6 feet below the surface, well smoothed, of fine grained sandstone, probably a grain or corn crusher, and not one of Whitaker's sling-stones or ballistæ.

MORTAR AND BUILDING MATERIAL.

For the supply of their lime Whitaker suggested the limestone quarries at Ancoats (Ardwick), which appears quite correct. In examining trench No. 3 I paid particular attention to the composition of the material employed in raising their foundation walls, and by good chance extracted from the lowest layer, consisting of tenacious clay and boulder stones, a large lump, about 4 inches square, of half-burnt limestone, which must accidentally have rolled down during the building operations. On examining the piece with a lens I discovered the presence in it of the little shell *Spirorbis*, which characterises the Ardwick limestone. Later on I found a few more pieces in another trench. Even long after the departure of the Romans these valuable beds were remembered and quarried, for we find in 1322 mention made of the "kiln at the Ancoates" and of a "stany gate" leading to it (see *Mamecestre, Gazetteer*). It supposes that the vicinity must have been already well explored before the erection of the station in Deansgate. The late Mr. Mellor, a former manager of the Ardwick Limestone Works, states in a paper read at the Manchester Geo-

logical Society, some thirty years ago or so, that in one of the older workings old Roman mining tools were found. Probably the Romans conveyed the quarried limestone to the station, where, perhaps, on the south bank of the Medlock, at Knot Mill, they burnt it in open air stacks, mixing it with mineral coal, of which Whitaker found a large buried store close to the issue of the Roman road from the eastern gate. For greater convenience, and for ready supply, it was preferable to have the stack close by, instead of burning it in Ardwick. In consequence of the process employed the outside layers of the stack would naturally be left half burnt, hence the half burnt piece found at the bottom of the foundation wall.

A lime kiln existed even in the last century at Knot Mill, and a Kilncroft Meadow is mentioned amongst the lands belonging to the demesne of the lordship of Hulme in 1616. When we recollect the dimensions of the castral walls, 175 yards by 140 yards, 6 feet to 7 feet thick, and probably 12 feet high, to which we have to add the interior and exterior buildings on the southern and eastern sides, including the large and thick cement floorings of the Roman baths, we can form an idea of the large quantities of limestone which were carried to, and burnt and slaked at, Castlefield. We find various mixtures and preparations of mortar used in the station:—

(1) A brownish sort, rather coarse and more friable and earthy and inferior, used in the lower courses of the foundation walls, mixed with mould and humus and gravel and sand.

(2) A whitish cement, mixed with small-sized clean river gravel, poured between the blocks of red sandstone and the facings, as seen in the walls of the prætorial building.

(3) A fine cement, made of broken bricks and lime, used for the floorings of the hypocaust.

(4) A fine pinkish cement, mixed with washed sand, perhaps used for mosaic work.

The presence of limestone quarries so close to the station offered a great advantage for the solid construction of their walls and buildings, it made them practically indestructible. No lime was used at Veratinum (Wilderspool); at Ribchester a little was used in one of the foundation walls for grouting; at Melandra I found some mortar, made of lime and gravel, adhering yet to some blocks of millstone grit, none in the foundations or walls; while, on the other hand, I picked up pieces of mortar, composed of pounded brick and lime, in Castle Hill, Northwich, Cheshire.

The *white, compact, coarse millstone grit* was employed in the station, in dressed blocks for the causeway, at the bottom of the first ditch in the northern wall, at the base of the northern gateway, for the rude steps to the ditch at the new Police Station (unhewn); and Whitaker speaks especially of the large square blocks of dressed millstone grit, with the mortar still adhering, found scattered over the area of the northern suburb. These, of course, must have come from the upper portions and the larger official buildings. Millstone grit was also used for the *pilae* in the hypocaust, and for the manufacture of the millstones and querns. The stone was most likely obtained from the western slopes of the *Pennine chain*, at Blackstone Edge,* or Castleshaw. The employment of the millstone grit in the foundation walls argues, as already mentioned, an earlier intercourse, and a closer penetration into West Yorkshire; and it is clear that it must already have been

*An ancient quarry has been discovered there, near the Roman road (see *Palatine Note-Book*, vol. iii., p. 172, 1883). At Melandra Castle the millstone grit seems to have been obtained from Hargate Hill, a few miles away from Glossop (R. Hamnett).

well subjugated at that time, perhaps by Petilius Cerealis (70–71), and quite secure, or it would have been impossible for the builders to venture into the distant territory—a long day's march—to quarry and bring the heavy dressed blocks to the station.

The *red sandstone* cropped out all along the Medlock, at Castlefield, Hulme Bridge, at the Cathedral, and along the banks of the Irwell and Irk, and another and better kind was obtained from the once famous quarries in Collyhurst.* The former was used, rough and unhewn, for the foundations and fillings; the latter, dressed and squared, for the upper walls and buildings.

The *sandstone flags* were readily found in the coal formation of the neighbourhood.

The *blue* and *green slate tiles*, which I found in various parts in Roman soil, are partly from Wales and the Lake district.

The *gravel* for the foundations, of course, was quite at hand everywhere, Deansgate abounding in river gravel and sand.

The *clay* for making their bricks occurs nearest at Peter Street, Mosley Street, Market Street, Shudehill, &c. The bricks were likewise made and burnt near the station, for I found many lumps of burnt clay, with the cast of the incorporated straw stalks impressed in it. One brick has the impressions of the paws of a dog, while one circular flat brick tile has three deep human finger impressions on it, similar to specimens in Shrewsbury Museum. I give the analysis of the partly-burnt lime from trench No. 3, and of another specimen from Ardwick itself, which has kindly been made for me by my friend Robert Pettigrew, Esq., research chemist to Sir Henry Roscoe:—

* The old "*Stone Delph*" is indicated on Green's Map, and was owned still in 1793 by Sir John Parker Mosley, the lord of the manor.

ANALYSES OF LIMESTONES.

	I.—SPIRORBIS LIMESTONE FROM ARDWICK.	II.—LIMESTONE FROM THE ROMAN FOUNDATIONS, CASTLEFIELD.
Calcium carbonate	95·5	96·0 per cent.
Calcium sulphate	0·08	0·09 ,,
Oxide of iron and alumina	0·21	0·44 ,,
Insoluble in acid	0·84	0·60 ,,
Magnesia	none	trace
Organic matter	0·50	0·20 ,,
Phosphates	traces	traces
Combined water, moisture, alkalies, &c.	2·87	2·67 ,,

BRICKS.—Various sizes of bricks have been discovered by me at Castlefield. They are very rarely complete. I obtained fragments, about 5 inches thick, of bright red colour, and another much thicker yet and perforated. A complete brick, 14 by 7 by 4 inches, weighing about 40 lb., from the same place, is now in my possession.

FLANGED TILES.—I have parts, 7 inches to 10 inches wide, 1 inch thick. There are various types at the station with flanges $1\frac{1}{2}$, 2, $2\frac{1}{8}$, $2\frac{1}{4}$, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, differently bevelled and channelled, the width of the flanges varying from $\frac{7}{8}$ inch to $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

Whitaker found some entire tiles, measuring $16\frac{3}{4}$ by $11\frac{1}{4}$ by $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Howarth mentions some tubes 12 or 14 inches square and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick.

Flanged tiles generally measure $15\frac{3}{4}$ by 12 by $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and plain tiles 16 by $10\frac{1}{2}$ by $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

At Melandra tiles have recently been found 8 inches square and 2 inches thick.

No *imbrices* or semi-cylindrical tiles for covering the roofing tiles have been seen in Castlefield. These were generally 36 in. long, 1¼ inches thick, and 3 inches in diameter.

Both bricks and tiles and drain pipes were made on the spot, and dried in the sun, and laid flat on the ground; the bottom of the tiles is always quite rough and sandy. They were probably dried, at the most handy and convenient place in Hulme, close to the southern banks of the Medlock. Some of the clay lumps are black, of a bituminous appearance, and with white sand grains imbedded in the clay. The tiles are heavy and of a uniform and well-tempered clay, free from lime, and with a certain amount of sand in it. Their colour varies—bright red, flesh-coloured, and yellow-red; at Castleshaw the tiles are very light and of a pale straw colour. The size of the flanged tiles from the tile tomb at Great Jackson Street is 20 by 16 by 2½ inches.

The flanged tiles are of seven or eight distinct forms, as far as the bevelled flanges are concerned, and of different width and height. They may belong to different periods.

At Gaythorn I found two types which differ from the rest. They are of a *blueish colour*, very heavy, and more like stoneware, and possess a metallic ring. The tiles are also found scored at right angles or diagonally. Checkered floor tiles are rare here; only one was found by me. At Melandra they are rather common.

ANTEFIX.—I have a fragment of light brown colour, rather light in weight, and moulded. It comes from the upper part and is too small to make out details of its particular form.

DRAIN PIPES.—Of these various have been found ¾ inch thick and probably 8 inches in diameter.

FLUE TILES were used in the hypocaust and have been fully described by Whitaker. The tile of the 20th Legion, and the two referring to the 3rd Cohort of the Bracaræ, are irrecoverably lost. Another inscribed tile, found inside the castrum, was most unfortunately snatched up last year by a man shortly before my arrival, and I have in vain tried to find the appropriator. Of the great number of tiles, in consequence of their fragmentary state, not a single one was lettered to give us some additional information about the garrison.

MINERAL COAL.—Often found by me, also by Whitaker, in large deposits at the eastern side of the station. I have also the burnt shale from the Roman soil.

CHARCOAL (probably prepared from the oak) all over the area.

IRON SCORIÆ, sometimes the charcoal imbedded in it, quite common.

OTHER FINDS.

British blackware, at Cathedral Street.

Flint scrapers, below Roman surface on the north side of the station, Bridgewater Street.

Broken flint flake, Cathedral churchyard.

Large monolith, 6 feet high, 30 inches wide, of brown sandstone, below the Roman surface on the north side of the station at Bridgewater Street. Unfortunately, I omitted to examine it for any scorings or markings. The stone is not derived from the locality and is a "stranger." Its source I cannot trace, as it differs from local sandstone of the coal measures. It lay on the river gravel, and had to be lifted with pulleys for its heaviness and great size.

Potters' Marks.

VABEO. Jackson's Lane, 1771, graffitti AVITTII scratched on bottom, also London and Gaul (Amphora).

NONOVI. Jackson's Lane, 1771, unglazed pitcher.

OF . A ASCVI. Jackson's Lane, 1771, Samian.

ADVOCISI. Jackson's Lane, 1765, Samian bowl.

TITIVS. Castlefield, 1848, also London, TITTIUS.

LVPPA. Castlefield, 1849, Howarth, also London and Wilderspool.

JVCVN(DI). Castlefield, in Mayer's collection, Liverpool.

No. FOUND BY MYSELF.

648. MET(TI). Also London and Wilderspool, second century bowl.

JM(ANNI). Also Lancaster and London (JMANNI).

646. OF. RVFI, OF RVFIN, London, second century.

647. ORIF AI<.

46. RVFFINI . M. Also London.

166. RUFITI M.

645. IULIO.

48. IVLIVMVI. (JVLII. MA, at Wilderspool.)

54. FA . . I. (FALENDI, London.)

649. OF . . . .

87. OC . . O'I'.

47. . RITNI.

49. . MAI.

644. . . ANDI.

51. . . . . AI.

52. O . . .

Imitation Label.

There are various of this class, which are, however, not real names, but only imitation goods.

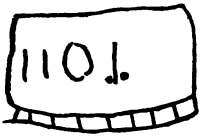
LABELS ON MORTARIA AND AMPHORAE.

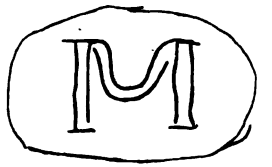
44 (Mortarium.)

43 (Mortarium.)

42 (Mortarium.)

41 (Mortarium.)

45  (Mortarium.)

606  (Amphora.)

607 (Mortarium.)

Stamped on it in duplicate.

608

GRAFFITTI.*

50 On Samian ware (front letter most likely broken off), ½ inch high.

645 On Samian ware, ⅜ inch.

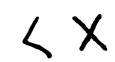
644

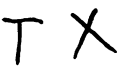
On Amphora, 1 inch.

On White ware, 1 inch.

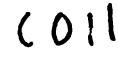
641 On Samian ware, ¾ inch.

256 On rim of Amphora, ½ inch.

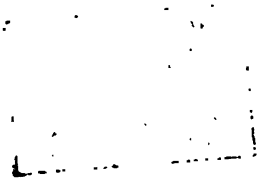
642  On Samian ware, ½ inch.

481  On Samian ware, ½ inch.

On Samian ware, ⅜ inch.

40  On White ware, ¼ inch.

* For some further remarks on above Graffitti see Appendix.



General List of Former Finds Lost, or Yet in Existence.

Centurial Stones.—Coh. I. Fris. Quintiani, found 1796 at the east gate, size 15 inches by 11 inches, formerly in the possession of Dr. Chs. White (+ 1813), *lost.* Cast in Peel Park. See Barritt's original drawing, vol. v., Manch. Lit. and Phil. Soc., 1802, plate vii.

Centuria Candidi, seen by Camden, 1607, *in situ, lost.* "I saw this inscription on a long stone there."

Coh. I. Fris. Mas. Seen by Dr. Dee, *in situ, lost.* "John Dee had a sight of the same here."

Coh. I. Fris..... found 1760 in Hulme, *lost.*

Stamped Tiles.—C. III. BR., found 1832, at Castlefield, by Howarth. *Lost.* In the tabula* of the reign of Antoninus Pius found at Cilurnum the name of the third cohort of the Bracaræ occurs as Coh. III. Brac. Another was found 1840, also *lost.*

L XX, found 1829, was taken to Worsley Old Hall, but *lost* on removal to the New Hall. Was in raised letters, according to Harland, who saw it.

Fragment of Inscription.—(G) E T A. Worsley Old Hall. *Lost.*

Altars.—Præp . . Vex. Ræt . et Noric . at Worsley New Hall. *Still extant.*

The Vex. of the Raetii and Noric was stationed probably at *Æsica* on the Roman Wall in the reign of Marcus Aurelius (161–180), a shattered stone having been found there (Thompson Watkin), naming the Rætii. The Rætians also served in the second Tungian Cohort at *Birrens.* Rætian spearsmen also served at *Habitancium,* the

* Date fixed to A.D. 146, see *Roman Britain,* by H. M. Scarth.

modern Risingham, and their name also occurs on another stone, now as a lintel over a turret stair at *Jedburgh Abbey*.

Fortunæ Conservatrici L. Senecianius Martius 3 Leg. vi. Vict., from the site of the hypocaust, now at the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

OBJECTS OF GOLD.

Golden ring, found by Stukely, 1723, at Castlefield. *Lost.*

Golden wire, found in the well at the Crown Inn, by Whitaker. *Lost.*

Massive gold signet ring, having a bloodstone and a figure of Mercury in intaglio, in possession of Chr. Bradbury, Crescent, Salford. Found 1839. Collection sold 1867.

Golden Bulla, found 1772 in the Irwell, near Eccles, was in the Leverian Museum. *Lost.* Another found at Overborough. These were the only two in Britain.

PEWTER.

Four pewter dishes, found 1808, 12 feet below in clay and sand, when cutting the Rochdale Canal, near the junction with the Bridgewater Canal. In the *British Museum.* See engraving Croston's Baines's *History of Lancashire*, page 10. $17\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter.

IRON.

Head of an iron axe, found 1829. See Croston's Baines, plate x., page 13.

Two spear heads. See Croston's Baines, plate ix., page 13.

Stylus of iron, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches long.

BEADS.

Two glass beads, in possession of Mr. Farr. See *Trans. Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.*, vol. ii. 1884.

Blue fluted beads, at Worsley Hall. See Croston's engravings, xxv., page 15.

BRONZE, &C.

Two bronze scales, found 1771, near hypocaust. *Lost.*

Bronze kettle, 5½ inches diameter and 2½ inches deep, with a flat handle, "found in one of our Mancunian mosses, now in the *Mancunian Library*" (Whitaker, vol. i., p. 299. 1771). *Lost.*

A female head and a pegasus, found 1789, 6 feet below the ground, between two large horizontal stones, with several flat brass dishes; also urn with silver coin of Trajan (98–117) at Castlefield (see Thompson Watkin's *Roman Lancashire*, p. 108), engraved. *Lost.*

Pins. See Croston's Baines, plate xiv., p. 13.

Bullæ in bronze. See Croston's Baines, plates xv. and xvi., p. 14.

Head and neck of animal. See Croston's Baines, plate xxi., p. 14.

Small bronze cross and a hinge. See Croston's Baines, plate xviii., p. 14.

Large number of small flattened rings. See Croston's Baines, plate xxvi., p. 15.

Two rings with a blue fluted bead, and found 1796 (Barritt). *Lost.* See engraving, vol. v., p. 534, plate vii., *Manch. Lit. and Philosoph. Soc.*, 1802.

Bronze celt, found 1796, now at Peel Park.

Twisted bracelet, now at Worsley Hall.

Bronze boss with a Gorgon's head, now at Worsley Hall, *not engraved.*

Bronze stand, Croston's Baines, see engraving xvii., p. 14.

Copper ladle, Croston's Baines, see engraving xix., p. 14.

Bronze statuette of Jupiter Stator, found 1839 in Tonman Street, still in possession of the late Dr. John Leigh's family.

Small leaden female bust, 4 inches high, at Worsley Hall. See Croston's engraving, page 11.

A Hercules, "a draped male and two household gods," in possession of Mr. Esdaile, *extant.*

FIBULÆ.

Two fibulæ (bronze), one cruciform and one circular, figured in Watkin's *Roman Lancashire,* page 112.

Silver fibula, found 1849 in Castlefield, figured in *Roman Lancashire,* page 115 (now in Jos. Mayer's collection, Liverpool).

Roman clasps, found on the east side, 1765-6, according to Whitaker. *Lost.*

A fibula found in Castlefield
An enamelled buckle
} In possession of Mr. Farr. *See Trans. of the Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.,* vol. ii., 1884.

A bronze fibula. See Croston, plate xii.

A circular bronze brooch (see Croston, plate xxiii.), inlaid with several stones, 1 inch diameter.

GLASS.

A "lachrymatory" of black glass on the south side of the station, found 1765-6. *Lost.*

A similar one, found 1782. *Lost.*

SUNDRIES.

A lump of sal ammoniac, at the entrance of Gaythorn Row, with a coin of *Tetricus,* 1788. See vol. v., p. 534, 1802, *Manch. Lit. and Phil. Soc.*

The various *finds of pottery* need not be regarded.

General List of Roman Coins found at various times.

From Castlefield (Mayer Collection, Liverpool, found 1849, *inside the station*, when making the railway line):—

Vespasianus -	A.D. 67-79	Antoninus Pius	A.D. 138-161
Domitianus - -	81-96	Claudius Gothicus	268-270
Nerva - - - -	96-98	Valentinianus -	364-375
Trajanus - - -	98-117		

From Birchfields, Rusholme (in the brook, found 1896, now in Owens College), a hoard:—

Gallienus - -	A.D. 253-268	Postumus - -	A.D. 258-267
Saloninus - - -	253-259	Victorinus - -	265-268
Valerianus Junior	254-260	Tetricus Pater -	267-283
Claudius Gothicus	268-270	Tetricus Filius -	267-273
Aurelianus - -	270-275		

From Higher Broughton (found about 1850 in a hedge near to the Ribchester Road; in possession of Mr. Geo. C. Yates):—

Honorious -	A.D. 395-423	Third brass.
Gratianus - -	375-383	
*Anastasius - -	491-518	First brass. *Latest date.*

From Ordsall Lane East, at a point near Islington Street, found 1880, while making the viaduct for the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway (in possession of Mr. John Rogers, Davyhulme): a Gallienus (third brass), 253–268, and a Constantinus II. (third brass), 337–340.

---

* Figured by Noel Humphreys in his second volume.

From CASTLEFIELD, in possession of Mr. W. Broughton, Eccles :—

Alexander the Great	B.C. 336-324	Florianus	A.D. 276
Philip the Elder	A.D. 244-249	Numerianus	283-284
Valerianus	254-260	Licinius, senior	307-324
Postumus	258-267	Crispus	317-326
Gallienus	253-268	Constantine the Great	306-337
Tetricus Pater	267-283	Constantius II.	337-361
		Valentinianus I.	364-375

In PEEL PARK* (presented by the late Mr. Batty) :—

Nero	A.D. 54-68	Faustina, senior	A.D. 105-141
Domitianus	81-96	Maximianus	286-305
Trajanus	98-117	Constantius II.	337-361
Antoninus Pius	138-161	Magnentius	350-353

At WORSLEY NEW HALL* (see Croston's Baines, plate xvii.) :—

Vespasianus	A.D. 69-79	Hadrianus	A.D. 117-138
Vitellius	69	Antoninus Pius	138-161
Domitianus	81-96	Lucius Verus	161-169
Nerva	96-98	Caracalla	211-217
Trajanus	98-117	Magnentius	350-353

In possession of the late John Plant* (where now?) :—

Trajanus	98-117	Marcus Aurelius	A.D. 161-186
Hadrianus	117-138	Maximianus	286-305
Faustina		Gallienus	253-268
Antoninus Pius	138-161		

Unfortunately, it is never stated if the "*Castlefield*" finds were *inside* or *outside* the station, and at what level.

In recent times, during the last ten to twenty years,

* All from Castlefield.

large numbers were found during various excavations, and dispersed by the navvies, as no one ever attended these operations.

CASTLEFIELD.—Found 1789, by G. Perry (*lost*), silver Trajanus, 98–117. Found 1723, by Dr. Stukeley (*lost*), golden Otho, +69.

IVY STREET (inside castrum).—Found recently, in possession of Mr. Fox-Lee, Germanicus, 4–19; Tetricus, father, 267–283.

TONMAN STREET, Hall of Science (on Ribchester Road).—Silver Trajan, 98–117.

VICTORIA BRIDGE (during excavation).—Found 1828, now in Owens College, Constantine the Great, 306–337; Crispus, 317–326; Constantinus II., 337–340.

BLACKFRIARS BRIDGE. (See *Palatine Note-Book*, 1883.) Where? Six coins from 249–255. Gallienus or Valerianus? (probably).

QUAY STREET (end of bridge).—Found 1876 (see *Palatine Note-Book*, 1883), where? Trajanus, 98–117; Hadrianus, 117–138; Antoninus Pius, 138–161; Marcus Aurelius, 161–180; Faustina the younger; Faustina the elder.

GAYTHORN ROW.—Found 1788, by Barritt (*lost*), Tetricus, 267–273.

At CROWN INN, Trafford Street, 1840, a hoard of two hundred coins found (all *lost*), mostly silver and ten of gold; only a brass of Domitianus saved, on the road to Slack.*

NEW GASWORKS, Cambridge Street, 24 feet below the

* See also detailed account in *Manchester Weekly Times*, March 18th, 1898, "Notes and Queries," No. 2,227, "Roman Coins and Roman Stations, by Fred. L. Tavaré.

level, in the silt of the ancient channel of the Medlock (*lost*). Once in possession of Alderman Clay. Gallienus, 253–268; Claudius Gothicus, 268–270; Aurelianus, 270–275; three third brass of Alexandria Imperial Greek.

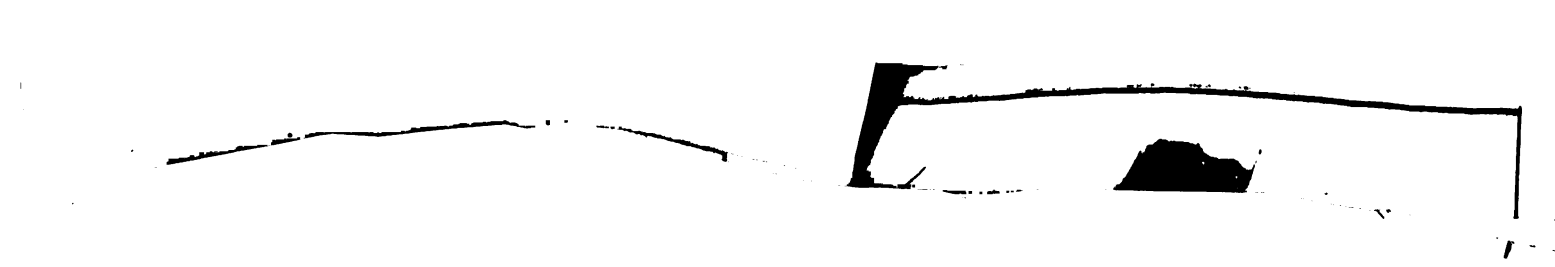
Roman and Pre-Roman Hunt's Bank, &c.

We have still to consider the area comprised between the Hanging Ditch, Toad Lane (now Todd Street),* and the Irk and Irwell, a site which has been the perennial battlefield, ever since Whitaker's times, of our local antiquaries and historians, for it is here he established his famous summer station of Mancunium, but without being able to give actual proof that the Romans really occupied this area.

In its original appearance, before the Hunt's Bank was deprived of its picturesque, steep, and rocky western face its quondam, almost peninsular character, as it towered from the river, was more conspicuous. The older views and maps still give us a good idea of its imposing appearance. Where we have now solid Cateaton Street and Hanging Ditch, a deep ravine or gully divided Deansgate from the Cathedral, and its waters, still further increased by the small rills and channels that carved their way down Toad Lane* and Hanging Ditch from the constantly rising ground to the east, which formed Snow Hill and the Shude Hills, poured their whole united volume into the Irwell near Salford or Victoria Bridge.

Unexpected and entirely new light has been thrown on the site in question quite recently during the progress of the excavations which have been executed at various points. I shall take them in proper order, beginning with—

* Toad Lane is derived from the word *toad;* it corresponds to the German equivalent *Kröten Gasse*, and its habitat points to the former ditch character of the place.



HANGING BRIDGE.—The original gully at this point, according to Whitaker (see also his "Plan of the Summer Station," taken in 1765), was 8 yards wide, and traced down to 21 feet without reaching the bottom. At its western banks rose the steep knolls of Cateaton Street, at 116 feet above the level of the sea; here Whitaker placed his hanging bridge and erected a small Roman turret, and from that point, crossing through the present western tower of the Cathedral, he makes the Romans follow the precipitous rocky crest that faces the Irwell, to hew their later road to Ribchester, to the margin of the Irk; but, before we reach its rocky brink, he figures another imaginary turret, 80 yards to the south of it, and by dint of another bridge carries the road over to Strangeways, where we are at last on firm ground and where hypothesis ceases. The road runs straight along thence, and it was noticed by him at Francis Reynolds's park in forming the canal at the end of the park (see Green's map).

The Hanging Bridge, in consequence of the extensive demolitions effected in the course of the last few months, has again risen into prominence, and is a fine stone-arched bridge, probably built in the fourteenth century; if it has taken the place of a previous Roman structure at this point, we don't know yet; perhaps traces of a possible sub-structure may be found abutting against the Cathedral side. To the west of Hanging Bridge, close to one of the arches, in Cateaton Street, a shaft was sunk in August, 1900, by the Corporation, and from the decayed vegetable black sediment which was brought up from below, 20 feet deep, I obtained two pieces of Roman glass, the rim canaliculated, of green colour, probably belonging to the bottom of a goblet, of the same class as discovered at Melandra Castle by Mr. R. Hamnett. Messrs. Rogers and Holt examined the vegetable layer, which formed a

matted and compressed mass composed of mosses, ferns, seeds, and twigs, &c., of which I give a list:—

	HABITAT.
Hypnum brevirostre - -	woods, rare in the district.
,, *striatum* - - -	woods and shady banks, rare.
,, *tamariscinum* -	woods and banks.
,, *splendens* - - -	woods and grassy banks.
,, *triquetrum* - -	woods.
,, *purum* - - -	shady banks.
Polytrichum gracile - -	swampy ground.
Pteris acquilina (bracken)	woods and heaths.
Oak (wood) - - - - - -	woods, clayey soils.
Elder (wood) - - - -	thickets.
Hazel (nuts) - - - -	moist, light soil.
Birch (twigs and bark) -	heaths, woods.
Polygonum lapathifolium -	seeds, waste land.

SHELLS.

Anodonta cygnea (swan mussel) - - - - -	water courses, pools, canals.

A Roman brass (second) of Hadrianus (117–138 A.D.), *rev.* SPES AUG. leaning on a column, now in the possession of Mr. W. F. Kiernan, was found in the excavations at Hanging Bridge in 1880, which was obtained from the workman.

In 1828, during the excavations at the Manchester side of Salford Bridge, a number of Roman coins, ranging from 306–340, were found.

Proceeding now to Cathedral Street. During the excavations in May, 1899, on the site at which the Corn and Provision Exchange is being erected, a patch of Roman surface was found by me at 4 feet below the ground. The ground was occupied by old brickwork and the electrical main, and consequently greatly disturbed; 12

inches of the Roman soil was left intact, 9 inches in thickness. Only the eastern face was visible, the exact trend could, therefore, not be ascertained. On closer inspection, I found it to be composed of tough and firmly beaten clay, mixed with gravel, and containing bits of charcoal, red sandstone, and, in addition, various fragments of pottery, such as unglazed red-ware, a piece of bright coloured Samian-ware—all evidence of Roman presence; and further, a small bit of a black urn, recognised at once as British or native make. On examination, Mr. Arthur J. Evans, of Oxford, confirmed this. This Roman stratum rested on fine, clear, bedded sand* and layers of river gravel, together 10 feet thick; then 6 feet "bastard rock," underlaid by the red, native rock.

Returning now to Hanging Bridge the men, while excavating on the western side of the Cathedral Churchyard, two years ago, found an old *cobble road*, 5 feet wide, at a depth of about 10 feet, called by them a "Roman road," which went from the bridge in a slope to the western tower.

The area comprised by the Irk and Hanging Ditch and its continuation into Todd Street is practically divided into two parts, intersected on its east side by Fennel Street—the ancient Vennel,† which formed a narrow road stretching east to west from the northern side of the cathedral. Mr. John Owen has an entry in his MS.‡ (vol. xxiii., p. 129, September, 1859), saying: "In excavating on the northern side of the cathedral yard at a

* This fine, bedded sand had long thin streaks of phosphate of iron (of blue colour), indicating the presence of decaying animal remains.

† See Hibbert-Ware's *History of the Foundations of the Ancient Parish Church of Manchester.*

‡ His MSS. volumes are now the property of the corporation and incorporated in the Reference Library.

depth of about 7 feet the workmen thought they had discovered a *pavement* of *rough boulder stones;* it was about 9 feet wide, and appeared to point in a line from Fennel Street or rather from Long Millgate to the north door of the church."

The northern part of the area described is occupied by the Chetham College, which slopes away to the rocky banks of the Irk; while the southern part contains the cathedral, which rises up and stood on a high sandy boss, with 10 to 15 feet of running sand and gravel, as proved by the excavations made on the south side two or three years ago. Our esteemed member Mr. John Owen, with great devotion and carefulness, has followed the various consecutive alterations which have taken place between 1859 and 1872 in the cathedral, when part of the old foundations were disturbed and laid open, and his discoveries are of the utmost importance. I shall let him speak himself. He says in vol. xxiii., October 14th, 1863, page 130: "The first stone of the new tower was laid to-day on the north-east angle. The *foundations* of the *old tower* were *of rubble and clay—the clay (boulder clay) apparently tempered, the rubble* (of new red sandstone) and *boulder stones of all sizes and shapes* were *imbedded in the clay up to the level of the ground surface, no mortar whatever being used.*" He tells me, these foundations occurred at a depth of 7 feet. The construction and nature of these old foundations correspond in every respect with the Roman foundation walls, as seen on the northern wall of the castrum in Castlefield, of which I have given descriptions and sections in the earlier part of my paper. Unfortunately, he omitted to take measurements and sections and to follow the direction and extent the walls took, as we may correctly assume that the Roman foundation did not necessarily

coincide with the superstructure of the cathedral tower. But he has more to say. He wrote me on the 23rd May, 1899, on my enquiry: "The old tower was pulled down and the Roman mortar [which he also had found in addition at the same place] was found here. I noticed the mortar being broken up by one of the men. I went to look. It was made of broken brick or tile and lime. [I showed him since, on 8th September, 1900, a piece of Roman mortar of pounded brick and lime from Chester, which he at once recognised as the same material.] I had previously found some of it at the east side of the tower—this came from the west side, which I also showed to Mr. Bowers, the dean, who likewise said it was Roman. The lump, I should think, would be a couple of hundredweights." At Deansgate we find only mortar, made of pounded brick or tile and lime, used for the flooring of the second (super-constructed) hypocaust, erected much later than the original and older hypocaust. The former probably built *after* 121 A.D. No mortar of brick or tile and lime was found by me then at any part of the castrum, either at the walls or in the remaining remnant of the wall existing in the timber yard, and its employment must have been introduced at a later stage. It is clear that here at the north tower we have to deal with an older Roman* foundation, pointing to a substantial structure which had a cement flooring.

*Although scarcely necessary, I may say that the assumption of the mortar having been carried here from Castlefield is absurd, considering the circumstances I have described. Leland, a casual visitor of Manchester in 1538, by the by, only speaks of the "*stones* of the ruins of Man Castle having been translated towards making of *bridges* for the toune." Salford Bridge chapel was repaired in 1505. The other *small* bridges were at Hunt's Bank, Millbrow, and Scotland. The dressed red sandstones may have been used for the foundations of the Deanery, Hanging Bridge, Chetham College, which are all made up of stones of *mixed* sizes, but no blocks of millstone grit can be discovered amongst them; they may have been used for Salford Bridge particularly.

Continuing, Mr. John Owen records:—

Vol xxiii., *September 30th, 1867*, p. 131: "The workm have been engaged for several days making an excavati under the *east side* of *the chapter house.* An *old rubble w* is partially laid bare and *going down to the gravel,* where the foundations of the chapter house and the adjoini wall of the church do *not* go down *so low by about 4 fe* It *extends* under the chapter house from *east to west, a projects 4 feet southwards beyond the line of the chu foundation.* It is *formed of large rubble stones and fil with (gravel) sand and small (boulder) stones.*"

January, 1872, p. 132: "Some excavations have be going on between the piers or stair turrets for laying foundation to support the new organ; we found a *rub foundation extending about 6 feet from the base of the so turret on its northern side,* directly under the chancel ar Immediately below the plinth of the turret, in advan abutting against it, was the remains of another plin *seeming* to have belonged to an *earlier* pier of the chan arch, *although* it may *not* have been so, *as it would not in position* account *for the extension* of the *rubble foundat* On excavating on the *south side of the northern turret* found the *rubble* only extending at 3 to 4 inches beyo the plinth. This was *also extended about 3 feet southw* to form a solid foundation for the old rood screen organ."

Februar 17th, 1866: "In the *north aisle, close to the tim partition of the choir, and in the first bay of the staircase tur* we found the chamfered plinth of the ancient chan *running east and west.* It consisted of three courses of g ashlar masonry, the *foundation below consisted entirel rubble,* containing no remains of old work."

They are now excavating a tunnel right under the *end of the choir,* and have removed a portion of the *rub*

I may also quote a remark of the Rev. H. A. Hudson:* "Mr. Crowther [the architect who was in charge of the alterations of the Cathedral] admits the evidence of a Saxon church constructed *with stone* may 'appear too scanty to be conclusive,' and he remarks further on upon the *singular absence of any Norman* remains. The explanation of this singular absence of remains, says Mr. Hudson, seems to be "that *no such* Saxon or Norman stone church ever existed, and that the church on this site, if any, previous to the Early English period, was not of stone, but of wood, according to Hollinworth's tradition, and the explanation becomes the more probable when it is remembered that great numbers of fragments of all sorts, from the Early English (1204-1265) and Decorated English (1265-1360) were found at various times," and *no traces whatever before that*, which practically means that there is no evidence of any stone structure in existence before the thirteenth century, neither of Saxon or Norman times; nor have we any record of rubble walls filled with gravel sand and boulder stones for foundations referable to these periods either here or elsewhere.

I think we have to correlate these old substructural rubble walls between the chapter house and the north turret (measuring on the west side 75 feet long and on the south side 56 feet long) with the foundation walls at the north side of the western tower (traced for 25 feet), and their composition makes them distinctly Roman; they are real repetitions of those met with at Castlefield, Deansgate. I have prepared a plan to show the situation and extent of these remnants.

We come now to the excavations made between the 26th and 31st July, 1900, at Chetham College, on the

* See his paper in our *Transactions*, vol. xiv., p. 65, 1896.

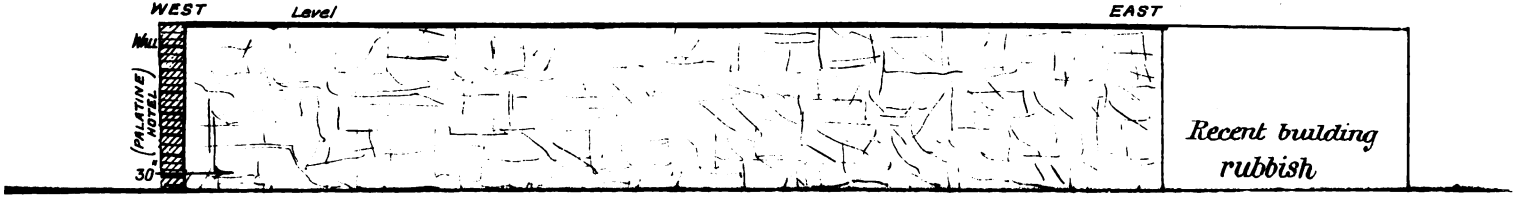
plot between the north side of the school and the south side of the library. The distance from the shafts which were made measures 154 feet to the brink of the Irk at Hunt's Bank Bridge. The total length of the excavated area measures from east to west 27½ feet, and terminates against the old boundary wall which divides the college from the Palatine Hotel. I have taken a careful section, and, beginning from the level, we have in succession and in *undisturbed* condition:

(1) 30 inches recent building rubbish;
(2) 12 ,, yellowish soil;
(3) 11 ,, red sand;
(4) 8 ,, clayey sand, with streaks of stringy patches of clay, the latter apparently accumulated and formed while the ground was actually traversed, and at the western corner it shows a layer of blistered charcoal and burnt bones (2 to 3 inches long);
(5) 23 ,, clayey red sand, in which we have (at a depth of 63 inches) a large compact block of Roman mortar, 12 inches square by 6 inches thick, now in the possession of the Chetham Hospital, for permanent preservation, found against the eastern corner; another large piece was found in the middle; further, a fragment of Roman roof tile. Of botanical specimens I met in it:

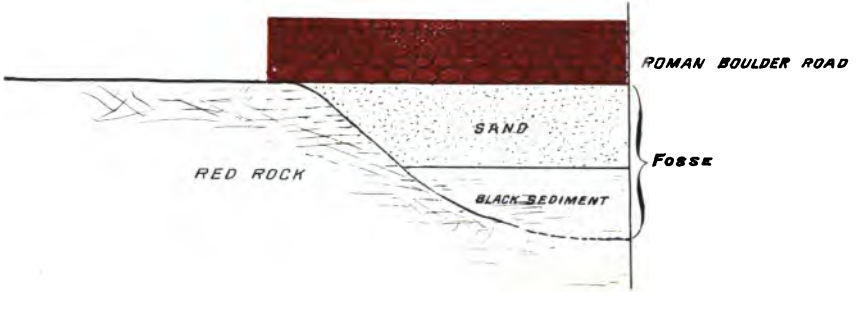
Ulex europeaus, the furze, a large stem;
Rubus fruticosus, the common bramble, a seed;
Sambucus nigra, the elder, many seeds;

14 yards away from the Library.

Made from 26th to 31st July 1900 - and on the Northern side of the School.



Sketch to show section at right angles to above at the shaft.



A fang of the wild boar. Below this we come upon:

(6) 15 inches the Roman boulder road, flagged with white-grey sandstone chippings, 6 to 7 inches long and 1 to 2 inches thick, the whole depth of 15 inches constructed and consisting of boulder stones, smaller towards the top (4 to 5 inches long, 3 to 4 inches thick) and very large at the bottom (7 to 8 inches long and 6 inches thick). It stretches for 15 feet from west to east, and does *not* continue on the other side of the central shaft, which was run to a further depth of about 6 feet, conseqently it limits its real known width (except it should extend on the west side at the Palatine Hotel) to 15 feet, as it suddenly stops short on the east side of the central shaft. Below we have:

(7) 30 ,, sand, on which it immediately rests, and, in addition,

12 ,, consisting of a black sediment, highly decomposed, speckled with vivianite. From it I obtained:

Juniperus communis, the juniper, (a berry); habitat, on open sandy plains and hills;

Polygonum lapathifolium, the persicaria, (the black shining seeds); waste land;

Corylus avellana, hazelnut (fragments of the shells); woods, slopes, river banks; and a fragmentary specimen of the minute shell *Helix pulchella*.

Bits of burnt bones and minute pieces of reddish pottery, with grains of sand in the matrix, pieces of leather, and a femural bone of a bird.

We see from the other section, taken at right angles, that the boulder road rested on an ancient, much earlier excavated fosse, which was cut at a very steep angle into the native rock, showing towards its southern margin the black sediment which was quietly accumulating at the bottom (the black mass contains a large admixture of fine sand grains), 12 inches thick, while the 30 inch sand, which is sandwiched between the base of the boulder road and the black deposit, points to a later stage, when it was filled up for the posterior construction of the boulder road which traverses it at this point. Whitaker mentions that in 1765, at the grammar school, a channel was found through the rock in the cellar, 3 yards wide and 2 yards deep, "filled with an unctuous mass and then sand." This channel, or fosse, which he calls "the Prætorium foss," in his "Plan of the Summer Station," is, of course, as we can see, the same fosse rediscovered now at its western side. Let me recapitulate now.

At Hanging Bridge (spanning the original gully or clough) we have at a depth of 20 feet Roman glass and a Roman brass (date 137-138 A.D.); a little further down, towards the river, or river ferry, at the margin of the Irwell, we have Roman coins (306-340 A.D.).

At Cathedral Street a patch of Roman surface with contemporaneous British and Roman pottery.

At the Cathedral, under the foundation of the western tower, old Roman clay and boulder foundations, at the depth of 6 feet, and a cement flooring; on the eastern part of the cathedral we find rectangular remains of an old substructure of rubble walls, 4 feet below,

and projecting 4 feet southward beyond the church foundations.

At Chetham College we observe, 5 feet below the *undisturbed* ground large blocks of undoubted Roman mortar, indicating the existence of compact foundation walls, similar to those of the north wall of the castrum in Deansgate; fragment of a roof tile, and below, at a depth of 7 feet, the existence of a Roman boulder-paved road, which again rests on a much older artificially, rock-cut fosse. The Roman road, in its turn, is slowly sanding up, and lying apparently waste and disused; in the sand we have the gorse bush, which could then take root and grow upon it; we have the elder and bramble, which could drop its berries, and allow its sun-dried, puckered seeds to insinuate themselves in the accumulating layers of sand drift. We notice again above the roots and seeds pieces of Roman mortar that had been flung there from a destroyed building. Twenty-three inches above the deposit of sand we find blistered charcoal and burnt bones, indicating perhaps a recurrent incursion of Hunt's Bank.

We see what a promising field is awaiting future research in these quarters, and how within the last few years evidence has been steadily accumulating to prove the territorial occupation by the Romans of Hunt's Bank. I think we are now on sure ground, and the spade, which is now busy at all points round this ancient area, may be the means to throw further light upon a number of other points which have to be fully worked out yet. This refers specially to the direction of the *Ribchester Road.* On my "Map of Roman Manchester," I provisionally made this road to slant from the deanery, where it is last tracked to, to a point at Cathedral Street, as I took the Roman patch discovered here as an indication of the main road,

which, splitting up, sent one branch across Chetham College ground to Hunt's Bank, while the other—the Blackstone Edge road—fell, cutting Fennel Street, into Old Millgate. But since the discovery at Hanging Bridge of Roman glass and a coin, brought up from the bottom of the gully, it is possible that the Ribchester Road passed, as Whitaker believed, *viâ* Hanging Bridge, through the west side of the Cathedral, straight along to Hunt's Bank Bridge. I have already shown that at the Chetham Library we find the Roman road, 15 feet wide, but the excavation here made was too small and incomplete for our purposes, to ascertain and settle the exact trend it took. Fresh excavations are in sight, however, for the erection of a lodge at the entrance of the college, and perhaps we may be lucky enough to hit upon traces of the road here, if it passed on a line as suggested by Whitaker. Meanwhile, this must be left an open question. Whether the small-cobble road, which was found on the north side of Hanging Bridge, leading to the western tower of the cathedral, represents the road is doubtful, it being only 5 feet wide.

We have to speak now of the road to *Blackstone Edge*, a secondary road leading to the borders of Yorkshire, which has a certain interest and importance, and of which but little has actually been known. Thompson Watkin says: "The most singular fact connected with this road is that no one has ever seen or heard of the portion of it between Manchester and Blackstone Edge from Whitaker's time to the present day." Our information has increased since that statement was made.

As mentioned before, we do not know yet at what particular point in the Hunt's Bank area the junction really was effected. On the north door of the cathedral we have Mr. John Owen saying that *a pavement of rough*

boulder stones about *9 feet wide* was found, at a depth of 7 feet, pointing in a line from Fennel Street, or rather from Long Millgate, of which the ancient *Vennel*, "a narrow road stretching east-west from the northern side of the cathedral" (Hibbert-Ware), seems to be a continuation. Casting a glance at the "*Map of Hunt's Bank*," which I have prepared, its particular position seems to urge us almost to think that the Blackstone Edge road had its rise here, and thence passed into Long Millgate. Let us hear what Stukeley* says: "I find the Roman road went across the churchyard originally and so by the common street (Long Millgate and Smithy Lane) to the bridge over the Irk, called Scotland Bridge, then it ascends the hill and proceeds with its original direction north-east to Rochdale."

It probably passed along Red Bank, left the Peel on the left side, and proceeded along the Brows to Smedley, on its way to Blackley. The Rev. John Watson† tells us: "From the end of Long Millgate at Manchester this road went through Blackley, near the foot road to Middleton, leaving Alkrington House to the west; crossing over the meadows to Middleton Hall, and over the Barrow fields, as the foot road goes over Hopwood Demesne to Trub Smithy, and leaving Castleton Moor and Castleton Hall to the left, over the enclosures to the ground lying a little to the right of the guide-post, near Rochdale Town End; then crosses the enclosures over a ridge of land to Belfield Lane, and leaving Newbold Hall about two fields breadth to the east up the valley to Stubley Demesne, *leaving Littleborough on the east*, and *near Pikehouse* up the *Lightowlers*, on the north side of the hollow up Blackstone Edge."

---

* *Iter Boreale.* Ed. 1776. By William Stukeley.

† See *Manchester Guardian*, 5th Dec., 1883. *Note by J. P. Earwaker*, who quotes from some MSS. of the Rev. John Watson (+1783) now in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

We notice that he leaves Littleborough on the east and makes the road pass near Pikehouse; while Thompson Watkin, to make it chime in with his imaginary "*trough*" *road*, lets it proceed *viâ Lydgate* (half a mile south of Pikehouse) up to Captain Rosworm's entrenchment at Blackstone Edge.

We see that in reality, according to Watson, the road took *a quite different direction* from Littleborough; when we reach Blackstone Edge we have close to it on the left side *Cold* Laughton and on the right Black Castle and Black Castle Clough, on the highroad to Ripponden. Neither Watson,* Whitaker, or writers previous to Thompson Watkin, or the local farmers and shepherds have ever so much as mentioned it; nor have we a road so constructed—fancied by him to be Roman—either in Britain or abroad. Why, therefore, of all places—and the Romans had elsewhere to deal with similar gradients and ground—Blackstone Edge alone should have been singled out for the construction of such a road has to be explained yet by his followers; meanwhile, it is safer to follow Watson and discard Watkin's altogether questionable road.

As to the width of the Roman road *viâ* Blackstone Edge, in the "*New Map of the County of York, laid down by an actual survey, published for and sold by Rob. Sayer and Tho. Bowles, mapseller, London, 1728,*" where it is very distinctly indicated. It says: "The Roman way extends from Manchester in Lancashire unto Aldborough near Boroughbridge, is all paved with stone, and near 8 yards broad."

* The Rev. J. Watson, who was for some years curate of Ripponden and lived in the neighbourhood for near twenty years and who first identified Cambodunum, does not speak of this paved road, then plainly visible, as a Roman road. See also J. E. Bailey's letter to the *Guardian*, December 15th, 1883, on the whole question of the old and new Blackstone Road.

Passing now from Fennel Street and Hyde's Cross to *Withy Grove*, I was informed by one of the gangers, Jim Kennedy, that in excavating for the foundations for the *Evening Chronicle* buildings (between Mark Lane and Huntsman's Court) *a road, 12 feet long and 2 feet 6 inches deep, made of boulder stones* (medium size) and "like cement-mixed, running apparently in a line with the old Corn Exchange, was discovered, passing right through the bottom of the building" was found at a great depth. A little higher up Withy Grove on the same side (the north side) the *Manchester Magazine*, August 8th, 1788, mentions a large plot of land, called *Cold Ar-e Meadow*,* a word which it has been suggested corresponds with the Latin *Arx*. However that may be, I wish to point out that these two sites are just a little beyond Hanging Ditch, towards the Shude Hills, the weakest point of the defence of the Hunt's Bank promontory to the east.

MANCOCIUNIUM, MANUCIUM, MAMUCIUM, &C.

I think we are now better fitted out to define the original locality occupied by the local Brythons prior to, and at the time of the first arrival of the Roman invaders here. One was naturally inclined to look to Castlefield as their original seat, the more so as here alone we have the visible demonstration of the castrum walls; but still its topographical position offered a serious obstacle, often dwelled upon by enquirers, to carry full conviction for accepting such a view. In studying the contours of Castlefield we find that the station itself is partly built at a level of about 105 feet

* See also *City News*, May 22nd, 1886, and Green's Map. It was later on euphonised into Cold House

towards the south-west on a little rocky ridge, the elbow of two low-banked confluent rivers, a fact, well adapted and generally preferred by the B for the erection of their camps. No trace what any anterior British occupation has come to light past, or during the latter extensive excavations around Castlefield in 1897-1900. The only disc consist in some sporadic finds of a flint scraper, a arrow-head on the north side of the castrum, a hammer of gritstone at Throstle Nest (in Whi time), and a large flint core at the river level in Lane, all of which more directly point to the pr here of some earlier aboriginal people, but indicati British ditches or stockades or pottery are wanting.

On its western and northern side, as I have before, the ground was of a swampy and marshy and little suited to British defence, and Hulme, south, was a low and mossy holm, exposed to fre river floods. When we come, however, to the rock of Hunt's Bank, towards which the levels contin increase, we are on different ground, and at Cat Street the level rises to 118 feet, a site which certain natural advantages of primitive defence.

We know that the Britons were in the habit of ferably selecting hills and more inaccessible eminence their duns; round these they drew their ditches stockades. We have seen that the northern rocky le now covered by Chetham College, is traversed on the s side by a long-drawn rock-cut fosse, which swept curve to the Grammar School, and further strengthe by the natural double-defence of Hanging Ditch g and its artificial prolongation terminating in the la Toad Lane or Todd Street. This additional cor formed a complete outer circle.

[illegible] permitted to go [illegible]

This fosse was filled up with sand and levelled, at a later period, to allow the super-construction of the posterior Roman boulder road. It is not likely that the Romans originally made this fosse to pitch their improvised camp on this comparatively narrow strip of ground enclosed between the bank of the Irk and the termination of the Chetham College Library; it is more feasible that the Britons, when encountered by the Romans, were found in fortified possession here.

The persistence of trying to fix upon Castlefield as the British nucleus has added to the difficulty of explaining the various names by which the station, in their Latinised forms, is known, and consequently the etymologies proposed have so far signally failed to answer the physical conditions involved. Mr. Henry Bradley has quite recently viewed the question of its etymology from a purely grammatical and philological point, which is only one of many other sides to look at it. He is apparently unacquainted with the topographical and strategical features of the place he discusses, and, considering that he works on incomplete data and knowledge to help him to form a definite conclusion that would relieve us and add light, his destructive attempt lands us in a position worse than ever. For his contentions I refer readers to his paper in the *English Historical Review* (July, 1900), from which it is evident that his premises are built upon the old assumption which postulates the Deansgate castrum as the site. He distinctly says the name hardly fitted the *low-lying* settlement at Castlefield. As to the other points he raises, I completely differ and join issue with him. I uphold that the rocky mass of Hunt's Bank gave rise to the name and that it furnishes all the elements for an unforced explanation. I may, therefore, be permitted to go a little more minutely into

the matter for establishing my position. To understand the physiognomy of the town we have to transport ourselves back a few centuries, say, to manorial times. It has been pourtrayed to us, then, by various distinguished visitors. It was soon perambulated at that period and gravitated towards Hunt's Bank, situated between the extended angles of the Irk and the Irwell, and reaching on the south a little to St. Mary's Gate and on the north-east to Scotland Bridge. It picturesquely rose on a red, rocky promontory, which struck all alike as one of its main features. Hear

Leland (1538): The town of Manchester stands on a hard rock of stone.

Camden (1582): Where the Irk runs into the Irwell, rising in a kind of reddish stone, flourishes that ancient town being now called Manchester.

Cecilia Fiennes (1697): There is a very large church, all stone, and standeth high, so that walking round the churchyard you see the whole town.

William Stukeley (1725): Manchester, placed between two rivers, having rocky and precipitous banks, with a good prospect.

Daniel Defoe (1753): The town standeth chiefly on a rock, &c.

And, I think, we have an early indication of this characteristic point retained in one of the Brythonic names given to the locality.

The itinerary of Antoninus, which gives us the chief military roads, was to the Romans what Ogilby and Morgan (1685), John Owen (1764), and the more recent Paterson and Carey have been to modern England. There is some considerable divergence of opinion as to the exact period the itinerary has to be referred to, which differs as wide as from Antoninus Pius (138–161) to Caracalla

(218–222); although Thompson Watkin argues (see *Roman Lancashire*, p. 79) it must, from internal evidence, be attributed to the former. The British stronghold and its name was, of course, in existence long before its compilation and probably even before the Christian era. The spelling of the names—the work of many successive scribes, Romans and maybe even non-Romans, and men more or less ignorant of the genius and phonology of the British tongue, who obtained them from soldiers, traders, and travellers, not to mention errors and omissions of copying—must even by that time have undergone a certain fluctuation or vitiation. An attempt to treat this analysis on strict and rigid philological lines seems to be futile. To ask, or hope to find in such place-names the retention of all the inflectional subtleties from the pen, or in the mouth of Roman writers, not natives, is the same as to expect modern travellers in Central Africa or Asia to preserve or bring home native place-names in their true and correct form. We need only take modern parallels and compare the spellings of the old English road guides when we come to Welsh place-names and the northern counties! Take also such purely local instances as *Kersall* (twenty-four spellings), *Crumpsall* (eleven), *Ordsall* (seven), *Ancoats* (eight), *Ardwick* (seven), even within the space of one or two centuries. Amongst which we find, almost to irrecognition, forms such as these:—

Kyrsaw, Kirksagh, Kerstaw, Hereshall, Karsey;
Curmisale, Cormshale, Cromshall;
Oardsall, Urdsal, Hordeshale;
Anekotes, Annecote, Antecotes;
Aderwyk, Erdwyke, Herwic.

To return to our subject. Of the many variations, found in the twenty-one different MSS., reduced to their

ultimate kernel, we seem to obtain the following chief groups:—

(1) Ma(n)cocun-ium (Mam-cun-ium, contraction);

(2) Coacciun-ium (Coac(o)cun-ium);

(3) Mam-uc-ium, Mam-ut-ium, and its contractions;

(4) Man-uc-ium, &c.

Taking the root *man* first, compare the Welsh place-names: Maen y Campiau, Maen sigl; Maen Twrog, Maen Arthur; Tre vaen, Y maen du, Maen melyn, Pen maen mawr and bach. *Coacciun, coac(o)cun, cocun,* c.p. *coch,* pl. *cochion* = red, as in the Welsh place-names: Moel goch, craig coch, clawdd coch, bryn coch, &c., where the Celtic harsh gutteral ch is softened into the Latinised form with c (k) and ti, as in Mamucium, Manu*ti*um (pronounced probably as in mu*ch*).

The original Brythonic form seems to have been *Meini cochion=Redstones,* just as we have the Welsh place-name, meini llwydion, meini birion, and the cerig cochion, in Bangor. Hollingworth's (+ 1656) spelling of *Main* cester appears to point to an old plural spelling (maini, main). We meet the name again in the local name of *Red Bank* and *Red Bank Head,* both of which form the continuation of the high, steep, red, rocky banks of the Irk, on the north-east part of Hunt's Bank. We have, in addition, the *Great Redstone** (1624), and the *Great and Little Redstones,* "opposite an outcrop of the New Red sandstone towards Kersall Cells and Mill Riding going up the river Irwell."†

Man-*uc*-ium appears to be composed, in its second root, of the word *awch* (also contained in och-r)=edge; compare also Welsh uchel = high, as in Uwch mynydd; in

* See "Broughton Place-name," *City News,* No. 4,868, November 18th, 1887, by J. P. Earwaker.

† Ibid, No. 4,814, Novem ber 11th, 1887, Joshua Bury.

Bardsey, Uwch Conwy; and the Celtic place-names, Uxelo-dunum; and, on the continent, Ocello-durum, Ocellum Durii (Fermosella, Spain), Ocellum (= Exiles, France).

In its Celtic garb it would probably be *Maen-awch* = Stone edge, as we have it in Stanedge, Blackstone Edge, and the German Stein-ach and Hohen-eck. Now, I consider that both forms, *Red stones or rocks*, and *Stone edge* describe exactly the physical and characteristic features of Hunt's Bank in general and particular. The first refers to the whole face of the split and cleft red promontory, and the latter more minutely describes the stone ledge itself on which the British dun must have been founded.

Roman campaigning against native tribes did not materially differ in some aspects with practices observed in modern times. To make matters homely, we have only to follow warfare in South Africa and Matabeleland to form a mental picture of what was done by the legions under Cerealis, or Agricola against the Brigantian hill and mountain clans. The natives here, after offering a certain resistance in their stronghold and from their lurking places at and about Hunt's Bank, were probably driven off, and the place was at once occupied by the conquerors for fixing their own camp. To what degree they then further strengthened the place we have no means yet to ascertain, in want of extensive excavation at the College or Cathedral. They, no doubt, remained there until, as a more suitable situation, after studying the terrain, they proceeded to the erection of the large and more expansive station at Castlefield, more suited to their purposes. Later on, the natives were probably allowed to return, while the Roman military sphere was transferred to the new site at the Medlock. In conse-

quence of the change, Deansgate must have become in course of time the centre of Roman life, with a specific population of soldiers, officials, and traders, while the tribe people would cluster more intimately around their ancient quarters at the banks of the Irk. Thus in course of time we probably had the Brito-Roman upper (or hill) town, and the Roman lower station at Castlefield. Such parallels are familiar to us from South Africa, where we have the old native and the British quarters.

The distance between the Hunt's Bank settlement and Castlefield measures about 1,620 yards, or nearly one mile. To distinguish the two a slight change in the place-names seems to have been made at some time. This would explain the otherwise quite enigmatical and tenacious dual form of *Man* and *Mam*. We have the *mam* contained in such Welsh words as *mamdref* = chief town, *mamddinas* = the metropolis, *mam-eglwys* = the mother church, and the place-names Mam Tor and Little Mam Tor, Moel Fammau, Mam Head, Mamhilad, Mamhole, and perhaps in Mamaceæ (France), Mamertium (in Calabria).

Mam-uc-ium would, therefore, mean the *mother stone edge*, the *original* site of the Britons and the older Roman site; while the newer and their principal castrum at Castlefield, in contradistinction, went by the name Man-uc-ium. This seems to be made plausible when we recollect that the Mercians, in rebuilding the place destroyed by the Danes, speak of *Mam*cestre, which can only have been the site of Hunt's Bank, which in succession was again occupied by the Norman barons, who had their Barons' Hall on Hunt's Hull or Hill. We may argue retrospectively to an occupation of the same site in early Anglo-Saxon times.

The old Roman station in Castlefield at their appearance

was probably, with its suburbs, a mass of ruins and in decay. We know that when the Romans in the second and third century erected their northern suburb, the ditches were filled up and levelled, and the road to Buxton, and a street close to, were built over it; nor was the ground particularly suited for their method of defence; no remains or traces of their existence have been found either at Castlefield or Alport, nor have we any local traditions or folk-lore, except the Giant Tarquin, who is more connected with Arthurian hero legend to make it probable that they had their seat here. To them, more likely, Hunt's Bank, with its natural and easy defences, afforded the same vantage ground. If my argument of the contemporary dual existence of the upper and lower town can be strengthened at all, let me point out that the Castlefield Station was traditionally known only as *Man* Castle in the mouth of the people, and so called by such early visitors as Leland, Camden, and others.

*Mam*ecestre—the seat of the Norman lords—retained its name into post-Norman times, and it is only towards the end of the sixteenth century that the scribe of the *Court Leet Records* drops into the spelling of *Man*-cestre.

The subject, of course, lends itself to controversy, but I hope I have succeeded, from evidence which is circumstantial and at least carries the weight of some grains of probability to lift it in a degree from the utter submersion Mr. H. Bradley has tried, in his way, to lead us into, and which requires tools for handling, not necessarily entirely of the philological kind; and for the peace of our souls let us hope a local Roman milestone may be found soon by some lucky discoverer to cut all doubts and polemics.

Hunt's Bank received renewed attention when the Romans began to consider the construction of a new and more direct road to reach Ribchester. Thompson

Watkin holds—and I think truly so—that the new road was not made until a considerably later period than that from Manchester *viâ* Wigan and Walton. It is one of the roads *not* mentioned in Antonine's Itinerary, and may fall within the middle or end of the second century. When that new road was laid out, the *stone*-walled castrum at Ribchester, a complement of the station at Walton, was already built, and thus connected it direct, *viâ* Ribchester, with the northern wall. Agricola had no share in the construction of this road.

Not much of this road is known in our locality. It has been visible at Spen Moor, near Ainsworth, composed of hard gravel, *7 to 8 yards broad* and ½ a yard in thickness, and beyond that, near Harwood, as a pavement of large stones, and portions at Cunliffe Moss, *12 yards wide* (see Watkin, pp. 54 and 55). On this road the latest Roman coins have been found, 491–518, near Higher Broughton.

We have seen that at Chetham College a large mass of mortar, consisting of large pieces of rubble stone and gravel and lime, has been found, which in all probability comes from the walls of a massive tower which must have been in existence close to the junction of the Irwell and Irk to guard the river passage at Hunt's Bank Bridge, to further protect the Castlefield station and hold the newly-made road.

The circular area of Hunt's Bank is curiously divided into two parts and bisected in the centre (see map of Hunt's Bank). The series of Roman buildings on the southern half, forming the site of the Cathedral, seems to point to a closer occupation of this more elevated area.

I think I have succeeded in showing that Hunt's Bank was the Roman starting-point; as a corollary it follows also that from here probably issued forth the road on which they *first* advanced into Yorkshire, namely, the

Blackstone Edge route, which, as the map* shows, is a less direct and more circuitous though easier and therefore an older track road than the one *viâ* Castleshaw. The latter road is a more elaborate road (see Whitaker's description) leading over the difficult and extensive mosses of Newton Heath, Failsworth, and Hollinwood that proceeded from the eastern gate at Castlefield station.

The two roads proceeded between Halifax and Huddersfield, and describe the district where the inscriptional stones alluding to the gods and goddesses of the Brigantes have been found, as at Longwood, Greetland, Honley, Adel.

To judge from the direction of the various Roman objects found between Littleborough and Castleshaw, as at Tunshill, Slences, these two lines seem to have intercommunicated by a short cross road.

I also believe that before the construction of that part of the Ribchester road, which issues from the north wall at Castlefield to Hunt's Bank, laid as it was through the marshy and swampy ground, an anterior and older track road was used, which led up to Hunt's Bank, more on a line with the present Deansgate, which proceeds on higher levels.

It is also very probable that the Romans spread across to old Salford† (at the ancient ford on the Manchester side Roman coins, 306-340 A.D., were found), and that a vicinal road went across Broughton ferry (see Green's map) to Broughton,‡ where at Grecian Street and Albert

---

* See Harrison's *Archæol. Survey of Lancashire.*

† There is also the place-name of the *Barrow* brook, near the *Paradise*, in 1628 (see *Ancient Court Records of Salford*).

‡ The name occurs in 1320 as *Burghe-ton*, and Burgh-ton de Salforth in 1322 (see Harland's *Topographical Gazeteer*).

Park a small Roman road was found by me in 1886,* pointing to the ferry, and close by a piece of Roman fresco, indicative of a Roman villa, a flint flake, and the place-name of *Barrow* Cliff.†

BRITISH OCCUPATION.—In addition to what has been said already about their presence on Hunt's Bank, we have also from *Red Bank* a Neo-Celtic urn, figured and described in our vol. v., p. 295, and another one from *Broughton Old Hall* (now in Peel Park), and in connection with this subject I must also shortly allude to the various caves laid open during recent years on the banks of the Irwell and the Irk.

CAVES.—In excavating at the river edge at the Parsonage, in May, 1899, four caves were met with, cut into the red rock, which exhibited distinct marks of the pickaxe. They were completely filled up with river ooze and mud, and measured 4 feet long, 3 feet 3 inches across, and 5 to 6 feet high (a sketch has been taken by Mr. Phelps for me). Another large cave was revealed at Old Millgate in July, 1899, facing the premises of Messrs. A. and C. Horsley, and at a place until then occupied by Jacob Libstein. Its apparent height was 12 feet, and it was about 8 feet wide and of great length. It was found during the extensive excavation for the extension of the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway, when pulling down the front row of houses which then lined the elevated banks of the Irk. The original slopes were visible for a a week or two, and at the margin and foot of the south bank this big cave stood out. The opposite north bank,

*See *City News; Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.*, vol. iv., 1886; and also *Manchester Guardian*, 20th April, 1887.

†See Joshua Bury's "Broughton Place-names," *City News*, November 19th, 1887.

at the terminus, could also be noticed, and it showed what a fine, broad, and lovely stream this confluent must have been in its ancient and unobstructed condition, with its clear channel and tree-covered, rocky slopes. Unfortunately I had no opportunity of getting a photograph taken; nor did I venture to explore the inside.

Still higher up, at Red Bank, in Hargreaves Street, at the place now occupied by Messrs. W. Clemson & Co., a few years ago, two large separate artificial dome-shaped caves or chambers (showing the work of the pickaxe) were discovered, of which no record exists in our times. They are again cut into the red rock, and their height is 9 to 10 feet. On Green's map (1787–1794) the locality appears as quite unoccupied virgin ground, without buildings. They were professionally examined by an acquaintance of mine, who, as he tells me, explored them for a distance of thirty yards, when he risked no further. They are now used for the disposal of sewerage, and it is impossible to penetrate them thus for excavating the old floor. There is every probability that these caves have been occupied in British, and Pre- and Post-British times as an abode, shelter, and refuge, and it is only a pity that the chance for exploitation is irrevocably gone. They are sure to have yielded inestimable finds of pottery and other remains of prehistoric times.

The antiquity of the occupation of Hunt's Bank, and the banks of the upper courses of the Irk is further accentuated by the discovery of a stone hammer in 1870,* at the depth of 20 feet (apparently from the bottom of the old ditch at the junction of Todd and Corporation Streets, and now in Owens College), of a flint flake by me in the Cathedral churchyard, by a perforated stone hammer near Turkey

* See *Lanc and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.*, vol. v., 1887, p. 327.

Lane, Harpurhey, of clay-iron, and another one from Harpurhey (see our vol. v., 1887); and there is every hope, now that I have pointed out these matters, that *on search* our catalogue of finds will increase in view of so many building operations on our old sites.*

Before I close my account of Hunt's Bank—partly to refresh our minds from the multitude of details I have been obliged to force on your attention—I may wind up with a picture of the area, as it probably appeared to the eye in British and Roman times. From the botanical specimens which were brought up from the depth at Chetham College, and the bottom of Hanging Ditch, and viewing the geological features revealed during the excavations at the Cathedral, forgetting for a few minutes flagged streets, pavements, and the bustle of railways and trams, which, with College and Cathedral, I have to waive for a moment from the neighbourhood, we see ancient Hunt's Hill rising up from the precipitous red cliffs above the sparkling waters of the Irwell and the Irk in its primeval freshness, overspread with a thick stratum of gravel, and grey or bleached fine sand, on which grows the juniper, the heath, the golden shimmery gorse bush; while the brows and slopes of the gorge of Hanging Ditch, and the rivers are overhung with the graceful spray of the silvern birch, the hazel, the elder, and the soft tendrils and arched shoots of the bramble, intermixed with thick clusters of bracken; the mosses carpet the ground of shady banks, while the Polytrichum warns us of some swampy patches. The oak, fond of the clayey undersoil, covers the higher ground of the Shude

* A neolithic factory was discovered by me thirteen years ago on Kersal Moor, and a fine collection of cores, flakes, knives, &c., from that locality, made of chert and flint, has been presented by me to Peel Park Museum.

Hills, and the water mussel burrows in the muddy bottom of Hanging Ditch, while eel* and fish swarm up the oozy pools of the Irk. Against the blue sky, to the south-west, we descry the crenulated, white-glimmering walls of the massive castrum at the Medlock, and bits of the Roman roads glinting here and there through the fretwork of the soft foliage.

CONCLUSION.

The Society has gone to great expense and sacrifice for illustrating the paper with copious views and sections, but some of the larger detailed plans, not to overwhelm their efforts, had to be omitted from reproduction: these and a large mass of additional sections and photographs have therefore been handed over to the Reference Library, as a suitable place for reference to them, which may be desired by the members. The large collection of my Roman finds is awaiting a suitable home yet, or some public-spirited Mæcenas to provide for it, and I renew my appeal for an archæological museum for treasuring up all local finds and monuments of interest to Manchester and the district, to illustrate its ancient and mediæval history from all points and sides, and to foster and invigorate the historical instincts of the town. Until this is done, these relics will share the fate of the past† and vanish—entailing a clear loss to posterity and historical continuity.

---

* In 1473 mention is made in the *Rental* of "a fishing in the water of Irk, late in the tenure of John Huntington [the warden], 2/- yearly," see *Mamecestre*.

† As shown in the list of the earlier and lost Roman finds.

Much remains to be done yet for the reconstruction, on modern lines, of Roman Lancashire, and we require excavations at Walton and many other places yet, before filling in the blanks, to form correct notions of Roman life and administration in these parts. The position of Coccium, whether Wigan or Blackrod, has also to be settled yet in a more satisfactory manner, and, above all, every find should minutely be registered and its position defined and described. The recent work at Melandra, Ribchester, and Wilderspool has added a great amount to our knowledge since Thompson Watkin published his great work. He has laid the groundwork, and with better resources and the pecuniary assistance now rendered more freely for practical research in excavating any old important sites by the Society, and let us trust in future also by the county councils, it is to be hoped that in course of time we shall be able to gain a better knowledge and comprehension of the history of Roman times in the Palatinate.

APPENDICES.

ACCOUNT OF THE DISCOVERIES OF THE ROMAN BATHS, FROM *THE MANCHESTER MERCURY* AND WHITAKER'S *MANCHESTER.*

As the labourers at the Duke of Bridgewater's were removing some earth in the Castlefield, to make a new coal bank on the margin of the Medlock, they discovered a large wrought stone of about 2 feet square, plainly indicating to be the pediment of a pillar. Before the front, to the east of it, lay:

A floor of about 7 yards long, 4 yards broad, and 6 inches thick, composed of a strong body of lime and bruised bricks (broken tiles and Roman mortar), with a covering of flags. On the side next to the river, and at the farther end from the pedestal, were found fragments

of urns, three skulls (one plainly a human one), human and animal bones lying under a decayed arch of Roman bricks, composed of finer wrought matter than stock bricks, exceedingly heavy and bright coloured. Next the pedestal were found two brass balances and a large knife.* (Whitaker's Building I.)

That large projection of the bank of the Medlock, which commences near the south-eastern and south-western points of the station, lying within the two angles of the camp, was naturally the site of all the offices. In 1771 was here found, a little to the west of the south-eastern angle and directly opposite to the small bridge on the other side of the river, when levelling the bank for a wharf, and proceeding to the east:

A large stone, like the pedestal of a pillar, but all plain on the surface, 2 feet 9 inches across at the base, gradually decreasing upwards by four stages, 8 inches, 3½ inches, 1⅞ inches, and 1½ inches in height, and 2 feet 3 inches, 2 feet, and 1 foot 9 inches long, placed on a flooring 7 inches to 8 inches thick, made with pieces of soft red rock and bedded in clay, and nearly 25 yards distant from the present edge of the Medlock.

Eight feet immediately to the east of this was a:

I. Building, equally with the stone, about 2 feet below the surface of the ground, and floored with a Roman cement of mortar and pounded brick. The floor, 9 inches thick, rested on a body of marl about as many in depth. The whole building was about 20 feet long and 10 feet broad. Nine feet to the east of this was:

II. Another flooring, 2 feet or 3 feet lower in the ground, and a cake of the same cement and thickness. It lay upon loose earth, but was covered with flags. The whole about 10 feet broad and 30 feet long. The exterior wall of both buildings was discovered on the northern side, running with the river, the former about 2 feet 3 inches in thickness, the latter about 4 feet. This rose about 3 feet high, formed of regularly dressed stones, the upper shallow and the lower deep, and having extended nearly in a right line about 30 feet, it then turned in a fair angle and pointed towards the river. In the former building was dug up only one flooring, in the latter three.

Below the pavement described, and in the loose earth on which it lay, were found as the pillars of it large blocks of a millstone grit and square tubes of strong tile. And the first flooring lay on all these, the interval between the tubes and blocks was entirely filled up with earth. The former were about 16 inches high and 5 inches in diameter, filled up with mortar, once fluid. Three of these were found together, standing erect, and two of them so formed with projections as to make a third by their union.

And these and the earth all rested upon a second flooring, another cake of the same cement, near 2 feet in thickness, and lying upon a second bed of rubbish about 3 feet in depth. In the body of this earth, which

* *Manchester Mercury, May 28th*, 1771, communicated to me by Mr. John Owen; Whitaker, *Principal Corrections*, page 14-19, vol. i., 1771.

was covered with the second flooring, were discovered three or four regular pillars of flag and tile, all unbroken and entire. The first was placed about 6 feet to the south of the northern wall, and the second about 17 inches to the south of that. Six feet eastward was another, and about 17 inches north of this were some remains of a fourth. They were composed of a square flag, then two layers of tile, each tile about 2 inches thick and 8 inches square, and afterwards of flag and tile in four layers alternately, all laid in mortar and pounded brick. They rose from 22 inches to 32 inches in height, closely surrounded on every side with the loose earth and clay, as it lay upon a third flooring, made of pure and unmixed mortar, 3 inches thick, and having a layer of red sand below on the natural ground. About a yard to the east was discovered:

III. A third building, but all a mere mass of confusion. In the broken ruins of it were dug up a couple of Roman coins and three round tubes of tile. These were found in the ground with their mortar adhering to the outside, each 16 inches high. They were plainly formed in moulds, and hooped with circles on the outside, and narrowed from 4 inches at one end to 2 inches at the other in diameter, and they were inserted into each other, forming a long pipe.

And these buildings were situated within the irregularly semicircular projection of the river bank, below the level of the station, and on the edge of the water.

Near the south-western angle, and along the north-eastern side of it, were found great quantities of bones heaped together, and chiefly of oxen, sheep, and cows.

Many tiles also were found in the ruins, with round holes in them, some larger, some smaller; others were made with a bend for channels. One sough was observed in the building.

In the second building several fragments of coarse tiles were found formed into hollows; also a large iron knife, with a handle of stag's horn, and an iron chisel.

In the more westerly building (I.) the beam of a balance, fitted with a hook at one end. The second and third building consisted only of one large room each, and no partitions were found in either. But they were in the first. The first building had only one flooring, and was placed so much higher than the second building. The pedestal, standing about 2 yards to the west of the first building, was evidently found in its original site, being fixed on a regular basis of red rock and clay.

On the south-western part of the projection, which has never yet been dug into, at one point was found a few years ago (1769) a great quantity of saxa rotunda de fluviis, lying in a large heap immediately under the wall, and fairly turfed over by time.

HYPOCAUST.

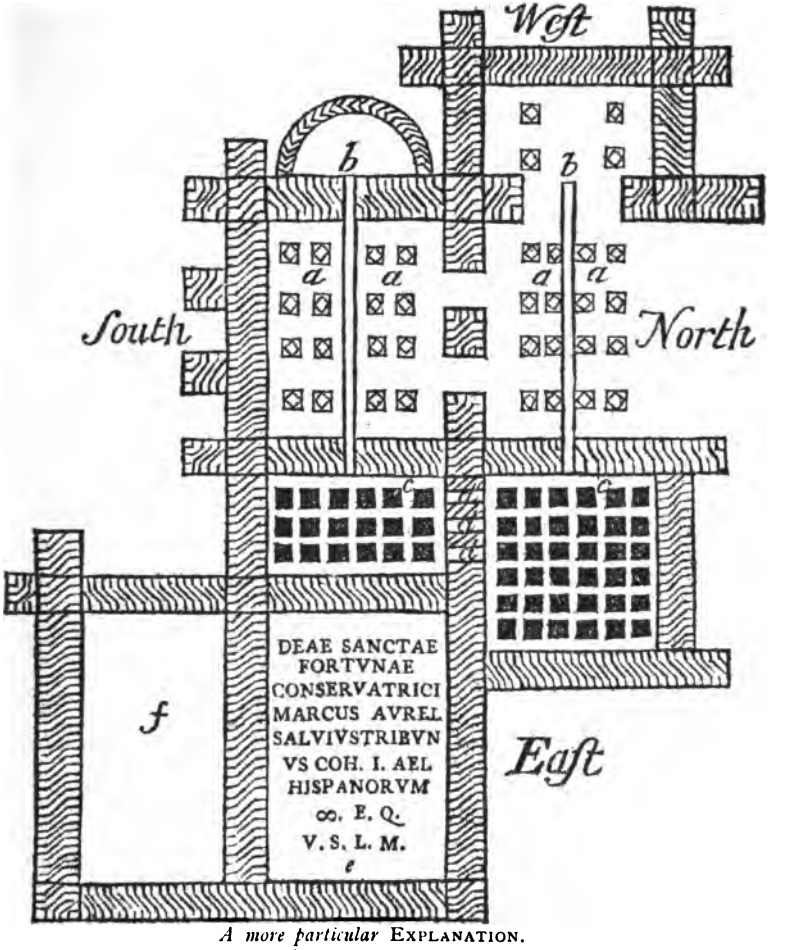
As a further support and demonstration that *the altar* erected to Fortuna Conservatrix *on the borders of the Medlock refers alone to the hypocaust*, and was erected on the platform in front of it with whose

Draught of an antient Roman *Sweating-Stove.*

Mr URBAN,

I Send you inclosed the draught of an Hypocaustum, or Bath, discover'd at *Netherby*, 10 miles north from *Carlisle*. You may compare it with another at *Cast-steeds* communicated to you (*see Vol.* XI. *p.* 650, *Vol.* XII. *p.* 30, 31, and *Vol.* XVII. *p.* 60.)

The rooms mark'd *c* were the sudatories, or sweating places, where the people retired after bathing. *a a* were for exercise, *&c.* That mark'd *f*, a bath for ablution; a necessary part of the Heathen theology in the worship of Fortune, to whom the altar is consecrated, which is also in another of your Magazines (*see Vol.* X. *p.* 171.) The communicating funnels *(b)* supply'd the fire with fresh pabulum of air, and at the same time the pipes *(d)* heated the sudatories. G. SMITH.



A more particular EXPLANATION.

a a a a Thirty-six pillars of square tyle, one laid above another, and a little cement between; they were about two inches thick, and each pillar was about a yard high.

b b Two funnels, or air-pipes.

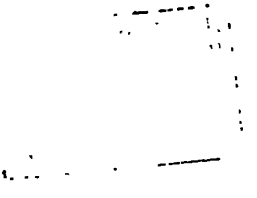
c c Fifty-four pillars of solid stone 36 of which were cover'd with flags, and cemented above.

d d d Three hollow tyles, or pipes, thro' the wall.

e The sacrifice room, where the altar was found, with the inscription.

f The bath, discover'd in the year 1732.

N. B. Most of the rooms were floor'd with a small thick flag, laid in cement, with three course of pavement below.



measurements it fits, we have only to look at the ground plan of the *hypocaust* found at *Netherby* and alluded to already in the text. We see from it that there the altar dedicated to the *Dea Sancta Fortunæ Conservatrici* is exactly in the same position as found in Deansgate. A better proof could not be produced. It will also help us to form an idea of what our hypocaust probably appeared to the spectator in its original condition, and for this purpose *the drawing and description* as found in *The Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. xx., p. 27, 1750, are *reproduced here.*

GRAFFITTI.

The graffitti may be arranged into three distinct series, first those ending in V, secondly those in X, and those scratched in in full name; we have thus:—

· V*	· X.	COII† = Coh. II.
DV	⊲X	
⌃VV	TX	and:
W (lingulate)	XX	JVNVI (lingulate)
IV	· X	AVITTII
N (lingulate)		

I may observe that all these graffitti have been obtained from the *northern* Roman suburb, viz., Bridgewater Street and Tonman Street; and the pottery collected here, as far as the Samian ware is concerned, on which they are scratched, refers to types of ornamentation of the *second and third centuries.* We also know that the soldiers at that time were quartered outside the castrum, and these graffitti occur a little outside beyond the northern wall of the station. I have only found thirteen of these initialled and inscribed pieces, but there is no doubt that there must have been many of that sort promiscuously scattered over this area, and probably pointing to different periods. Those written in full seem to have belonged to private individuals, while those issuing in V and X appear to have been the property of the mess-table of the soldiers. The constant recurrence of these signs is *not* accidental. I throw it out as a suggestion worth consideration that they may indicate, as in VV and XX, the possession of the Twentieth Legion and the Valeria Valens; and, in the case of single V, the abbreviation of the Sixth Legion, called the Victrix, where in one case we seem to recognise the mark of the centuria. It would be of interest to compare these graffitti in the same light with such found at other stations to see if this conjecture is borne out.

---

* Incomplete and front broken off.

† Compare also plate p. 24 in *Roman Inscriptions in Britain, 1888–1890*, by F. Haverfield, in *Archæological Journal*, vol. lxxvii., p. 229, of a leaden graffitti found by me at Chester, 1886, with COII scratched on, in duplicate, and read by him as Coh. II.

PERSPECTIVE VIEW OF MANCUNIUM.

I have to add a few words of explanation with regard to Mr. Phelps's drawing. It has been prepared from a careful geological survey of the ground and a due consideration of the physical features of the locality, and is supposed to be viewed from the Gaythorn side. The structural details were obtained from the ground plan that accompanies it, and must be considered correct and properly authenticated. Only those points have been introduced of which remnants and indications were still visible, and of which we have accurate and incontestable records, such as are found in Whitaker's and Thompson Watkin's accounts, and, in addition to this, the further discoveries made by myself the last four years, so that imagination has been excluded from the reconstruction which has been attempted. The only regret is that former destruction and a want of personal watching within the last twenty to thirty years has prevented us from filling in more detail of buildings and structures; as it is, the view offers only a mere outline sketch. With regard to the fosses that originally surrounded the northern and eastern wall, I wish to remark that inadvertently the northern fosses which are just shown should *not* have been drawn *curving round the western wall*. These fosses, as shown on Whitaker's "*View of Mancunium*," extended in a *straight line considerably beyond the northern side and then turned, but did not merge into the western rock-excavated fosse*, which slanted off at a fair distance and at an angle towards the Medlock, as already adverted to in the footnotes of my paper. The probable course the latter took is indicated on Whitaker's View by the series of gardens on the Knott Mill side, which occupied their original position. The prospective view does not show the fosses, and the northern Roman suburb has been indicated instead in faint outlines; this has been done to save the preparation of two separate views: either we have to omit the town and show only the fosses, or *vice versâ*. When the town was erected the fosses were probably already *in toto* or partially filled up, for we have the road to Buxton built *over* them, as proved during the excavations. The rocky height is also a little exaggerated for greater prominence. It is necessary to mention this for fear of misinterpretation.

SIMWNT FYCHAN'S WELSH TRANSLATION OF MARTIAL'S EPIGRAM OF THE HAPPY LIFE, 1571.

BY WILLIAM E. A. AXON.

THERE is in the Halliwell Collection (No. 470) of the Chetham Library a broadside, printed in 1571, which is believed to be unique. The following is a literal transcript of this interesting relic:—

Martial to himself/ treating of Worldly blessednes, in Latin, English and Walsch.

Ex. M. valer. Martialis
ad ſeipſum, Libro, 10.

VItam quæ faciunt beatiorem
Iucvndiſſ, Martialis hæc ſunt.
Res non parta labore, ſed relicta,
Non ingratus ager, focus perennis
Lis nunquam, toga rara, mens quieta.
Vires ingenuæ, ſalubre corpus.
Prudens ſimplicitas, pares amici,
Conuictus facilis, ſine arte menſa.
Nox non ebria, ſed ſoluta curis.
Non triſtis Thorus, attamen pudicus.
Somnus qui faciat breues tenebras.
Quod ſis eſſe velis, nihil'qz malis.
Summam nec metuas diem, nec optes.

The same in English

O Martial, thou moſt mery mate,
Theſe things do make mans life moſt bleſt
Goods not gotten by labour great,
But left by friendes, now gone to reſt,
A fruitfull fielde, a fire ſtyll drest,
For sturdy ſtrife no time to finde
A seldome gowne, a quiet minde.

Strength naturall, a body ſound,
Wyſe ſimplenes, friendes like to thee,
Prouiſions easy to be found,
A table where no Cookeries bee,
No dronken night, but from cares frie,
No doleful bed, yet of chaſt ſorte,
Sleepe that may make the darknes ſhort.

That thing that thou thy ſelfe art made
And by juſt lot pointed to bee,
Do thou thy ſelfe firmly perſwade,
Still to remayne in eche degree,
And let nought be more wisht of thie
The day of death feare not one whit,
Nor yet do thou wish after it.

¶ The same in the Britisbe tong, which the people at this day in the English Barons speeche, call walsche.

Traethawt Martial vardd
am wynvyd neu ddedwyddit bydol.

GYnt yr oedd gnot ar addysc,
Gwr doeth yn agori dysc,
Mawr doet eb vn cymar bytb
Marcial oedd bwnw mowrsytb.
Diddan vydol d[d]edwyddyd,
Dwys gof a nodes y gyd,
Duc byn mewn dwnedi call
Deubetb ar bymtbec diball.

1 Delaetb ddamwyniol olud.
Deb ei gael drwy drafael drud.
2 Trada dwf tir didifar,
Tanu yd tew yn i ar
3 Tan tymboraidd at bynny
Tec amlwc mewn divwc dy,
4 Allan o dra digllawn drin
Y drwblus Gyfraitb drablin:
5 Anuynycb gyneſinaw
A ſwydd a bair dramgwydd draw.
6 Da veddwl gloyw ddibwl glan,
Ddigynwrf ddiddig anian.
7 Egni corpb rbac annoc bawl.
Neu gam bydr yn gymbedrawl,
8 Coel eb anwir. cael beunydd,
Corpb iacb i ddwyn cywir Fydd,
9 Cofus wirionder cyflawn,
Call dwys, ni pbair colli dawn:
10 Cymdeithion glewion glan,
Cydrodd, bu ddidranc oedran.

11 Jacb, boꝺ gyfeddach o chaid,
Ddidfanynad dda n bnaic,*
12 Glan vwrdd beb ar vriglawn vacth
Gynnal manwl goginiacth,
13 Ros diofal naws difetb
Difeddw (pand da vydd y petb)
14 Dewis boꝺ welỽ diwair,
Didrift budd didrwft a bair,
15 Dun a wnelo tro nyd drwg,
Dealler byr dywyllwg,
16 Na wyllyfio n well ifod,
Noc vydd, yn vnic ei vod.
17 Deb ofni bwnt eb ofnbau
Y dyweddaf or dyddiau.

TERVYN.

Simon Vachan ei cycanawdd wrth
arch ac esponiat M. S. Th.

1571.

[A rough woodcut of three crescent moons interlocked.]

Imprinted at London by

John Awdelỽ.

The printer was himself a votary of the muses. John Awdeley, or Awdelay as it is sometimes written, was also known as John Sampson or Sampson Awdelay. Little is known of his history. In 1556 he was an apprentice, but by 1559 was a freeman of the Stationers' Company, and is last heard of as one of the signers of a petition to the queen against some monopolies. He published a number of broadsides and ballads, some of which he wrote. As an author he must be judged by his "Fraternitye of Vacabonds," which describes the ways and methods of the beggars and thieves of the Elizabethan age, and is a curious and interesting document.

This Welsh broadside from Awdeley's press has not escaped the bibliographers. It has been described both by Halliwell and Hazlitt, but they have not noticed the

* Professor J. Morris Jones writes: "This line is very corrupt. The best guess I can make is, 'Ddianynad dda in enaid.'"

colophon in Welsh, from which we learn that the poem was made "at the request and exposition of 'M. S. Th.' by 'Simon Vachan.'" The poem is wrongly described as "Martial to himself." It forms Epigram XLVII. of Book X., and is addressed to Julius Martialis, and has many times been translated. The first English version was that of the Earl of Surrey, but this of Simwnt Fychan is certainly the first attempt to naturalise Martial in Wales, and is probably also the earliest printed translation of a Latin classic in that language. I am not able to pronounce any opinion as to the quality of the version, but Professor W. Lewis Jones, of Bangor, tells me that it is an enlarged paraphrase of the original, and is interesting mainly as a curious literary exercise. To him and to Professor J. Morris Jones I return my hearty thanks for their suggestions and kindness in reading the proof. Awdely's types are in some cases battered almost beyond identification.

It is interesting to note that, with the exception of the Bible (1546), New Testament (1567), the Milan tracts (1567-68), and Salesbury's Dictionary (1547), no earlier piece of Welsh printed literature is recorded.

It is possible that "M. S. Th." may stand for Master Simon Thelwall, who is buried at Ruthin Church, where there is a monument inscribed "Here lyeth the bodie of Simon Thelwall, of Plase-ward Esq$^{r.}$ on of her Ma^{ties} consell of estate established in the Marches of Wales who departed this World the 18th of Apr: an'o 1586, being of the age of 60; & Margaret his wife the dau: of Sir Will' Griffith of Penrhyn, K^{t} an'o 1594." He was one of those named in Queen Elizabeth's proclamation for the holding of the Caerwys Eisteddfod, at which Simwnt Fychan received his bardic degree. The Thelwalls came originally from Cheshire, but had settled in Wales.

There are various references to Simwnt Thelwall and Simwnt Fychan in Meyrick's *Heraldic Visitations of Wales.* (See also the catalogue of Welsh MSS. issued by the Historical MSS. Commission.)

Simwnt Fychan, that is, "Simon the Little," was born about 1530, and was a landowner residing at Tybrith, near Ruthin. He was a pupil of Gruffydd Hiraethog, and received the bardic degree of pencerdd at the Eisteddfod held at Caerwys in 1568. He was an acknowledged master of the intricacies of the poetic art, and one of his poems includes illustrations of twenty-four varieties of metre. These were the measures codified as early as the fifteenth century as the metrical test of accomplishment for a "warranted" bard of the Eisteddfod. Other verses commemorate some of the Denbighshire gentry. Fychan was also an antiquary, and assisted Lewis Dwnn in his inquiries. This translation from Martial is not mentioned in the account of Simwnt Fychan in the *Dictionary of National Biography.*

This unique broadside is one of the many treasures of the Chetham Library, and has claims upon the attention of the philologist, the bibliographer, and the antiquary, as well as the lover of literature.

PROCEEDINGS.

Friday, January 27th, 1899.

ANNUAL MEETING.

THE annual meeting was held in the reading room of Chetham's Library, Mr. J. Holme Nicholson presiding.

Mr. George C. Yates, the Honorary Secretary, read the annual report, and Mr. William Harrison read the Treasurer's financial statement, and both were adopted.

The Council for the ensuing year was elected as follows:—

President.

Mr. Charles W. Sutton, F.L.A.

Vice-Presidents.

Mr. J. Holme Nicholson, M.A.
Professor Boyd Dawkins, M.A., F.R.S.
Lieut.-Colonel Fishwick, F.S.A.
Dr. Renaud, F.S.A.
The Rev. E. F. Letts, M.A.
Mr. W. E. A. Axon, LL.D.

Treasurer: Mr. W. Harrison.

Honorary Secretary: Mr. G. C. Yates, F.S.A.

Ordinary Members of Council.

Mr. Samuel Andrew.
Mr. C. T. Tallent-Bateman.
Mr. F. A. Bromwich.
Mr. W. S. Churchill.
Mr. Alfred Darbyshire, F.S.A.
Lieut.-Colonel G. J. French.
Mr. D. F. Howorth, F.S.A.(Scot.)
Mr. Nathan Heywood.
Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A.
Mr. Fletcher Moss.
Mr. Albert Nicholson.
Mr. George Pearson.
Mr. J. J. Phelps.
Mr. W. J. Redford.
Mr. J. E. Sandbach.

Friday, February 3rd, 1899.

The monthly meeting was held in the Natural History Theatre at the Owens College, Professor Boyd Dawkins presiding.

Dr. Bowman exhibited two illustrations of the Peterloo Massacre, one entitled "A tribute to the immortal memory of the Reformers who fell on August 16, 1819," the other "To Henry Hunt, Esq., as chairman of the meeting assembled in St. Peter's Field, Manchester, sixteenth day of August, 1819, and to the female Reformers of Manchester and the adjacent towns who were exposed to and suffered from the wanton and fiendish attack made on them by that brutal armed force, the Manchester and Cheshire Yeomanry Cavalry, this plate is dedicated by their fellow labourer, Richard Carlile;" published October 1st, 1819, by Richard Carlile, 55, Fleet Street, London. Mr. A. Nicholson made some interesting remarks on these pictures.

Mr. Yates threw on the screen a photograph of a Christmas card designed and drawn for him by the late Mr. Thomas Letherbrow, which the artist had said was the most difficult piece of work he had ever undertaken.

Dr. Lawson Russell, of Todmorden, read a paper on the Sepulchral Remains found at Todmorden in 1898, illustrating his remarks by a selection of lantern slides, and by the whole of the urns and their contents.*

Professor Dawkins said that this was the most interesting and remarkable recent discovery in the district of Manchester, and he hoped it would induce the members to dig and explore other barrows or funeral mounds in

* See *Trans. Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.*, xvi. 169-172.

Lancashire. The urns had been brought to the Owens College in fragments, but Messrs. Hardy and Standen had taken them in hand, and after considerable trouble had made them almost as perfect as when first manufactured. All who had seen them expressed a hope that they would be deposited in the Owens College Museum, where they would be well cared for.

An interesting discussion followed, in which Dr. Bowman, Professor Dawkins, Messrs. S. Andrew, Phelps, and Sandbach took part. A vote of thanks to Dr. Russell concluded the proceedings.

Friday, March 3rd, 1899.

The monthly meeting was held in the Chetham Library, Mr. C. W. Sutton, President, in the chair.

Mr. George C. Yates read a description of Manchester, written in 1751.

Mr. Yates exhibited an album of original sketches by Dr. F. Renaud, F.S.A.

Mr. W. H. Sutcliffe read a paper on Recent Explorations on Hades Hill, near Rochdale.

Mr. W. E. A. Axon read a paper on "Simwnt Fychan's Welsh Translation from Martial." (See page 213.)

Mr. John Dean read a paper on the Hero of Flodden Field.

Mr. W. T. Browne, the governor of Chetham Hospital, exhibited two clog almanacs belonging to the institution, on which Mr. Yates made the following remarks: The two interesting clog almanacs, which are on the table, are two good specimens, and exceedingly rare. One of them was presented to the Chetham Library by Mr. Henry Finch in 1696, and the other by Mr. John Moss in 1711. They have been fully described by Mr. John Harland

in the *Reliquary*, vol. v., 1865. Dr. Robert Plot, in his *Natural History of Staffordshire* (folio, 1686), gives an account of the clog almanac, which he found in popular use in that and other northern counties, but unknown further south, and which, from its being also used in Denmark, he conceived to have come into England with our Danish invaders and settlers many centuries before. The clog bore the same relation to a printed almanac which the Exchequer tallies bore to a set of account books. Properly it was a perpetual almanac, designed mainly to show the Sundays and other fixed holidays of the year, each person being content, for use of the instrument, to observe on what day the year actually began, as compared with that represented on the clog; so that if they were various, a brief mental calculation of addition or subtraction was sufficient to enable him to attain what he desired to know. The entire series of days constituting the year was represented by notches running along the angles of the square block, each side and angle thus presenting three months. The first day of a month was marked by a notch having a patulous stroke turned up from it, and each Sunday was distinguished by a notch somewhat broader than usual. There were indications—but they are not easily described—for the golden number and the cycle of the moon. The feasts were denoted by symbols resembling hieroglyphics. Dr. J. Barnard Davis, in an elaborate article on "Runic Calendars and Staffordshire Clogg Almanacs" in *Archæologia*, vol. xli., part ii. (1867), enumerates sixteen specimens known to him, including one in his own possession purchased at the sale of Mr. Charles Bradbury's collection in 1864, the "Finch Clog" and the "Moss Clog" in the Chetham Library, one in the possession of the Historic Society at Liverpool, and another belonging

to the Rev. J. S. Doxey, Rochdale. A fine specimen, recently in the possession of Messrs. Sherratt and Hughes, booksellers, Manchester, is now in the collection of Mrs. Robinow, Fair Oak, West Didsbury. Some further information may be gathered from an article by Mr. H. F. Morland-Simpson in the *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, 1891-2, on "Two Rare Prime-Staves from Sweden and three Wooden Almanacs from Norway," and from another by Mr. Ben H. Mullen, in the *Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society*, vol. v., new series, 1886-7, "On a Clogg Almanack in the Science and Art Museum, Dublin."

Friday, April 7th, 1899.

The monthly meeting was held in the library of Chetham's Hospital, Mr. C. W. Sutton, President, in the chair.

Mr. A. Nicholson exhibited a £1 note of the Bank of England, dated September, 1820, and made some interesting remarks thereon, and Mr. Redford exhibited shillings of Elizabeth and Charles I., both found in Greengate, Salford.

Mr. J. E. Sandbach made a short communication on the Ancient Worship of Mithras, and the Rev. J. Bone gave some explanations of the apparent use of a copper disc found in China Lane, Lancaster, in 1896.

Mr. Henry Taylor read a paper upon "The Ancient Crosses of the Hundred of Leyland." (See page 1.)

A discussion followed the reading of the paper, in which Messrs. William Harrison, J. E. Sandbach, A. Nicholson, J. D. Andrew, S. Andrew, Rev. H. A. Hudson, and the Chairman took part.

Saturday, April 22nd, 1899.

THE CHRISTIE LIBRARY.

The members met at the Owens College for the purpose of seeing the Christie Library buildings and the various collections contained therein, and of inspecting the archæological portion of the Museum.

Principal Hopkinson met the members in the main hall of the Christie Library, and in his address of welcome spoke of the munificence of Mr. R. C. Christie, a member of the Society, in providing at his own cost the beautiful building in which they were assembled, and in devoting certain money under his control, as a Whitworth legatee, to the erection of the Whitworth Hall, now in the builders' hands. Pointing out some of the features of the library, he drew attention to a fine copy of the first folio edition of Shakespeare, presented by Mr. Donner in memory of Mr. Thomas Ashton; to a set of Lepsius's magnificent work on the monuments of Egypt, recently added; and to the libraries of Bishop Lee, Professor Freeman, Dr. Angus Smith, Professor Muirhead, Professor Marshall, and others, which had been embodied in the Owens College Library. He also drew attention to the busts of Mrs. Gaskell, the novelist, Bishop J. Prince Lee, Principals Scott and Greenwood, Professor Jevons, and Dr. Angus Smith.

A tour of the various rooms of the library was subsequently made, and in that devoted to the Lee Library the President (Mr. C. W. Sutton) pointed out Bishop Lee's notable series of scrapbooks containing a remarkable collection of drawings and engravings of churches and other buildings throughout the diocese of Manchester.

Principal Hopkinson, in replying to a vote of thanks, said that the college authorities were desirous that the use of

the library should not be confined to members of the college, but that the public generally should, under certain proper conditions, have access to the collection. This had always been the case, and the rule would continue.

The members afterwards proceeded to the museum, where Professor W. Boyd Dawkins acted as leader, and gave brief addresses on the Egyptian and other archæological objects, which were of great interest. In the course of his remarks he gave expression to his regret that Manchester had not yet been provided with a great historical museum, in which such things as the members saw, and many others for which there was absolutely no room in the present museum, could be properly and systematically displayed in such a way as to teach the progress of human arts of every description from their beginning onwards. He earnestly hoped that means would ere long be found furnishing this great community with a central historical museum.

Wednesday, May 17th, 1899.

PEEL MOAT, HEATON NORRIS.

A party of members, under the leadership of Alderman Southern, visited Peel Moat, situated between Heaton Chapel Station and Burnage. It is a slightly elevated square plot of land, about fifty paces across, surrounded by a deep fosse or moat, formerly, no doubt, filled with water, but now nearly empty.

To this pleasant and breezy spot a visit was previously made by the Society on May 19th, 1885, and the remarks made on that occasion by the Rev. Addison Crofton were, on the present visit, quoted by Mr. C. W. Sutton, President of the Society, who also produced some notes communicated to him by Mr. John Owen. From these

it appeared that there was a tradition that it had been an ancient British encampment, as denoted by the name "Peel," from the Celtic word "pill," a small fortress or stronghold. It may also have been in more recent times a "peel" or castelet used for the mixed purposes of habitation and defence. Within historic memory, the Peel was inhabited, for in the registers of Manchester Collegiate Church is the entry of the burial of a person from the "Peel in Heaton Norris." There may be similar entries at Stockport. Some years ago a silver tankard was found close by, which had probably been hidden in troublous times. Among other finds had been bricks of a size larger than those now in use, or of different proportions. A tradition assigns the destruction of the house to the guns of Oliver Cromwell, but there is little probability that this had any foundation in fact.

In the course of conversation, in which Alderman Southern, Messrs. W. Goldthorpe, Fletcher Moss, J. J. Phelps, J. D. Andrew, W. Harrison, G. H. Rowbotham, G. C. Yates, and others took part, it was suggested that a systematic investigation of the ground should be made. It was understood that the owner of the land, Earl Egerton of Tatton, had given permission for this to be done. An adjournment then took place to the garden and house of Alderman Southern, where the conversation was continued.

Mr. John Baird, of Didsbury, has kindly favoured the Editor with some valuable notes on "Peel Moat," from which the following extracts are taken: Admitting that this "moat" has surrounded a tower—"What was it there for?" became a question to be answered. Heaton Wood was close at hand, Boulton Wood and Parr's Wood were in front, while between its site and the *eas* of the Mersey was a stretch of moor, in some places a mile

wide, and continued on for miles. Its erection there would be no protection from marauding bands, from whichever part of the compass they came. If such an establishment was needed it would have been placed on the headland nearer Cheshire, so as to command the fordable points of those waters and marshes which have since been converted into a channelled river. Then, if it was only a dwelling-house, the existence of a "moat" could not count for much—for were they not sometimes made for the purpose of draining, as well as a protection from nocturnal prowlers, both quadrupeds and bipeds? Further, we know it was not at all unusual in this neighbourhood, especially when the front of the house looked over the estate adjacent, to make a depression between the lawn and gardens and the fields given up to cattle and horses, and the side nearest the house was always perpendicular. This same sunk fence was termed a "haw-haw." This moat may have been made for such a purpose, but square instead of with only two or three sides. Or it may have been only a copy—for a small mansion—of what was known to exist round the larger manorial houses within the manor, or places it had connection with or interest in. With respect to the finding of bricks about the area—that points to the probability of there having been a mansion there; but we are bound to remember that the immediate locality built its houses in mediæval times of "raddle and daub," "timber and plaster," resting on stones whenever procurable, or some other firm foundation. More than three hundred years ago many old houses in this neighbourhood were of this black and white character, though on the lower level they seem to have begun to utilise the immense bed of clay which underlies the locality, and which crops out of the hill on which Heaton stands some half-mile southward of

the "moat." . . . Though in houses which are known to be over two hundred years old the bricks are of the same dimensions as our present day make, yet I have found some in old houses much thinner and smaller than those; and in one or two instances of "black and white" houses, the spaces between the timbers in the walls had been filled up with them. A family named Hulme seems to have lived at the Peel. In the Didsbury registers is the entry on May 4th, 1748: "Buried John Hulme, of Didsbury, from ye Peel" (Booker's *Didsbury*, p. 79). Mr. Baird suggests, however, that the term may have been used to designate an area which would include more dwellings than the supposed one in "Peel Moat," and mentions that he has known the brow or hill to be called "the Pell." In an account book kept by one of the Woods—parish clerks of Didsbury—is the following entry: "1805, May 27. Agreed with Mr. Broome for the Pell Croft, 2½ acres, at seven pounds." By way of accounting for the obliteration of ancient remains in the neighbourhood, Mr. Baird suggests that when the Mersey was channelled in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, every mound, hillock, and heap of supposed rubbish along the headlands which verge the *eas* of the Mersey, that could be removed, was taken to form the banks of the single channel in which the river now runs.

The following is Mr. John Higson's description of Peel Moat, contributed by him to the *Ashton-under-Lyne Reporter* in 1861, and now kindly communicated by Mr. Baird: "Passing by the village church, well known as 'Yetton Chapel,' we espied, at about a quarter of a mile distance to the south west, a clump of trees which grew on and around the remains of the antique intrenchment of which we were in search. Arrived at the site, we found it to consist of a slightly elevated central plot of

land, measuring about thirty-two yards square, and level to the edge of a fosse or moat, which entirely surrounds it. This trench or vallum slopes downwards, and then has a width at the bottom ranging from six yards to ten or eleven. At present its depth varies from two to three yards, but there is evidence of deeper original cutting: for in the lowest portion we thrust down a walking stick as far as the handle would permit into the marshy, soft earth without reaching the bottom. So moist is the filled up, adventitious earth, that clusters of sedges exist in a flourishing condition. The area enclosed by the moat and a strip of adjoining land is planted with trees. . . . Within memory of aged persons the moat had a considerable depth of water in it, but this has been drained off and rubbish thrown within it. We rooted up several fragments of some large sized bricks, which seemed to confirm a tradition related by an old man who had known the spot from his youth. He described it as being, when he was a lad, a very rough place, partially overgrown with underwood, ruinous and uncultivated, with vestiges of brick foundations within the area. Our informant briefly gave us the tradition, which another old man has since confirmed, and which ascribes the destruction of the building to 'Owd Oliver' (Cromwell), though what it was like, or for what purpose intended, the legend has failed to perpetuate. Hitherto our inquiries for further information have been fruitless. . . . Since writing the above, we have met with an old woman, who said that her father often asserted that when young he had heard it reported that 'the place was let in by a storm,' or, as others had it, 'by an earthquake.'" *

* For a definition of "Peel Houses" reference may be made to T. Hudson Turner's *Domestic Architecture*.

Mr. Baird calls attention to another moated place, all traces of which have entirely disappeared. It is that mentioned in Whitaker's *History of Manchester*, book ii., page 110, as follows: "The Hulme or Mansion of Rusholme was originally on the present Castle Hill there. A very small area, fortified with a small fosse, distant about a quarter of a mile from the turnpike, and lying on the margin of the Rush Brook." Some time about 1861, an investigation for the site of Castle Hill was carried on by Mr. John Higson, Mr. John Owen, Mr. Bibby, and Mr. Baird, but without any definite result. Mr. Owen, however, satisfied himself that it stood in the present Moss Lane East, on the site now partly covered by Oscroft Villas.

Saturday, June 3rd, 1899.

GLOSSOP AND MOUSELOW CASTLE.

The members went to Hadfield, where they were met by the Rev. A. P. H. Wilson, vicar of Glossop, who acted as leader during the ramble. A few minutes' walk from the railway station brought the party to the north side of Castle Hill, situate midway between Glossop and Hadfield, and the traditional site of Mouselow Castle, a Saxon fort. From this spot an excellent view of the Longdendale Valley was obtained, and the day being fine the various points of interest in the landscape could be clearly seen. The leader gave a brief sketch of the history of each place noted.

Mottram Church, dedicated to St. Michael and the Holy Angels, was very conspicuous, standing as it does on a high hill, and being visible from almost every point of the compass for miles around. In 1300 Jordan de

Macclesfield was rector, but the church was in existence prior to that date. In 1487, Edmund Shaw, lord mayor of London, and a native of these parts, left a sum of money to rebuild the steeple, as well as a chapel of ease at Woodhead, so that masses could be said for the repose of his soul. Mottram, in 1086, as recorded in the Domesday Book, belonged to the Crown, but was shortly afterwards given to the Earl of Chester, from whom it passed in the middle of the twelfth century to Sir Thomas de Burgo. A Robert de Burgo in 1308 gave it to Thomas, earl of Lancaster, the grandson of Henry III. The earl being beheaded for treason, the lordship of Mottram again passed into the hands of the Crown. Some time after Sir Thomas Holland was the owner, and through a female branch it came into the hands of the Lovels. Francis, lord Lovel, was convicted of treason in 1486, so that it was once more confiscated. Henry VII. gave it to Sir William Stanley, and as he eventually met the same fate as Lord Lovel, it reverted to the Crown a third time. Coming then into the possession of Sir Richard Wilbraham, his descendants have managed to retain it, Lord Tollemache, the present owner, being a representative of the Wilbrahams.

Warhill, on which Mottram Church stands, is so called from a tradition that it was the scene of a fight between a portion of the forces of the Empress Maud and those of Stephen about the year 1140. The tenantry of Mottram, under the Lovels, fought at Crecy in 1346, Poitiers in 1356, and at Agincourt in 1415. Mottram was the birthplace of Laurence Earnshaw, a mechanical genius, who under a mistaken notion of justice to the handloom weavers, destroyed the fruits of his life's labour by demolishing the machinery he had invented. Several of his astronomical clocks are still in existence. He died in

1764, and there is a monument to him in the Mottram Cemetery.

Hollingworth, a long, straggling village to the east of Mottram, was formerly the Earl of Chester's property, but about 1200 and for six hundred years after it was owned by the Hollingsworths, who resided at Hollingworth Hall, beautifully situated amongst trees, not far from the Arnfield reservoir. Looking still farther east, the eye rests upon Tintwistle and Woodhead. The old manor house of the Lovels at Tintwistle was pulled down in 1663, and a new hall erected, which is used as a public-house. Reverting for a moment to the Domesday Book, we find that in the Longdendale Valley—"the long hollow of the dale"—was a wood seven miles long and three miles wide, which had its head at Woodhead, and hence probably the name. This place is well known for its reservoirs belonging to Manchester. King, in his *Vale Royal*, 1656, mentions Woodhead as being well known to travellers from Yorkshire.

On the Derbyshire side of the Etherow lies Hadfield, where the Hadfields built a hall in 1646, probably on the site of a former one. This hall formerly contained some grotesque oak carvings, dated 1685, but the hall being converted into cottage property the lord of the manor, Lord Howard, of Glossop, removed them to Glossop Hall, where they are preserved and exhibited under more favourable conditions. Adjoining Hadfield is Padfield, where many Roman coins of various ages have been found, giving evidence of a Roman settlement.

After having had these various places of interest pointed out to them, the party entered the plantation which covers Castle Hill, and a description of the place, as given by the Rev. John Watson in the fifth volume of *Archælogia*, 1775, was then read. Little could be seen of any remains,

but faint traces of the ditches were, here and there, just visible, and an iron spearhead, found in 1887, was exhibited; other remains, found by the farmers of Bettin Hill Farm when ploughing some years ago, have unfortunately been lost or destroyed. The next place of interest was Glossop Hall, where the party was met by Mr. John Roe, one of the under-stewards, and shown the various remains from Melandra Castle and others found on the estate. The most interesting was the inscribed Roman centurial stone, and the stones recently removed from a building at Hadfield, where they have been for over sixty years, and which were said to have been found on the site of Mouselow Castle. Sketches were made of them, and an attempt will be made to ascertain to what period of history they pertain. The oak carvings from Hadfield Hall, and those purchased at Hollingworth Hall when the sale took place some years ago, were inspected with great interest, as were also the family pictures and other objects of antiquarian value.

Proceeding through the beautiful grounds, noticing on the way a well dated 1660, and many remains of the old church which are preserved here and in the vicarage grounds, from whence the party obtained a picturesque glimpse of the church, Glossop Church was reached. The vicar showed, among other interesting relics, the registers dating from 1620; the old portions of the church which date from before 1086; the communion plate purchased in 1751; the oak screen, which has on it the names of the vicars from 1321, in memory of the Rev. J. D. Knowles, the late vicar. Glossop Church was given, along with Glossop, to William Peverill by Henry I. On the attainder of his grandson, for the poisoning of Ranulph, earl of Chester, it reverted to the Crown, and in 1157 Henry II. gave it to the Abbey of Basingwerk, Flintshire, who

held possession until the dissolution of the monasteries in 1539. Henry VIII. then bestowed it upon Francis Talbot, fifth earl of Shrewsbury, and eventually the estate passed from the Shrewsburys to the Howards, who still have it.

Saturday, June 17th, 1899.

DISCOVERIES AT HADES HILL, FACIT.

The members went to Rochdale, when they were met by Mr. W. H. Sutcliffe, who acted as leader, and a contingent of the Rochdale Literary and Scientific Society. The party then proceeded to Facit, and on arrival there started for Hades Hill (pronounced "Hayds") to inspect the round barrow thereon, and also visit Brown Wardle Hill in search of flint implements. Unfortunately, the volunteers were engaged in target practice, and Brown Wardle had to be abandoned, much to the regret of the flint hunters. Proceeding along Limers Gate, over Middle Hill and Rough Hill, the party soon arrived at the Hades Hill Barrow.

Messrs. Sutcliffe and Parker, in giving a description of it, said the barrow had been explored by them and other members of the Rochdale Society in November, 1898, when an urn was discovered containing the incinerated bones of a small person. The urn was of the Celtic two-tier variety, and was hand made of coarse local material, and imperfectly baked. It was ornamented by rope-imprints placed chevronwise by intention. Inside the urn along with the bones were found flint flakes, a scraper, and a beautiful minute implement. Some of them had been exposed to the action of fire, and all had been broken. There was also found a broken nodule of flint with two natural marks on the outside surface, "O C" representing the sun and moon. It may have been a magic stone cast

into the urn after cremation. There was no bronze of any kind found in the barrow. The urn and contents have been deposited in the "March" Collection at the Rochdale Free Library. In the immediate neighbourhood of the barrow the members noticed several groups of declivities in the ground, and it was suggested that these were the remains of pit dwellings, and ought to be explored.

Messrs. J. J. Phelps, Moorhouse, W. Harrison, Nathan Heywood, and George C. Yates spoke on this discovery, and suggested that other remains might be found within the circle if it were systematically explored, a work which they thought the Society ought to undertake the management of. Mr. Yates stated that the lord of the manor (Mr. J. Griffith Dearden) was a member of the Society, and had given permission not only to visit but also to explore, but as there would be no time on the present occasion it would be deferred to a more convenient time.

The view obtained from Hades Hill was an excellent one. The hills forming the neolithic floor could be seen all around. To the north Tooter Hill, Flower Scar Hill, and Sharney Ford; to the south-west Rush Hill, Hunger Hill, and Knoll Hill; and to the south-east Blackstone Edge, with the White House and Roman Road, all stood out distinctly.

After tea at the Halfway House, Facit, the leader showed a plan and section of the Hades Hill Barrow, and there was also exhibited an exceedingly interesting collection of flint implements made during the last ten years on the hills surrounding Rochdale. They consisted of beautifully worked arrow-heads of every type, saws, flakes, awls, minute implements, celts, cores, and many others, and the members expressed their astonishment that so many interesting specimens had been found so near to Manchester.

Saturday, July 8th, 1899.

ADLINGTON HALL AND PRESTBURY CHURCH.

Adlington Hall and Prestbury Church were visited by the members, under the leadership of Mr. George C. Yates. On arriving at the hall, the members first inspected the front of the building, which was originally half-timbered, but in the year 1757 Charles Legh pulled it down and replaced it with brick, erecting in the front a portico with four columns, on the pediment of which are the Legh arms and quarterings, and, underneath, the inscription, "Charles and Hester Legh, 1757." The most interesting portion of the hall is that which forms the inner side of the quadrangle and which is still half-timbered, black and white, having over the doorway a black letter inscription dated 1581. This doorway leads to the central hall, which still retains most of its old features, and is open to the roof, which is ornamented with shields of arms. Mr. Yates read a paper on Adlington Hall, and gave a description of the paintings and other works of art contained therein. A fuller description will be found in the second volume of Earwaker's *East Cheshire.*

Saturday, July 29th, 1899.

RIBCHESTER.

A party of members visited Ribchester for the purpose of inspecting the results of the excavations which are being carried out at the site of the Roman station there under the direction of Mr. John Garstang, B.A. The drive of four miles from Wilpshire Station is a pleasant one, descending gradually into the valley of the Ribble. From the brow down which the last descent is made the view is

most extensive and beautiful, embracing a long stretch of the valley, backed by Longridge Fell, and terminating on the right in the flanks of Pendle, and the little hill on which Clitheroe Castle is built. Just before crossing the handsome bridge over the Ribble—rebuilt in 1774—the road passes New Hall, a former seat of the Talbots, bearing the date 1665, and now used as a farmhouse.

Ribchester is well known as having been one of the most important Roman stations in Lancashire. The finds made previous to the recent excavations include an inscription which speaks of the temple, various inscribed altars, tombstones and slabs, figures, milestones, a hypocaust, a beautiful bronze helmet now in the British Museum, bronze utensils, rings, brooches, pottery, and numerous coins. From the evidence supplied by the coins and inscriptions and from other sources it is believed that the camp was founded early in the second century, A.D., and completed by the year 161 or 162, the temple being restored between 211 and 235. An altar to the god Mars and Victory is from internal evidence dated 298–305. The Twentieth Legion departed A.D. 396, not long before the Roman troops were entirely withdrawn from Britain. The station was formerly supposed to be identical with the Coccium named in the itinerary of Antoninus, but is now proved to be the Bremetennacum mentioned in the same work.

The excavations now in progress are being carried out by Mr. Garstang on behalf of a local committee, who have started a Ribchester Excavation Fund. They have already resulted in numerous additional and important finds. In a room in an adjoining house, the walls of which displayed numerous plans and diagrams illustrative of the exploration, were laid out on tables a variety of articles which were examined with much

interest. Among them were coins, fibulæ, keys, and other articles, pieces of glass, and some beautiful fragments of Samian ware and other pottery. These having been explained, Mr. Garstang led the way to the actual scene of the excavations, where the trenches had been left open for the inspection of the party. Here could be plainly seen the flight of steps which had been laid bare, leading through the wall of the camp to a well outside. The excavations made have enabled Mr. Garstang to fix three out of the four corners of the fort, and thus to determine its exact position and area—about six acres. A further find of the greatest importance has since been made, namely, a corner of the prætorium, with the site of a large granary. Mr. F. Moorhouse produced for inspection half-a-dozen coins found at Ribchester some years ago, and these were deciphered and explained by Mr. Nathan Heywood.*

The members were next welcomed at the church by the Rector, the Rev. E. Harries, and its most characteristic features were briefly pointed out by Mr. W. J. Andrew, of Whaley Bridge. Its existence can be traced back to about the time of Henry II. The chancel is Early English, of about the year 1220, and still retains its eastern lancet lights. The inner porch door is a fine specimen of this style, and in excellent preservation. There is an ancient chapel forming a distinct aisle to the north, with windows which display the wonderful traceried forms and richness of detail of the Decorated period. In the chancel is a piscina. The chancel archway had once

* Ribchester was previously visited by the Society on 19th July, 1890. See *Transactions*, viii. 161. Mr. Garstang has published, under the title of *Roman Ribchester* (price 2s.), a valuable account of the excavations during 1898, and has since printed an *Interim Report of Excavations resumed in 1899*.

an oaken screen—the same, Mr. Andrew believed, from measurements taken that morning, as the one which now encloses the chantry on the south side of the church. The roof of the nave is of peculiar construction, of about the year 1500.

Tea was served at the White Bull, itself a quaint building, with four columns in front, said to have come from a Roman building. Afterwards a visit was paid to the church or chapel of Stydd, half-a-mile or more outside the town. This is one of the oldest existing places of worship in the county. It was originally not parochial, but belonged to an ancient hospital—of which not a stone now remains above the ground—founded between the years 1253 and 1272, by the Knights Hospitallers. The main structure is a plain erection without tower, turret, or belfry, consisting only of a nave, without side aisles or chancel. On the north side is a doorway, now blocked up, which exhibits the round arch of the Norman period, enriched with the usual zigzag ornament, and on the south side is another doorway of later date, the clustered columns and carved capitals indicating the Early English period. From this doorway projects an ancient porch. The building is lighted on the north side by two narrow circular-headed windows of Norman character, and there is one of similar type on the south side. At the eastern end is a plain oaken screen, separating a portion for the purpose of a chancel, in which is a very primitive looking communion table, near which, in a recess, is the original piscina. The font is of octagonal form, with the sacred monogram, the five wounds, and some heraldic insignia sculptured upon it. The roof is of open timber work.

Saturday, August 12th, 1899.

ROMAN FORTIFICATIONS AT WILDERSPOOL.

The members went to Warrington and thence by 'bus to Wilderspool to visit the Roman fortifications. Here they were met by Mr. Thomas May (who acted as leader) and other Warrington gentlemen. The fortifications are situated in a large field belonging to Messrs. Greenall, Whitley, and Company, and to this firm praise is due not only for allowing the excavations to be made, but also for subscribing liberally to the excavation fund.

The field and Roman camp cover nearly the whole width between the Ship Canal and the Mersey, only a roadway intervening. Soon after excavations were begun, two clay floors were uncovered at sixteen inches below the sod. Round their margins were pieces of stone roofing-slabs of the micaceous sandstone largely used for a similar purpose at Uriconium, and twenty-one of the iron nails, two to three inches long, for fastening them to the roof. At one corner there were unearthed fragments of a quern of vesicular lava from the Eifel, square lumps of mineral coal, slag, potsherds of common red and black Upchurch and so-called Samian ware, and the broken handle of an amphora stamped with the potter's mark. Traces of walls were also met with, and, in the interval of about six feet between the two floors, a thick mass of clay enclosing what has since been recognised as an oven. There was a hollow platform beneath the clay of about the same area and two feet two inches deep in the middle. Underneath were found horses' teeth in a decayed condition, fragments of an amphora, and a large piece of Samian, with sharply embossed wreath ornamentation; whilst round the edges, at four and a half feet from the

surface, were found small fragments of bone, a rib bone, two small molars of wild boar, a three-inch iron nail, and a first brass coin of Domitian in fine condition.

In cutting an exploratory trench from this spot along the east side of the "via," as far as the bend in the north-west angle, a well, traces of walls, clay floors, and worked stones, associated with undoubted Roman potsherds, coins, and other things, were met with for the whole distance. Among the worked stones there was a short "pila," or pedestal of sandstone, roughly scabbled with a pick and unweathered, the tool marks and edges being as sharp as when first wrought. Its height is twenty inches, consisting of a trunk, nine and a half inches square, fourteen inches in height, without capital or cornice, and a base six inches high, enlarging by a splay on three sides to thirteen inches, where it rested on the ground, giving the stone a firm basis. Round about were seventeen walling stones, hammer-dressed flat on two sides, and chiselled smooth on the exposed surface, which was about the dimensions of an ordinary brick, seen sideways. About the end of August, 1898, operations were begun close to the north-west angle, on the outside or west side of the "via," and it was not until the beginning of September that the footings of the rampart and outer ditch were first discovered in this locality. The lines of the encampment were invisible and unrecorded until these special excavations were made. The only external indication of the existence of a Roman settlement was the slight eminence along the western margin of the field, where an immense thickness of sandstone rubble and gravel rose to within a few inches of the surface, rendering the vegetation comparatively yellow and barren. The work of the past summer has proved it to include remains of wall, berme, and ditch situated along the western and a row of interior

buildings along the eastern margin of the "via," and the results of the excavations have been an agreeable surprise to all concerned.

On arriving at the site of the encampment the visitors were shown five sections uncovering the foundations of the wall or rampart and small outer ditch on the north and east sides; and on the west side sections uncovering about fifty feet of the outer facing stones and bedding of the rampart, and showing its width to be about nine feet. The remains of a wall of equal thickness and sixty feet in length running at right angles to the main wall and abutting upon it, with a channel crossing the foundations in the angle of intersection, were pointed out, and also a road running parallel to it; and the bedding, eight yards wide, of the great military highway between Kinderton (Condate) and Wigan (Coccium), which passes along immediately inside the rampart on the west and north sides. There were three sections across an escarpment fully nine feet in depth, where the ground falls suddenly on the west side, a discovery made during the week preceding the Society's visit, and not previously described. The floors of two dwellings or guard chambers were visible along the escarpment.

Subsequently the party was conducted to the Museum and Free Library by Mr. Charles Madeley, the curator, who exhibited its treasures, and also related the history of the Old Academy, where the members had tea.

Saturday, August 26th, 1899.

PEEL HALLS, LITTLE HULTON.

A party of the members visited the New Peel Hall, Little Hulton, the residence of Mr. S. F. Armitage; and Kenyon Peel Hall, belonging to Lord Kenyon. Mr.

George C. Yates acted as leader. On arriving at the new hall the members were met by Mr. Armitage, who conducted them through the grounds, and drew attention to the remains of the ancient moat, now made into an ornamental lake. The company then ascended the tower, from which a magnificent view is obtained of Chat Moss, Atherton Park, Leigh, and the neighbouring villages, the distant hills of Cheshire, Rivington Pike, Worsley Hall and its monuments, and other well known places. Mr. Armitage then conducted the members through the different rooms, in which are many beautiful works of art and some fine old carved furniture.

Mr. Yates, in the course of a short paper, said that Peel Hall, which stood on the site of the new hall, was formerly the residence of the Rev. William Allen, author of *Collectanea Latina*, who died on March 8th, 1834, aged forty-seven. It was a stone fabric consisting of a centre and two wings, presenting three gables in its front view, the north of the hall being castellated. Sir Joseph Yates, justice of the Court of Common Pleas, occupied and possessed the hall about 1774. The last of this ancient family resident here was Joseph Yates, who died about 1817, having sold the estate to Ellis Fletcher, of Clifton. Charlotte Ann, only daughter of the late John Fletcher, took the estate in marriage to the Hon. R. W. Stapleton Cotton, eldest son and heir of Lord Combermere.

Mr. Armitage also gave some interesting particulars of the hall, stating that the present building was erected in 1840 by Barry. After acknowledging Mr. Armitage's hospitable reception, the members proceeded to Kenyon Peel Hall, taking a passing glance at Peel Chapel, erected in 1760 by the Yates family, and rebuilt in 1828.

Kenyon Peel Hall is of wood and plaster, with a picturesque gateway of stone, which contains four

comfortable rooms. Over this gateway is the inscription "Peace within these walls, 1637." Opposite the entrance is an old-fashioned summer-house, surmounted with a figure similar to the celebrated "Mannikin" at Brussels. The hall is a gabled building and sufficiently well-proportioned, but the woodwork is irregularly laid out. The quatrefoils in the panels are uneven in size. It belongs in style to a late period, and is both picturesque and interesting. The house is an adaptation of ancient plans to modern requirements, and the rooms contain some quaint old furniture, rare old engravings, and a fine collection of portraits of the Kenyon family. There is a variety of Lancashire armorial bearings in stone and plaster and on stained glass. One bedroom has an exceedingly interesting chimney-piece, and carved panels round the room; whilst the ceiling of another bedroom has some quaint mouldings. Mr. Yates led a party of the members to this interesting fabric in 1884, but it was then in a sad condition and unoccupied. The rooms in the gateway were filled with bricks and other rubbish, amongst which he was fortunate to discover an ancient breastplate, now carefully preserved by Lord Kenyon. On leaving the hall the party proceeded to the summer-house, where Mr. Yates gave a short history of Kenyon Hall since 1634.

Mr. H. T. Crofton sent for inspection a manuscript volume containing copies and epitomes of a great number of charters and deeds relating to Little Hulton from the thirteenth century onwards, and containing many allusions to Peel Hall and lands in the neighbourhood, and the conditions on which they were held, together with pedigrees of Yates, Hultons, and allied families.

A number of the members then visited Wharton Old Hall, whilst the rest proceeded to the Old Peel Delph, which has been one of the richest quarries for vegetable

remains in the entire coal measures, and from which thousands of the "Trigonocarpum" have been obtained. Whilst in the quarry, Mr. Yates read a paper on Worsley and its notabilities.

Saturday, September 16th, 1899.

HALL-I'TH'WOOD AND BRADSHAW HALL.

A large party of members visited Hall in the Wood, Bradshaw Church, and Bradshaw Hall, near Bolton. On arriving at Bolton the company were joined by several local members and townsmen. At Hall in the Wood they were met by Lieutenant-Colonel Gilbert J. French, honorary local secretary, who acted as leader, and who introduced Mr. Bromiley, the late tenant, whose family resided at the hall for upwards of seventy years, and under whose guidance the visitors made a careful and interesting inspection.

Colonel French, previous to this inspection, read a paper. He prefaced his remarks by stating that Hall in the Wood was especially distinguished for two distinct characteristics: one, as being of great interest from an architectural and antiquarian point of view, the other as being the residence of Samuel Crompton and the place where he constructed his great invention, the spinning mule—an invention to which Lancashire mainly owed her commercial prosperity of to-day. After explaining that the hall was situate in what was the township of Tonge, now part of the borough of Bolton, Lieutenant-Colonel French referred to the origin of the name "Tonge," pointing out that the configuration of the boundaries of the township, as formed by the Bradshaw or Eagley Brook and the river Tonge, showed geographically a representation of a "tongue," on the tip of which

Hall in the Wood stands. Reference was also made to a notice in Wheeler's *Manchester Chronicle* of September 17th, 1796, a copy of which was produced, in which the bridge in the township is twice described and spelt as "Tongue Bridge." Passing to the hall itself, the speaker stated that despite the lapse of forty years no better description could now be given of it than that written by his father, the late Mr. Gilbert James French, F.S.A., in his work, *The Life and Times of Samuel Crompton*, published in 1859. It is there stated: "The building is of considerable size, and was erected at two different periods; one portion—the materials being oak timber fancifully arranged with the interstices filled up with plaster, in the style usually denominated 'post and plaster' work—may be as old as the end of the fifteenth century. The interior of the hall is highly interesting, as the rooms have escaped any attempt at modern improvements. Those on the ground floor are spacious and lofty, particularly the kitchen and dining-room. Unfortunately, the obnoxious window tax, now happily repealed, caused many of the windows, which were large and numerous, to be built up with lath and plaster, and the rooms not at present in actual use are consequently unpleasantly dark. The dining-hall and the room in which Crompton worked, now occupied as a bedroom—in which there is a plaster enrichment of the Starkie Arms—retain their original ample and handsome windows in small leaden quarries. The second storey is approached by a quaint and picturesque staircase with balustres of black oak, but the rooms here are deprived of at least one-half of their original window light. The third storey, all but entirely dark, is subdivided into numerous small rooms and corridors so mysteriously intricate, and furnished with so many narrow stair passages and secret hiding-places, that it becomes a scene

of perfect bewilderment to the visitor who ventures among its curious mazes."

After alluding to the hiding-place in the hall, where Crompton placed the various parts of his mule for protection against the machinery rioters, and the trapdoor in the ceiling through which it was hoisted up, Colonel French stated that three years ago, owing to the encroachments made by the Eagley Brook and a consequent landslip, portions of the hall on the northerly side had been demolished. During their destruction an interesting fireplace was revealed beneath the plaster with the initials "B. L. B." and the date "1591" carved in quaint style. Some coins of the date when Crompton lived and worked at the hall, and also some cotton cops of a primitive shape and nature were also found, and these have been deposited in the Chadwick Museum, Bolton. He expressed the hope that a local collection of objects associated with Samuel Crompton and his invention would be formed. The hall was in a shocking state of dilapidation, so much so as to threaten its destruction, but he trusted it would be carefully and lovingly restored, and long enjoyed by the town of Bolton as an appropriate memorial of Samuel Crompton and his times—a hope which he ventured to believe was not without a possibility of fulfilment.

The party then proceeded to the Bradshaw Church, where they were met by the Vicar, the Rev. R. K. Judson, M.A., and inspected the new church and also the tower left standing as part of the old church. The dedication is in the name of St. Maxentius. It is the only church so dedicated in England. St. Maxentius was an abbot of Poictou, distinguished for his exceeding modesty, but nothing further seems to be known of the dedication. It was stated by Colonel French that in 1067 Roger de

Poictou was the first lord of the manor of Bolton, receiving the manor from his cousin, William the Conqueror, who made him first earl of Lancaster, and he thought that this association of Poictou explained the dedication, and established the fact of a church having existed at an early date.

On leaving the church the members proceeded to Bradshaw Hall, the residence of Captain Thomas Hardcastle, a member of the Society, who most courteously received the visitors, and conducted them through and around his historic and beautiful abode, which was rendered more beautiful by its setting of verdant foliage and by the glories of the evening sun, which cast an added charm upon the surroundings. In an interesting manner Captain Hardcastle pointed out the chief attractions of the mansion, and by means of plans and drawings and personal explanation showed the various alterations which had been made in it.

A paper prepared by Mr. W. J. Redford, of Bolton, was read by Mr. G. C. Yates. The writer ascribed the origin of the hall, according to local chronology, to 1074. In old documents it has been called Bredshaigh or Bradshaigh, a ground name indicating a broad forest, "Bred" or "Brad" implying breadth, and "haig" or "haigh" and also "shaw" a wood or forest; hence we get the name Bradshaw. The writer then alluded to the ancient Saxon family of the Bradshaws, which was seated in the township before the Conquest, after which Sir John Bradshaw was repossessed of his estate by the Conqueror, and it passed to his posterity for twenty-two descents, whereof eleven were lineally knighted, the wife of one of these being Mabel, in memory of whom and of her penance "Mab's Cross" in Wigan was erected. The writer referred to the wayside cross at Affetside, near

Bradshaw, expressing his belief that it was one of those holy crosses put up by pious crusaders as symbols of their faith, and yet "bounde̊s and meares" to define their possessions. In conclusion the writer claimed that Bradshaw was surrounded with objects of antiquarian interest, the Roman road, called Watling Street, being in its neighbourhood, while not far distant was Turton Tower, the seat of the Orrells and Humphrey Chetham, and likewise Chetham's Close with its Druidical circle and stones.

An interesting discussion upon the paper was introduced by the President (Mr. Charles W. Sutton), and the members then drove back to the Bolton Station and so returned home.

Saturday, September 30th, 1899.

MELANDRA CASTLE.

A party of members visited the site of the Roman station known as Melandra Castle, near Dinting. The object of the visit was to inspect the results of the exploration which has been recently carried on there. Mr. Robert Hamnett, of Glossop, met the party at Dinting Station, and acted as leader.

The Society previously visited this site on August 25th, 1888, and a summary of what has hitherto been known of it is contained in our *Transactions*, volume vii., pp. 223-226.* Since then the stone inscribed "Cohortis primæ Frisianorum," &c., has been detached from the front of the house in which it had been built more than a century before, and has been placed in Glossop Hall, where it was inspected by some of the members on the Society's second

* See also Mr. Esdaile's remarks in volume vii., p. 244.

visit in 1898. This second visit and the renewed interest felt in the old site led to the suggestion of an excavation taking practical shape. The consent of the landowner, Lord Howard of Glossop, was obtained and a fund was established under a local committee. The site, being in Derbyshire, lies just outside the Society's proper sphere of operations, but the Council brought the matter to the notice of the members, several of whom have contributed individually. In the summer of 1899 operations were begun under the superintendence of Mr. John Garstang, B.A.

On reaching the site the members found that much had already been done. Mr. Garstang had been unexpectedly called away, but Mr. Hamnett led the members from point to point and explained what had been found.

Saturday, October 7th, 1899.

WORSLEY HALL: ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

The members visited Worsley Hall, under the leadership of Mr. George C. Yates. The object of the visit was to inspect the carvings from Hulme Hall and the Roman antiquities which were mostly found in Castlefield, Manchester. These include a votive altar, found in 1832. It was raised by a standard-bearer of the Pretorian Legion, in fulfilment of a vow which he owed to his emperor. The material of the altar is the red sandstone which prevails through the south of Lancashire. It measures from the bottom of the base to the top of the capital two feet four inches; the base is one foot eleven inches from side to side, and one foot two inches from front to back. A portion of the inscription is broken off, but the letters which remain are remarkably perfect and of the form which prevailed in the age of Hadrian and

Antoninus Pius, before the ligatures and complications of letters had come into use. There are two iron spear-heads, the head of an axe, and a stylus or graphium. Among a large number of miscellaneous articles are a copper brooch, a bronze hemisphere, probably used by youths and soldiers as a preventive against disease; several perforated, fluted, and coloured beads of British origin, and many metallic rings flattened into plates as thigh coverings attached to armour. Among the Roman coins are some in fine preservation; they are of the times of the Emperors Vespasian, Antoninus Pius, Trajan, Hadrian, Nerva, Domitian, Vitellius, and Constantius.

The old oak carvings are carefully preserved in Lady Ellesmere's sitting-room, and consist of a series of spirited, grotesque, and allegorical heads, with an intermixture of ornamental devices, in oaken panels, brought early in the present century from one of the staterooms of Hulme Hall, Manchester. Many of the sculptured heads represent the domestic buffoons of the sixteenth century, to which period this sculpture is to be referred. Others are suggested by the religious mysteries which formed in early times such inexhaustible subjects for the painter and sculptor. These heads much resemble those carved images seen so frequently in the choirs of ecclesiastical buildings. The costumes appear to be mostly of the reigns of Henry VII. and Henry VIII. One of the panels represents the eagle and child, the Stanley crest.*

Before leaving the hall the members viewed the pictures, of which there are many noted examples by Henry Liverseege, David Roberts, Landseer, Gainsborough, J. Ralston, George Romney, and other well-known artists.

---

* Pictures of these carvings are given in the first edition of Baines's *Lancashire*.

Much praise is due to Lord Ellesmere for the great care he has taken to preserve these relics of Roman Manchester. But the members expressed a hope that the Roman altar would be placed in a safer spot than it is at present, as it bears marks of recent damage.

Friday, October 13th, 1899.

The opening meeting of the winter session was held in Chetham's Library, Manchester.

Mr. Geo. C. Yates exhibited a copy of the Statutes of Henry VIII., dated 1551, and Mr. Harrison gave some interesting extracts therefrom.

The President (Mr. C. W. Sutton), after acknowledging his election to that position, alluded to the honours which had recently been bestowed by the city of Manchester on three members of the Society, Mrs. Rylands, Dr. R. C. Christie, and Mr. R. D. Darbishire. He then drew attention to the desirability—he might perhaps say the necessity—of the establishment in Manchester of a first-rate archæological museum. We had now in Deansgate a library of supreme rank, whether regarded as a triumph of architectural genius or as a collection of priceless books. We had also the invaluable Chetham Library; the City Library, which might justly be called a great one in respect both to its extent and usefulness; the Owens College Library, and numerous others. In art galleries we were well off with the City Art Gallery, the Whitworth Gallery, and the School of Art Gallery. The natural history collection at the Manchester Museum in Owens College was second only to the natural history department of the British Museum in its well-chosen specimens and in its arrangement. But we had no archælogical museum. It was

true that the Manchester Museum contained many objects of high archælogical interest, and that other interesting things of the same kind were to be seen at Peel Park. What we wanted, however, was a distinct museum into which might be gathered and systematically arranged such archæological and ethnological remains as were at Owens College, together with such tangible proofs of the Roman occupation of our own district as were preserved at Worsley Hall, and those that had recently been discovered by Mr. Charles Roeder. These objects, along with others bearing upon later periods of local history, would prove of very great interest and value if they were properly arranged in a good archæological museum such as the Society desired to see established, either by the municipal authorities or by the public-spirited beneficence of some munificent founder. Mr. Sutton's subsequent remarks were devoted to the lives and work of certain early Lancashire authors—John Leland the elder (died 1428), Richard Ullerston or Ulverston (died 1434), Thomas Penketh (died 1487), the only Warrington man mentioned by Shakspere (*Richard III.*, act iii., scene v.); Richard Standish (died 1535), and, most famous of all, John Leland, the antiquary (died 1552), a new and complete edition of whose *Itinerary* was being prepared for the press.

After the President's address a discussion took place, in which Messrs. Phelps, Gill, A. Nicholson, and Rev. H. A. Hudson took part.

Mr. William Harrison read a paper on "The Manchester Sanctuary." (See page 64.)

Messrs. Bromwich, A. Nicholson, and the Chairman joined in the conversation on this paper.

Friday, November 3rd, 1899.

At the monthly meeting held in the reading room of the Chetham's Library, the President (Mr. C. W. Sutton) in the chair,

Mr. T. Middleton gave an account of an old Bible of the Hydes of Denton. The book was dated 1572, and bore signs of having been used as a family Bible in every sense of the term, for not only did it contain records of births, baptisms, and deaths of children of its former possessors, but sundry memoranda and chronicles of striking events were scattered through the pages. The Hydes of Denton, the original owners of the Bible, were a younger branch of the Hydes of Hyde, a family from which also sprang Edward Hyde, earl of Clarendon, whose daughter married James II., and became the mother of Queen Mary and Queen Anne. The Denton branch were descended from Alexander, a younger son of Robert de Hyde, lord of Hyde, in the thirteenth century. At his marriage, Alexander had grants of land in Denton, and his descendants were still found in the township, after seventeen descents, in the middle of the seventeenth century. Among other interesting items the Bible contained a list of the fifteen children of Robert Hyde, a leading Puritan, who figured in the siege of Manchester in 1642, and who died in 1684. Shortly after that date the book passed to a family of Sidebothams, afterwards to the Williamsons of Bredbury, and finally to the Tyms of Godley, its present possessors. A fuller account of this Bible is given by Mr. Middleton in his *History of Hyde.*

Canon Henn, M.A., read a short communication on the Original Deed of Ownership of a Pew in St. John's

Church, Manchester, which he exhibited to the members, and gave particulars of some noted men who had attended St. John's Church.

Mr. S. Jackson communicated the following paper on his recent discovery of cinerary urns on Bleasdale Moor: Anyone travelling northward will perhaps have observed soon after passing Preston on the eastern or right-hand side of the railway and about five miles from it some lofty hills and fells stretching north and east for a long distance. The first to be seen is Beacon Fell, in the parish of Goosnargh, on which in times of national danger the beacon fire has sent out its ruddy glow of warning. Next in view is Parlick Fell, at the rear of which is the Chipping Camp. Between these two hills runs a broad valley through which I believe the Roman road from Ribchester to Lancaster to have passed. Proceeding along the crest from this hill we come, at a height of about one thousand six hundred and seventy-four feet, to Fairsnape Fell. Approaching this from the west and passing Bleasdale Tower and Bleasdale Reformatory a beautiful and romantic scene comes into view. The picture presented by this succession of sloping fells, whether seen in the early spring, the glowing summer, or when the foliage and the undergrowth of heather and bracken are to be seen in all the beauty and richness of their autumnal hues, is a sight long to be remembered. Further along the road the pretty river Brock is reached; it is spanned by a good stone bridge of modern construction. Formerly a narrow packhorse bridge was the only means of crossing; it still remains in good preservation. We come presently to a district known as Admarsh Flats, where there is a good stone church, the successor of a much older one of which a water-colour drawing still exists. It resembled a long cottage with a church window, and was

named St. Eadmor, that being also the name of the present edifice. The *Manchester Diocesan Calendar* states that Admarsh Church dates back to 1577 or earlier. As to the origin of the name Admarsh I had better refer the inquirer to the interesting work on the district round Pendle, written by Mr. James Kay, F.R.H.S. At one time a colony of hand-loom weavers inhabited this district, but they have long since vanished, and no vestige of their dwellings now remains. They were not always a law-abiding people, if we may judge from the still existing stone sides of the local stocks. The population is now very sparse, consisting of the dwellers in a few scattered farms. The tract of wild moorland at the foot of Fairsnape Fell has a peculiarly weird appearance; we may almost fancy that at one time the fairies danced, or that witches held their revels there, if such beings ever existed. In the summer of 1898 my attention was drawn to a circle in the grass. It is in the form of a ring upon these Admarsh Flats, about twenty-four yards in diameter. It may at one time have been surrounded by an earth wall, but if so the action of the weather and the trampling of cattle have long since destroyed it. At present the ring is only raised a few inches above the surrounding ground, but there is sufficient elevation to distinguish it. It is about four or five feet broad. I determined to investigate the circle, and with the valuable assistance of Mr. Kelsall, the occupier of the farm, proceeded to dig across it. We did not at first find anything, and as I will show afterwards this was fortunate; so we made a deeper excavation, and at a depth of about four feet came upon five (tree) logs placed in front of each other. These were in a pulpy state when found, but the wood contracted and hardened by exposure. Digging at various places in the circumference we met with similar results,

and so concluded that the logs were continued round, although we thought at the time this might not be the case on the eastern rim, but that an entrance was left there. A subsequent visit rather strengthened this impression, but we did not pursue the investigations further at that time. A few weeks ago I determined to make further research, thinking that such a structure would not be made without some purpose. With Mr. Kelsall's assistance I again commenced excavating, this time in the centre of the circle. At a depth of about twenty-two inches we were rewarded by the discovery of three cinerary urns, of which I have sent photographs. The small round "incense cup" was inverted in the mouth of the taller urn; all were filled with charcoal and small particles of bone, and were when found embedded in clay and quite soft, but they have since hardened by exposure. A coating of fibrous rootlets had also formed inside and outside. Had these urns come to sight when our first excavation was made, the platform of logs I have mentioned would have remained undiscovered. Perhaps some of our members may be able to explain its purpose. I have no idea myself. In cutting through the soil we came upon a thin flooring of black earth, mixed with bits of charcoal. The height of one urn is about eight and a half inches, and of the other eight inches. They are tastefully though rudely embellished. At Lancaster somewhat similar urns have been discovered; but with the exception of one found at Inskip, near St. Michael's, no others have been met with in this immediate neighbourhood. This one was unfortunately destroyed by the workmen, and only a small piece of it has been preserved. It was rather more rudely formed than those found at Bleasdale or Admarsh Flats. We will now consider the question of the probable date of their deposit and who the people were who may

have deposited them. Exposed as this district was to the inroads of any sea rovers able to make a descent upon the original inhabitants from the coast of Morecambe Bay, or up the rivers Lune or Wyre, it is no wonder if the natives took refuge in the higher land and in the fastnesses of the Bleasdale Fells. It is to these people that, I think, must be attributed the deposit of the urns. Admarsh was especially suited for a place of refuge, protected as it was from the north and east by the lofty fells extending for many miles, and on the south and west affording observation over so large an extent of country that no enemy could come upon them unawares. It is evident from their implements discovered that man in the Neolithic Age inhabited the Garstang district of the Fylde. These remains consist of stone celts, hammers, and axes. One stone axe was this year found at Claughton-on-Brock, in digging for a drain. All the implements appear to have been well used. Of flint one small scraper only has been discovered. Of the bronze period I know of no discoveries. Iron weapons are sometimes found. I send for inspection a one-barbed spear-head from Blindhurst Farm, Bleasdale. It seems remarkable that although two Roman roads ran through this district, few remains of the Roman occupation have come to light. Of Saxon, Danish, or Early English coins none have come within my knowledge; and the only Roman coins I have seen are two third brasses. These are in my own possession, and were found at Bowgrave, Garstang, on the site of the Roman road from Preston to Lancaster. One of these bears the stamp of Constantinus Magnus, and the other that of Constantius II., in the early part of the fourth century. At Preston and its neighbourhood, and also at Fleetwood and Lancaster, many have at different times been discovered.

Mr. Robert Hamnett afterwards gave an address on Melandra Castle. He said the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society had paid several excursions to the site of this Roman fort, and each visit strengthened the feeling that excavations ought to be made to ascertain the true nature of the station. With the assistance of the Derbyshire Archæological Society, and an influential and representative local committee, the work was commenced on the 10th August last, and great progress has been made. The four corner towers were found, two of them—the north and south—being most interesting, from the fact that most of the foundations and walls are still in existence. The four entrances have been defined. The "porta principalis dextra" shows the plan of them, the foundations being still intact. On the left hand is the guard chamber and tower, while there was a tower on the right. There were two arched gateways, and many of the arch stones were found. The road from this gateway to the left one is eighteen feet wide, and is composed of gravel, with the boulder kerb stones still in position. The "prætorium," twenty-five yards square, was found to contain three rooms and a courtyard. There has evidently been a colonnade round it, the foundation of the pillars, with one of the base stones, having been discovered. The rooms and part of the courtyard have not yet been thoroughly cleared out. Near to the prætorium is the tile floor of what is supposed to have been a granary, together with a pillar of the hypocaust. Three ovens were unearthed, that opposite to the south tower still having one of the original tiles *in situ*. Near to the west rampart a stone conduit has been uncovered. It has been traced sixty yards, and it is hoped that it will lead to a well or the source of the water supply. Trenches have been cut from the outside walls through the ramparts

to the interior with the hope of finding an interior wall which was said to exist; but it has been definitely determined that there never was one. The outside wall is built on a foundation of cobble stones embedded in clay, over which are three layers of flag stones and then the first course of dressed stones twelve inches deep and varying in length from twelve inches to twenty-one inches, backed up with boulders and rough hewn stones, which are in some places strengthened by cement. A portion of coal found in the cement proves that that useful article was known and used by the Romans. The ramparts must have been about twelve feet wide at the top, giving plenty of room for the soldiers to move about. Trenches have been dug in various directions, and have revealed the roads, floors of the soldiers' huts, workshops, and ashpits. Near one of the workshops was a quantity of scoria or slagg, showing that iron smelting was carried on. From the ashpits many interesting objects have been recovered—as, for instance, whetstones of excellent quality, and bearing traces of being much used; sheet lead, with nail holes; leaden weights; leaden spindle whorl; a knife; iron nails; teeth of oxen; bones of animals; millstones and querns; wall tiles scored diamond pattern with an instrument to form a key for the cement; floor-tiles, eight, ten, and sixteen inches square; roofing tiles seventeen and a quarter inches by thirteen and a half inches, slightly curved in the centre, with a flange on each side, a stop of two inches at one end with a corresponding recess underneath at the other, so that each tile would overlap four inches, and bonding tiles of half a circle to cover the flanges. One of the tiles had v.v. marked on, whilst in a plastic state, and is supposed to be an abbreviation for Valens Victrix, or valiant and victorious, the motto of the XX. Legion, a detachment of

which garrisoned this station. The pottery found consisted of fragments of all kinds of vessels, Samian, Upchurch, red and biscuit ware being predominant. Several pieces of a British burial urn, strainer, mortaria, amphoræ, spouts, handles, necks, and bottoms of domestic utensils were discovered. The glass is very interesting. The window glass is ground on one side and has a bevelled edge, evidently to fit a frame, proving that the Romans had their panes made to standard sizes. The fragments of other vessels are of an excellent quality. The coins found and identified comprise one of Domitian, A.D. 81–96, and one of Hadrian, A.D. 117–138. The coins uncovered in the neighbourhood of which there is a record are of the following emperors: Domitian, Trajan (98–117), Hadrian, Marcus Aurelius (161–180), Alexander Severus (222–235), Postumus (258–267), and Carausius (287–293); also one of Julia Maesa, who died A.D. 223, and was the grandmother of Elagabalus. The date of the coins not only proves a lengthened occupation, but also that it is quite possible that the station was built by Julius Agricola somewhere between A.D. 77 and 84. The fluted beads of glass and porcelain are ornaments that were worn by soldiers. There is a tradition in the Hague, a hamlet on the opposite side of the Etherow, that Oliver Cromwell destroyed the station. Cannon balls of lead and iron having been found in the interior, as well as at Mouselow, it is quite possible, and very probable, that the artillery of a portion of the Parliamentary forces used the then standing walls as a target, both places standing out prominently. Much yet remains to be done, and it is hoped that sufficient funds will be raised to complete this interesting work, which throws much light on the Roman occupation of this neighbourhood.

There was interesting discussion afterwards, in which Revs. E. F. Letts and H. A. Hudson, Messrs. Wm. Harrison, G. C. Yates, J. E. Sandbach, J. J. Phelps, and the Chairman took part.

Mr. Hamnett exhibited a collection of Roman pottery, glass, coins, &c., found at Melandra.

Friday, December 1st, 1899.

The monthly meeting was held at the Chetham Library, the Rev. E. F. Letts, M.A., in the chair.

A communication from Mr. J. S. Slinger relating to Daniel Eccleston, of Lancaster, was read by Mr. G. C. Yates, as follows: Daniel Eccleston was born at Corna Row, in the Fylde. In early life he passed many years in Antigua, Barbadoes, and he says, "I was two or three years in Virginia and the northern provinces of America, and on my returning from Montreal to Boston, sailed down Lake Champlain and Lake George, in a birch bark canoe, with the King of the Cohnawaga nation and five other Indians, and was eleven days and twelve nights on the lakes and in the woods with them. During my residence in Virginia, when at Alexandria, I had the pleasure and, I may add, the honour of meeting General Washington, who gave me an invitation to call and spend a few days with him on his estate at Mount Vernon." He settled in Lancaster, embarking in several trades successively, as liquor merchant, insurance broker, &c. He was of a speculative turn, and engaged in many visionary schemes, none of which answered his expectations. Among others may be mentioned his scheme of a carriage for crossing the sands at high water, for which purpose he caused an immense

pair of wheels to be constructed; he also invented, it is said, cast-iron looms for weaving sail-cloth (for the weaving of which Lancaster was famous a hundred years ago), some of which were to be seen in Lancaster in the early part of this century. He was a collector of coins and medals, and caused a large and handsome medal of General Washington to be executed, of which he sent presentation copies to the Government of America, to the Emperor of Russia, &c. In 1794 he coined and issued a halfpenny bearing his own effigy and name, &c., which was in circulation in Lancaster. In his later years he was only in poor circumstances. He was originally a member of the Society of Friends, but was excluded by that community on account of his total neglect of attending their meetings. He died March 3rd, 1821, aged about seventy-six years.

Mr. Ernest Axon read a paper on the Owen MSS. now in the Manchester Free Library. (See page 48.)

The Rev. H. A. Hudson gave an account of the Manchester Cathedral Bells. (See page 75.)

Mr. Yates reported that in the course of the excavations which are being carried out at Furness Abbey a bulla, or leaden seal, has been discovered, which dates from the thirteenth century. The seal has been attached to one of the five Bulls sent to this Cistercian establishment in the time of Pope Innocent IV., and whilst William de Middleton was abbot of Furness. The first of these Bulls dealt with the cultivation of vines and the fisheries of Lancastria. The bulla, which was found at the south-western corner of the ruins, is about the size of a crown piece, but rather thicker and almost round. It is in excellent preservation. One side bears representations of the heads of St. Paul and St. Peter, with a crozier down the centre, and over the heads the letters "SPA.SPE."

On the reverse side is the inscription, "Innocentivs PP.: III."

Mr. Yates also reported that the base of the old churchyard cross at Mytton has recently been discovered, and placed in the Sherburne Chapel. It is a large square block of stone, splayed in its upper portion, and terminating in a sexagonal support, into which the stem of the cross was formerly inserted. It was generally thought that the Mytton cross was of the same age as the crosses at Whalley, which Whitaker assigns to the time of Paulinus; but this question is now set at rest. At most the Mytton cross is only of Norman or Early English origin. The head of it is still preserved in the churchyard, where it has been restored as a memorial of the queen's jubilee. On one side there is a representation of the Crucifixion in low relief on a sunk panel which has for bordering a looped cord, the corners of which bear in each case a *fleur-de-lis* as ornament. On the other side the Crucifixion is roughly portrayed, in this case with attendant figures, probably of St. John and St. Mary, as on the ancient roods. These are also shown on a sunken panel in rough tabernacle work undoubtedly Norman in character. Another discovery which has been made in connection with this interesting church is that of the missing tower finials. These have been found adorning the gables of the old Tudor hall which stands in the centre of the village, to which place they were carried probably in Puritan times, when the hands of the devastator were laid roughly on our ancient monumental structures.

Mr. Yates also read interesting letters from Sir John Evans, F.S.A., and Canon Greenwell, F.S.A., in reference to Mr. S. Jackson's discoveries on Bleasdale Moor.

Mr. F. Moorhouse exhibited some Roman and Greek coins found near Garstang.

Mr. Henry Taylor communicated the following note on the Crossens canoe: This canoe was found buried slightly beneath the surface of the ground by a farmer in the act of ploughing, on the 22nd April, 1899, about four miles in a north-easterly direction from the Southport Town Hall, and near the northernmost shore of Martin Mere. This was once an inland lake, measuring in the days of Queen Elizabeth, about seven miles in length and three in width, but now drained, the water being carried by sluices to Crossens, and there pumped up and discharged into the sea. The canoe, formed from a huge tree, is seventeen feet long and about four feet two inches wide, and must have lain in the position in which it was found for several hundred years. The date at which it was made cannot be stated with any certainty, but Professor Boyd Dawkins tells us that in prehistoric times such canoes were used by the Neolithic tribes, that is, people whose weapons and tools were of polished stone. Their boats were hollowed partly by the action of fire and partly by the use of the axe, and propelled by means of broad paddles. It was probably, he says, in canoes of this kind, some of which are forty feet long, that the Neolithic people, with their cattle and household stuff, crossed over into Britain from the nearest shores of the Continent, and from Britain to Ireland. These Neolithic people were small in stature, and had curiously-shaped heads—tall at the back; hence they are known as "Dolicho-cephalic," which means long-headed. They had also hooked noses. The Neolithic, or New Stone Age, was preceded by the Paleolithic, or Old Stone Age, in which the tools and weapons of the people were of roughly-chipped flint or other hard stone. The New Stone Age was succeeded by the Bronze Age, in which people used implements and weapons of bronze, some of which have been dug up on Martin Mere, proving that

they lived in this locality. The Bronze Age people had boats in which long voyages could be taken, very different from the rude canoes of the Neolithic period. During draining and ploughing operations several other canoes have, at various times during the last two hundred years, been found in this locality; one of them was a long one, like those described above. Canoes formed in this way out of the trunks of trees were still in use during the Roman occupation of Britain, which lasted from B.C. 55 to A.D. 448. The Romans probably knew this district well, as they had camps at Wigan and at Walton-le-dale, near Preston. It has been suggested that the monks of Burscough Priory, whose hospitable house stood on the southern shore of the lake from about the year 1124 to about 1537, may have found and used this particular canoe, for the pieces of lead with which it has been patched appear to be of the time of the monks. The prior and monks had fishing rights on Martin Mere, as is shown by the record of an action at law, still existing, which took place at Preston, in the year 1352, between the prior and others as to these rights.*

---

* In February, 1900, an archæological section of the Southport Science Society was formed at the residence of Mr. Henry Taylor, as the result of the following letter:—

"Birklands, Southport, 8th February, 1900.

"Dear Mr. Brodrick,—It strikes me that the time has come when some kind of systematic investigation of Martin Mere might with great advantage be undertaken by a small committee of members of the Southport Society of Natural Science. You know that I have had a map made to a large scale of the whole ground covered by the mere for the purpose of recording on it all discoveries made. This map is now, I think, in the hands of Mr. E. Dickson, of Preston. He is marking on it the depths of borings which he has obtained from the Scarisbrick Trustees. May I suggest the following as an outline of work which might be undertaken during the ensuing summer, and which would probably lead to interesting discoveries?

"I. To ascertain if possible the water-level during the mediæval period, say about the year 1300, when we know that the monks of

Saturday, 9th December, 1899.

THE JOHN RYLANDS LIBRARY.

A party of about four hundred ladies and gentlemen connected with the Society visited the Rylands Library, Deansgate, Manchester, and spent a most enjoyable time in exploring the wonders of this unique institution. The visitors were received in the conference room, where Mr. H. Guppy, one of the librarians, briefly outlined the history of the library, its purpose and principal features. After

---

Burscough fished in the lake. I do not think the water could ever have been very deep. Some light might be thrown upon this point by a careful investigation of the cliff at Holmswood Hall, which formed one of the shores. The spot marked on the maps as 'Mere End,' near Rufford, should also be carefully looked at.

"II. Then the three islands shown on Blaeu's and other ancient maps (I have copies of them here) ought to be identified and carefully marked on my new large map. 'Clay Brow' is clearly one of these. In trying to find them, the twenty-five feet contour lines which I have strengthened on the large map ought to be of material assistance. Various sections should be made.

"III. A diligent search should be made on the edges of these islands and elsewhere for all vestiges of pile dwellings. My friend Mr. Boyd Dawkins tells me that Martin Mere is a most likely place for those structures.

"IV. I have here two bronze implements which were lately found on the mere. I think the farmers and labourers in the locality should be systematically interviewed. They may very likely have such things in their houses, and should certainly be on the look-out, and should be told where to bring them when found.

"V. The same remarks apply to prehistoric canoes, cannon balls, armour, swords, &c.

"If you see your way towards forming such a committee, do you think they would care to meet some day here, when I could show them some of the materials which I have been collecting during the last four or five years?

"VI. We ought to study carefully the history of the growth of peat mosses. I think Lyell names one thousand years.—I remain, faithfully yours,

"HENRY TAYLOR.

"Harold Brodrick, Esq., M.A.,
"12, Albert Road, Birkdale."

welcoming those present on behalf of Mrs. Rylands and the governors of the library, he said they wanted the institution to be valuable, not only to the lover of rare books, but also as a place to which a student might come to hold intercourse with the great master minds of the past. It had been thought in some quarters that barriers were to be placed in the way of a general use of the library, and an impression had gained ground that it was to be more for the use of the specialist and the profound scholar than the ordinary student. That was, however, quite erroneous, for all who valued and sought knowledge would be welcomed within its walls. Some people had taken exception to the rules which had been drawn up for the management of the library, but when they considered the almost priceless value of its contents it would be readily apparent that every precaution must be taken to ensure the proper use of the facilities it provided.

The visitors then went through the building, admiring the exquisite workmanship that characterised every department, and examining with great interest the many remarkable literary treasures which had been kindly laid open by Mr. Guppy. At the close a vote of thanks was accorded to Mrs. Rylands and the governors of the library on the motion of Mr. C. W. Sutton, seconded by Lieutenant-colonel Fishwick.

Friday, January 19th, 1900.

ROMAN FORTIFICATIONS AT WILDERSPOOL.

An address on the recently discovered Roman fortifications at Wilderspool was given by Mr. Thomas May, of Warrington, before the members assembled in Chetham College. Mr. J. Holme Nicholson presided.

Mr. May said that the camp was situated on rising

ground outside the great bend of the river Mersey, at Warrington, about half-way between the Wilderspool swing bridge and the side cutting of Walton Lock to connect the Manchester Ship Canal and the river, in a grass field belonging to Messrs. Greenall, Whitley, & Company. The sub-soil was a deep bed of pure glacial sand, belong to the middle sands and gravels of the drift directly overlying the Bunter, or new red sandstone. The latter material, along with boulder and alluvial clay, was mainly used in the fortifications. A water supply was obtained in wells at a depth of ten feet from the surface, and the surface was dry and above the level of the frequent floods. When chosen the site commanded a wide view to the north, east, and westward. It was protected by the river in front, and by the boggy channels of small streams on either hand, besides commanding the ford at the head of the tidal portion of the river. Previous to these explorations, nothing was known of any Roman fortifications in the locality, no plan or drawing to scale was in existence, and little light had been thrown upon the subject by previous records, although a rectangular enclosure had erroneously been described by dotted lines and capital letters on the ordnance map as the "Roman Station." A valuable collection of antiquities from the site had, however, been collected by the late Dr. Kendrick, and deposited in the Warrington Museum. A great military highway entered the station at the south-west angle, and, bending close to the bank of the river, left at the north-east angle pointing in the direction of an ancient ford at Latchford. The road was constructed of gravel and sandstone rubble, on a bedding of sand, mixed with black mud from the adjoining river. Its width inside the station was uniformly twenty-four feet. A road was found branching off near the middle of the west side,

and also in a section made in cutting a drain three hundred yards westwards in Greenall's Avenue, which was on the line of the old Chester road and earlier Roman road, entering the latter city by the north gate. The foundations of the rampart, first discovered in September, 1898, were described as a platform of stones at one to two feet from the surface, faced on both sides with large marginal blocks, filled in with rubble, and in one portion of the west side with a bed of stiff boulder clay. The footings of the rampart had been traced for one hundred yards on the west side, eight yards on the north side, and twenty-five yards on the east side of the camp, and its width ascertained to be about nine feet. In one of the cuttings on the west side, where the facing stones showed signs of bulging, a buttress of large stones set in clay had been erected. The dimensions of the outer ditch were insignificant. Foundations of four external walls, nearly as massive as those of the rampart, were found extending at right angles from the west side, but without cross walls at their extremities; the latter having been cleared away at some previous period. These were concluded to belong to secondary buildings, as they were carried across the ditch on beds of clay. There were remains of four walled enclosures inside the camp, three along the road on the west and north sides, and one abutting on the east rampart apparently in the form of a pentice. A number of clay floors were uncovered, and eight peculiar structures made of clay in the form of fireplaces, with flues, furnace, hearths of bricks, slabs of sandstone and burnt clay, ornamented with rings, had been carefully explored.

The general conclusions were that the parish of Stockton Heath, in which the camp was situated, and the adjoining parishes of Walton Superior and Inferior, had derived their Saxon names from the encampment; and

that it was probably destroyed by Ethelfrith, who in A.D. 607 "led his army to Chester and slew numberless Welshmen."

The paper was illustrated with forty lantern slides, also plans and drawings. An interesting collection of Roman relics from Wilderspool was arranged on the table.

APPENDIX I.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUITIES AND BIOGRAPHY, 1899.

BY JOHN HIBBERT SWANN

(OF THE FREE REFERENCE LIBRARY, MANCHESTER).

Acts of the Privy Council of England. New Series, vol. xix., A.D. 1590. Edited . . by John Roche Dasent, C.B. London, 1899. 8vo.

Has Lancashire and Cheshire references.

Andrew (Samuel). The Roman Camp at Castleshaw. . . *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xvi., pp. 83-101.

Traces the Roman road from Manchester to Castleshaw.

Ardern (C. E.). An illustrated guide to Lymm and district. Lymm, C. E. Ardern [1899]. 16mo, pp. 20.

Astle (William). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries*.

Axon (William E. A.). Echoes of old Lancashire. London: William Andrews & Co., 1899. 8vo, pp. [x]. 263.

CONTENTS.—The "Lancashire Plot." De Quincey's Highwayman [Edward Higgins]. Some Lancashire centenarians. What was the first book printed in Manchester? Thomas Lurting: a Liverpool worthy. Kufic coins found in Lancashire. Newspapers in 1738-39. A Lancashire naturalist: Thomas Garnett. The Traffords, of Trafford. A Manchester will of the fifteenth century. A visitor to Lancashire in 1807. How the first spinning machinery was taken to Belgium. Merry Andrew of Manchester. A Manchester Jeanie Deans. Some Lancashire giants. A note on William Rowlinson. Literary taste of the eighteenth century. Hugh of Manchester: a statesman and divine of the thirteenth century. Mrs. Fletcher in Lancashire. Manchester and the first Reform agitation. The folk-lore of Lancashire. Manchester Grammar School mill. The rising of 1715. The fool of Lancaster. Alexander Barclay and Manchester.

Brushfield (T. N., M.D.). See *Cheshire Sheaf*.

Carus-Wilson (Herbert) and Talboys (Harold J.). Genealogical memoirs of the Carus-Wilson family. . . Hove, printed for private circulation, 1899. 8vo.

pp. 9-20. Carus, of Halton, co. Lancs.

Cash (Sarah). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries*.

Cheshire Notes and Queries. Edited by William Astle. Vol. iv. New and enlarged edition. Stockport: Swain & Co., 1899. 4to.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Sandlebridge and its associations. The Norman Earls of Chester. Tarporley Church, by Sarah Cash [illustrated]. Dublin to Chester: a journey one hundred and eight years ago. Handforth Hall [illustrated]. Cheshire centenarians. Stockport in the fifteenth century. An ancient Chester palace [Bp. Lloyd's Palace]. Kelsall Hall, by Sarah Cash [illustrated]. Beeston Castle, by Sarah Cash [illustrated]. Witchcraft in Stockport. Richard Blundell, the collier artist of Neston, by George Gleave. Goyt Hall [illustrated]. Some wonders of Cheshire: relics and traditions. A Bramhall [Richard Siddall's] account book, by Richard Lawson. Wilmslow past and present, by Andrew Pearson. John Houghton, of Baguley, by Richard Lawson. Knutsford Parish Church, by Sarah Cash [illustrated]. Heath House, Knutsford, by Fred. L. Tavaré [illustrated]. Cheshire boroughs, by C. Frederick Lawrence. Cheshire martyrs. Middlewich Town Well. The Minstrel Court of Cheshire, by Chas. F. Forshaw. Some Cheshire notes, by Chas. F. Forshaw. The old Stockport Yeomanry, 1794–1813, by T. Colley. The Grosvenor family. Roman walls of Chester.

Cheshire Sheaf. Third series. Being local gleanings, historical and antiquarian, relating to Cheshire, Chester, and North Wales. Edited by the Rev. Francis Sanders, M.A., and Wm. Fergusson Irvine. Reprinted, after revision and correction, from the *Chester Courant*. Vol. ii., January to December, 1898. Chester: The *Chester Courant* offices, 1899, la. 8vo, pp. iv, 168.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—A Chester ordinary of arms, 1629. The Deans of Chester. Marbury Church monuments. Marriage registers of St. Oswald's, Chester. A dispute about lands in Great Meols and Wallasey, 1659. An unpublished letter [by Sir John Arden] of 1684. The will of John Duncalf, of Mobberley, 1592. The siege of Poole Hall in 1644. Sir Timothy Fetherstonhaugh. Northwich or Witton Free Grammar School. On Norman surnames in Cheshire, by T. Helsby. The Will of General Robt. Venables, 1667? The Adams family, of Woodchurch, by Geo. Gleave. A dispute relating to pews in Neston Church in 1711. Leasowe Castle and racecourse. A breach of promise case in 1637 [Annie Stanley and Richard Hockenhull]. Epitaphs on Chester Cathedral choristers, by W. W. Tasker. A Milton relic: Cheshire associations. Lord Audley and his four esquires at the Battle of Poictiers, by T. N. Brushfield, M.D. Birkenhead Priory. Church goods in the Deanery of Wirral in 1549. Archdeacon Finmore. The Brownells, of Gawsworth, by W. J. Stavert. The date of the making of the Parkgate Road. Delves-Broughton, of Doddington. The MS. collections of the four Randle Holmes, of Chester, by T. Helsby. [Sir Robert] Cotton letters (Combermere MSS.). Admissions to St. John's College, Cambridge, 1629–1715. The place-name Greasby. Extracts from the Diary of the Rev. Sir Henry Poole, Bart. Who was Mayor of Chester in 1643-44? The ghost at Thurstaston Hall. John Stones, the Cheshire antiquary. The Court Roll of the Manor of Hoose in 1812. Abstract of wills at the Probate Registry, Chester.

Chetham Society, n.s., 42. A history of the ancient chapel of Stretford in Manchester parish. Including sketches of the township of Stretford, together with notices of local families and persons. By H. T. Crofton. Vol. i. [Salford]: 1899. 4to. *Portraits and illustrations.*

Cooper (John). Historical notices of the Cheetham Hill Discussion Society, 1849–1899. Manchester: Geo. Falkner & Sons. 8vo, pp. 32 [2].

Colley (T.). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Cowper (Henry Swainson). Hawkshead (the northernmost parish of Lancashire): its history, archælogy, industries, folk-lore, dialect, &c. London: Bemrose & Son, 1899. 8vo, pp. xvi, 580. *Illustrations and maps.*

Crisp (F. A.). *See* Howard (J. J.).

Crofton (H. T.). *See* Chetham Society, n.s., 42.

Daniell (F. H. Blackburne, M.A.), *editor.* Calendar of state papers, domestic series, May 18th to September 30th, 1672. Preserved in the Public Record Office. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1899. 8vo.

Contains many Lancashire and Cheshire references, particularly with regard to the licensing of buildings and houses for Nonconformist services.

Davidson (Samuel, D.D., LL.D.). Autobiography and diary. With a selection of letters from English and German divines, and an account of the Davidson controversy of 1857 by J. Allanson Picton, M.A. Edited by his daughter. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1899. 8vo, pp. xii, 373. *Portrait.*

Dr. Davidson was professor of Biblical Criticism at the Lancashire Independent College, 1845–1857.

Dean (John). The Ancient Lords of Middleton. Part ii. The Barton Family. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xvi., pp. 102-133. *Pedigree and illustration of the Assheton brass, Middleton.*

De Tabley (John Byrne Leicester Warren, third Lord). The Flora of Cheshire. Edited by Spencer Moore. With a biographical notice of the author by Sir Mountstuart Grant Duff. London: Longmans, Green, & Co., 1899. 8vo, pp. cxiv [2]. 399. *Map and portrait.*

Drummond (James S.). Charles A. Berry, D.D. A memoir. London: Cassell & Co., 1899. 8vo, pp. xii, 316. *Portrait.*

The subject of this memoir was born in Bradshawgate, Leigh.

Endowed Charities (County of Lancaster). Return and Digest of Endowed Charities. Parish of Bispham. London, 1899. Fol. pp. 16.

Farrer (William). Notes on the Domesday Survey of the Land between Ribble and Mersey. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xvi., pp. 1-38. *Map.*

——— *See also* Lancashire Parish Register Society, 2.

Fishwick (Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A.). *See* Record Society, vol. 40.

Forshaw (Chas. F., LL.D.). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Garstang (John). The Archæology of Central Lancashire: recent excavations. Roman Ribchester. *Manchester Courier*, February 16th.

——— Early Christianity in Lancashire. *Manchester Courier*, March 3rd.

——— Ribchester Excavation Fund Report, 1898. Roman Ribchester Being the report of excavations made on the site during 1898. Preston: Geo. Toulmin & Sons, 1899. 8vo, pp. 16. *Illustrated.*

Garstang (John). Roman Ribchester. *Antiquary*, March, pp. 80-84. *Illustrated.*

Gleave (George). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries, Cheshire Sheaf.*

Green (J. A.). Scenes and incidents in the history of Heywood. A lecture delivered to the members of the Heywood Literary Society, March 1st, 1899. Heywood: *Advertiser* Office. 12mo, pp. 12. *Reprinted from the Heywood Advertiser.*

Harris (J. Rendel). The Life of Francis William Crossley. London: J. Nisbet & Co., 1899. 8vo, pp. xiv, 249. *Portrait and illustrations.*

Helsby (T.). See *Cheshire Sheaf.*

Howard (Joseph Jackson, LL.D.) and Crisp (Frederick Arthur). Visitation of England and Wales. Vol. vii. Privately printed, 1899. Fol.

Includes the following pedigrees: Barnston, of Crew Hill, co. Chester; Comber, of Myddleton Hall, co. Lancaster.

Irvine (Wm. Fergusson). See *Cheshire Sheaf*, Moore (Sir Ed.).

Kendall (W. B.). Northscale: the history of a Furness village. [Barrow Naturalists' Field Club and Literary and Scientific Association: Annual Report, vol. xiii., 1897–1898, pp. 44-73]. Barrow-in-Furness, 1899. 8vo. *Illustrated.*

Lancashire Parish Register Society, 2. The Registers of the Parish Church of Burnley. . . Christenings, weddings, and burials, 1562 to 1653. Transcribed and edited by William Farrer. . . Rochdale: J. Clegg, 1899. 8vo, pp. viii, 368 [4]. *Vol. i.*

Lawrence (C. Frederick). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Lawson (Richard). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Letherbrow (Thomas). See *Manchester City News.*

Mc.Govern (J. B.). See *Manchester City News.*

Mackennal (Alexander, D.D.). Homes and Haunts of the Pilgrim Fathers. With coloured frontispiece and 93 illustrations . . by Charles Whymper. London: The Religious Tract Society, 1899. 4to, pp. [2]. 200.

Chapter iv., Myles Standish and the Standish country.

Manchester. A historic Manchester Chapel [Coldhouse Chapel]. *Manchester Evening Chronicle*, March 14th, p. 2.

Manchester City News. The following articles have appeared during 1899:—

Thomas Letherbrow [obituary] (January 7th). The history of a Didsbury charity [Bland and Linney], by Fletcher Moss (January 21st). John Page [obituary], by John Mortimer (February 4th). Cold House Chapel (March 18th). Some recollections of old Warrington, by Thomas Letherbrow (April 1st). Emerson: reminiscences of his visits to Manchester, by Henry S. Sutton (May 20th, 27th). An hour at Hawarden, by J. B. Mc.Govern (July 22nd, 29th). Special collections of books in Lancashire and Cheshire, by Charles W. Sutton (September 9th, 16th). Pilgrimages in Cheshire, by Fletcher Moss (May 13th, June 3rd, 17th, July 1st, 15th, 29th, October 28th, November 11th, 25th, December 16th, 30th).

Manchester Faces and Places. Volume x. Manchester: J. G. Hammond & Co. Ltd. Among the articles are the following (illustrated):—

Lower Peover Church. John Fox Turner. Rostherne Mere. Ordsal Hall Thomas Bayley Potter. Dr. John Hopkinson. Shaw Hall. Bennett Street School, Manchester. John Page. Sacred Trinity Church, Salford. Adlington Hall. The Irwell. Wardley Hall. Thomas Letherbrow. Old and New Frodsham. Smithfield Market, Manchester.

Mattley (Robert D.). Annals of Rochdale: a chronological view from the earliest times to the end of the year 1898. Rochdale: James Clegg, 1899. 12mo, pp. [viii]. 178. *Map.*

Middleton (Thomas). Annals of Hyde and district. Containing historical reminiscences of Denton, Haughton, Dukinfield, Mottram, Longendale, Bredbury, Marple, and the neighbouring townships. Manchester: Cartwright & Rattray Ltd., 1899. 4to, pp. xxii [2]. 350 [2]. *Illustrated.*

Mills (Isabel). From tinder-box to the "larger" light. Threads from the life of John Mills, banker (author of *Vox Humana*): interwoven with some early century recollections by his wife. Manchester: Sherratt & Hughes, 1899. 8vo, pp. xii, 403. *Portraits and illustrations.*

Moore (Sir Edward, Bart., of Bank Hall, Liverpool). Liverpool in King Charles the Second's time. Written in the year 1667-8. Edited by William Fergusson Irvine. With a preface, historical introduction, and notes. Liverpool: Henry Young & Sons, 1899. la. 8vo, pp. lii, 188. *Illustrations and maps.*

Mortimer (John). See *Manchester City News.*

Moss (Fletcher). See *Manchester City News.*

Oldham Jubilee: Points in the history of the Borough. *Manchester Weekly Times*, May 26th, June 9th. *Illustrated.*

Oldham of to-day. London: Robinson & Co. [1899]. 4to, pp. 20. *Illustrated.*

Owens College forty years ago. By an old boy. *Owens College Union Magazine*, 1899, May and June.

Patent Rolls. Calendar of the Patent Rolls preserved in the Public Record Office. . . Edward IV., Henry VI., A.D. 1467–1477. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1900. 8vo.

Has Lancashire and Cheshire references.

Payne (Rev. George A.). A Memorial to Mrs. Gaskell. *Sketch*, March 1st, p. 244. *Illustrated.*

Pearson (Andrew). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Phelps (J. J.). Vale Royal Abbey. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xvi., pp. 75-82. *Illustrated.*

Picton (J. Allanson, M.A.). *See* Davidson (Samuel, D.D., LL.D).

Powell (Edgar) and Trevelyan (G. M.). The peasants' rising and the Lollards. A collection of unpublished documents, forming an appendix to "England in the age of Wycliffe." London: Longmans, Green, & Co., 1899. 8vo.

pp. 13-16, Chester indictment roll (23rd July, 1381).

Proceedings at the Celebration of the Centenary of the Athenæum, Liverpool, Monday, December 19th, 1898. Edited by G. T. Shaw. Liverpool, 1899. 8vo, pp. [2]. 50.

Rawson (Harry). A Historical Sketch of the Memorial Hall, Manchester, from its projection in December, 1861, to February, 1899, by the Chairman of the Trustees. [Manchester.] 8vo, pp. 16.

Record Society, vol. 40. Pleadings and Depositions in the Duchy Court of Lancaster, time of Edward VI. and Philip and Mary. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel Henry Fishwick, F.S.A. Rochdale, 1899. 8vo, pp. [vi]. 277.

Reid (Sir Thos. Wemyss). Memoirs and Correspondence of Lyon Playfair, first Lord Playfair of St. Andrews. London: Cassell & Co., 1899. 8vo.

Chap. iv.—My life in Lancashire, 1841–1844.

Renaud (F., M.D.). Biddulph Manor and Church. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xvi., pp. 62-67. *Illustrated.*

Sanders (Rev. Francis, M.A.). See *Cheshire Sheaf.*

Scott (Rev. Canon S. Cooper, M.A.). Guide to the Church of Saint John the Baptist, in the City of Chester. Chester: Phillipson & Golder, 1899. 4to, pp. 48. *Illustrated.*

Stavert (W. J.). See *Cheshire Sheaf.*

Sutton (Charles W.). See *Manchester City News.*

Sutton (Hy. S.). See *Manchester City News.*

Swann (John Hibbert). Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquities and Biography. Publications during 1898. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xvi., pp. 189-203.

Talboys (Harold J.). *See* Carus-Wilson (Herbert).

Tasker (W. W.). See *Cheshire Sheaf.*

Tavaré (Fred. L.). See *Cheshire Notes and Queries.*

Taylor (Henry). The Ancient Crosses of Lancashire. *Trans. Lanc. and Ches. Antiq. Society*, vol. xvi., pp. 39-61.

Wainwright (Joel). Memories of Marple. Pictorial and descriptive reminiscences of a life-time in Marple, leisure hours on the banks of the Goyt, the Tame, and the Etherow, with stories old and new of bye-gone days. Privately printed. Manchester: Chorlton & Knowles, 1899. 4to, pp. [x]. 112. *Portrait and illustrations.*

Williams (W. R.). The history of the Great Sessions in Wales, 1542–1830, together with the lives of Welsh judges, and annotated lists of the chamberlains and chancellors, attorney generals, and prothonotaries of the four circuits of Chester and Wales. . . Brecknock: Privately printed [300 copies], 1899. 8vo, pp. 203.

Chester circuit, pp. 29-86.

"DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY."

Following Lancashire and Cheshire persons [natives or closely connected]:—

Vol. 57: William Tong, Presbyterian divine (1662–1727); Lewis Hippolytus Joseph Tonna, author [1812–1857]; Charles Towne, artist (*d.* 1850?); Charles Towneley or Townley, collector of classical antiquities (1737–1805); Christopher Towneley, antiquary (1604–1674); Francis Towneley, Jacobite (1709–1746); John Towneley, translator of *Hudibras* into French (1697–1782); James Townley, Wesleyan divine (1774–1833); William Charles Townsend, historical and legal writer (1803–1850); Thomas Townson, divine (1715–1792); Thomas Stewart Traill, professor of medical jurisprudence (1781–1862); George Travis, archdeacon of Chester (1741–1797); Matthew Turner, chemist and freethinker (*d.* 1788?); William Turner, divine (1653–1701); William Turner, dissenting divine (1714–1794); Sir Thomas Tyldesley, royalist general (1596–1651).

Vol. 58: Richard Ullerston, theological writer (*fl.* 1415); James Upton, schoolmaster (1670–1749); John Upton (1707–1760); Christopher Urswick, diplomatist (1448–1522); Benjamin Valentine, parliamentarian (*d.* 1652?); Laurence Vaux, Roman Catholic divine (1519–1585); Edward Frederick Venables, one of the heroes of the Indian mutiny (1818–1858); Robert Venables, soldier (1612?–1687); Sir George Vernon, judge (1578?–1639); Richard Wadeson, colonel (1826–1885).

Vol. 59: Peter Walkden, Presbyterian minister (1684–1769); Sir Andrew Barclay Walker, benefactor of Liverpool (1824–1893); George Walker, divine (1581?–1651); George Walker, dissenting divine (1734?–1807); Thomas Walker, police magistrate and author (1784–1836); Robert Wallace, Unitarian divine (1791–1850); Charles Walmesley, Roman Catholic prelate and mathematician (1722–1797); Sir Thomas Walmesley, judge (1537–1612); Sir Joshua Walmesley, politician (1784–1871); Christopher Walton, theosopher (1809–1877); John Warburton, herald and antiquary (1682–1759); Sir Peter Warburton, judge (1540?–1621); Peter Warburton, judge (1588–1666); Peter Egerton Warburton, Australian explorer (1813–1889); Rowland Eyles Egerton-Warburton, poet (1804–1891); Gwllym Lloyd Wardle, soldier and politician (1762?–1833); William Waring, Jesuit (1610–1679); Mary Amelia Warner, actress (1804–1854); John Byrne Leicester Warren, third Baron de Tabley, poet (1835–1895); William Waterworth, Jesuit (1811–1882); William Thompson Watkin, archæologist (1836–1888).

Vol. 60: John Watson, antiquary (1725–1783); John Dawson Watson, artist (1832–1892); John Watts, educational and social reformer (1818–1887); Edwin Waugh, Lancashire poet and miscellaneous writer (1817–1890); John Weever, poet and antiquary (1576–1632); William Newland Welsby, legal writer (1802?–1864); Sir John Werden or Worden, politician (1640–1716); Robert Werden or Worden, soldier (*d.* 1690); Thomas West, topographer (1720–1779); William Robert Whatton, surgeon and antiquary (1790–1835); William Whewell, master of Trinity College, Cambridge (1794–1866).

APPENDIX II.

SUBJECT INDEX TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

CONTRACTIONS: *C. N. and Q., Cheshire Notes and Queries; C. S., Cheshire Sheaf; D. N. B., Dictionary of National Biography; M. C. N., Manchester City News; M. F. and P., Manchester Faces and Places.*

Adams Family of Woodchurch *C. S.*

Adlington Hall *M. F. and P.*

Antiquities, Lancashire and Cheshire, Bibliography *Swann*

Arden (Sir John) Letter *C. S.*

Audley (Lord) and Poictiers *C. S.*

Barclay (Alex.) and Manchester *Axon*

Barnston Family of Crew Hill *Howard*

Barton Family *Dean*

Beeston Castle *C. N. and Q.*

Berry (Chas. A., D.D.) *Drummond*

Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquities *Swann*

Biddulph Manor and Church *Renaud*

Biography, Lancashire and Cheshire, Bibliography *Swann*

Birkenhead Priory *C. S.*

Bispham Charities *Endowed*

Bland and Linney Charity *M. C. N.*

Blundell (Richard) *C. N. and Q.*

Books, Special Collections in Lanc. and Ches. *M. C. N.*

Bredbury Reminiscences *Middleton*

Broughton, *see* Delves-Broughton

Brownells of Gawsworth *C. S.*

Burnley Parish Registers *Lanc. Par. Reg. Soc.* 2

Cambridge, St. John's College, Cheshire Admissions *C. S.*

Carus Family of Halton *Carus-Wilson*

Centenarians, Cheshire *C. N. & Q.*

Centenarians, Lancashire *Axon*

Cheetham Hill Discussion Society *Cooper*

Cheshire, Admissions to St. John's College, Cambridge *C. S.*, Antiquities and Biography *Swann*, Boroughs *C. N. and Q.*, Centenarians *C. N. and Q.*, Flora *De Tabley*, Martyrs *C. N. and Q.*, Minstrel Court *C. N. and Q.*, Pilgrimages *M. C. N.*, Privy Council References, 1590 *Acts*, References in Patent Rolls, 1467–1477 *Patent*, References in State Papers, 1672 *Daniell*, Wonders *C. N. and Q.*

Chester, Bishop Lloyd's Palace *C. N. and Q.*, Cathedral Choristers, Epitaphs *C. S.*, Church of St. John the Baptist *Scott*, Circuit, 1542–1830 *Williams*, Deans *C. S.*, Dublin to, one hundred and eight years ago *C. N. and Q.*, Indictment Roll, 1381 *Powell*, Norman Earls *C. N. and Q.*, Ordinary of Arms, 1629 *C. S.*, Roman Walls *C. N. and Q.*, St. Oswald's, marriage registers *C. S.*, Who was Mayor in 1643-44? *C. S.*

Church Goods, Wirral, 1549 *C. S.*

Coins, Kufic, found in Lancashire *Axon*

Coldhouse Chapel *Manchester, M. C. N.*
Comber Family of Myddleton Hall *Howard*
Cotton (Sir Robt.) Letters *C. S.*
Crosses, Ancient, of Lancashire *Taylor*
Crossley (F. W.) Life *Harris*
Davidson (Dr. Samuel) Autobiography *Davidson*
Delves-Broughton of Doddington *C. S.*
Denton Reminiscences *Middleton*
Depositions, Lancaster Duchy Court, 1547-58 *Rec. Soc.* 40
De Tabley, *see* Warren
Domesday Survey of Land between Ribble and Mersey *Farrer*
Dukinfield, Reminiscences *Middleton*
Duncalf (John) of Mobberley, Will *C. S.*
Egerton-Warburton, *see* Warburton
Emerson (R. W.) Visits to Manchester *M. C. N.*
Epitaphs on Chester Choristers *C. S.*
Fetherstonhaugh (Sir Timothy) *C. S.*
Finmore (Archdeacon) *C. S.*
Fletcher (Mrs.) in Lancashire *Axon*
Folk-lore, Lancashire *Axon*
Frodsham *M. F. and P.*
Garnett (Thos., *naturalist*) *Axon*
Gaskell (Mrs. E. C.) *Payne*
Giants, Lancashire *Axon*
Goyt Hall *C. N. and Q.*
Greasby *C. S.*
Great Meols, Land dispute, 1659 *C. S.*
Grosvenor Family *C. N. and Q.*
Handforth Hall *C. N. and Q.*
Haughton, Reminiscences *Middleton*
Hawarden *M. C. N.*
Hawkshead, History *Cowper*
Heywood, History, Scenes *Green*
Higgins (Edward) *Axon*
Hockenhull (Richard) *C. S.*
Holmes (Randle) MS. Collections *C. S.*
Hoose, Manor, Court Roll, 1812 *C. S.*
Hopkinson (Dr. J.) *M. F. and P.*
Houghton (John) of Baguley *C. N. and Q.*
Hugh of Manchester *Axon*
Hyde, Annals *Middleton*
Irwell *M. F. and P.*
Kelsall Hall *C. N. and Q.*
Knutsford, Heath House *C. N. and Q.*, Parish Church *C. N. and Q.*
Kufic coins found in Lancashire *Axon*
Lancashire and the rising of 1715 *Axon*, Antiquities and Biography *Swann*, Centenarians *Axon*, Early Christianity *Garstang*, Folk-lore *Axon*, Giants *Axon*, Land between Ribble and Mersey, Domesday Survey *Farrer*, Newspapers in 1738-39 *Axon*, Old, Echoes *Axon*, Plot, 1694 *Axon*, Privy Council References, 1590 *Acts*, References in Patent Rolls, 1467–1477 *Patent*, References in State Papers, 1672 *Daniell*, Visitor in 1807 *Axon*
Lancaster, Duchy Court, Pleadings and Depositions *Rec. Soc.* 40, Fool *Axon*
Leasowe Castle and Race Course *C. S.*
Letherbrow (Thos.) *M. C. N.*, *M. F. and P.*
Liverpool, Athenæum, Centenary *Proceedings*, in Charles II.'s time *Moore*
Longendale, Reminiscences *Middleton*
Lower Peover Church *M. F. and P.*
Lurting (Thos.) *Axon*

Lymm, Guide *Ardern*
Manchester and Alex. Barclay *Axon*, and the first Reform agitation *Axon*, Bennett Street School *M. F. and P.*, First book printed in *Axon*, Grammar School Mill *Axon*, Jeanie Deans *Axon*, Memorial Hall *Rawson*, Merry Andrew *Axon*, Smithfield Market *M. F. and P.*, Will of the fifteenth century *Axon*
Marbury Church Monuments *C. S.*
Marple, Memories *Wainwright*, *Middleton*
Martyrs, Cheshire *C. N. and. Q*
Middleton, Ancient Lords *Dean*
Middlewich Town Well *C. N. and Q.*
Mills (John) *Mills*
Milton (John) Relic *C. S.*
Minstrel Court of Cheshire *C. N. and Q.*
Mottram Reminiscences *Middleton*
Neston Church, Pews, Dispute, 1711 *C. S.*
Newspaper, Lancashire, 1738-39 *Axon*
Nonconformist Licenses, 1672 *Daniell*
Norman Surnames in Cheshire *C. S.*
Northscale, History *Kendall*
Northwich Free Grammar School *C. S.*
Oldham *Oldham*
Ordsal Hall *M. F. and P.*
Owens College forty years ago *Owens*
Page (John) *M. C. N., M. F. and P.*
Parkgate Road, making *C. S.*
Playfair (Lyon, first Lord) His Life in Lancashire *Reid*
Pleadings, Lancaster Duchy Court, 1547-58 *Rec. Soc.* 40
Poole (Rev. Sir Hy.) Diary *C. S.*
Poole Hall, Siege *C. S.*
Potter (T. B.) *M. F. and P.*
Registers, Burnley Parish Church *Lanc. Par. Reg. Soc.* 2, Marriage, St. Oswald's, Chester *C. S.*
Ribchester, Roman *Garstang*
Rochdale Annals *Mattley*
Roman Ribchester *Garstang*, Road, Manchester to Castleshaw *Andrew*, Walls of Chester *C. N. and Q.*
Rostherne Mere *M. F. and P.*
Rowlinson (Wm.) *Axon*
Salford, Sacred Trinity Church *M. F. and P.*
Sandlebridge *C. N. and Q.*
Shaw Hall *M. F. and P.*
Siddall (Richard) Account Book *C. N. and Q.*
Standish (Myles) *Mackennal*
Stanley (Anne) *C. S.*
Stockport in the fifteenth century *C. N. and Q.*, Witchcraft *C. N. and Q.*, Yeomanry *C. N. and Q.*
Stones (John) *C. S.*
Stretford Chapel, History *Chetham Soc.* n.s. 42.
Surnames, Norman, in Cheshire *C. S.*
Tarporley Church *C. N. and Q.*
Thurstaston Hall, Ghost *C. S.*
Tong (William) *D. N. B.* 57
Tonna (L. H. J.) *D. N. B.* 57
Towne (Charles) *D. N. B.* 57
Towneley (Charles) *D. N. B.* 57
Towneley (Christopher) *D. N. B.* 57
Towneley (Francis) *D. N. B.* 57
Towneley (John) *D. N. B.* 57
Townley (James) *D. N. B.* 57
Townsend (W. C.) *D. N. B.* 57
Townson (Thos.) *D. N. B.* 57
Traffords of Trafford *Axon*
Traill (Thomas S.) *D. N. B.* 57
Travis (George) *D. N. B.* 57
Turner (J. Fox) *M. F. and P.*
Turner (Matthew) *D. N. B.* 57
Turner (William) *D. N. B.* 57
Tyldesley (Sir Thomas) *D. N. B.* 57

Ullerston (Richard) *D. N. B.* 58
Upton (James) *D. N. B.* 58
Upton (John) *D. N. B.* 58
Urswick (Christopher) *D. N. B.* 58
Vale Royal Abbey *Phelps*
Valentine (Benjamin) *D. N. B.* 58
Vaux (Laurence) *D. N. B.* 58
Venables (E. F.) *D. N. B.* 58
Venables (Gen. Robt.), Will *C. S.*
Venables (Robt.) *D. N. B.* 58
Vernon (Sir George) *D. N. B.* 58
Wadeson (Richard) *D. N. B.* 58
Walkden (Peter) *D. N. B.* 59
Walker (Sir A. B.) *D. N. B.* 59
Walker (George) *D. N. B.* 59
Walker (Thomas) *D. N. B.* 59
Wallace (Robt.) *D. N. B.* 59
Wallasey, Land dispute, 1659 *C. S.*
Walmesley (Charles) *D. N. B.* 59
Walmesley (Sir Thos.) *D. N. B.* 59
Walmsley (Sir Joshua) *D. N. B.* 59
Walton (Christopher) *D. N. B.* 59
Warburton (John) *D. N. B.* 59
Warburton (Sir Peter) *D. N. B.* 59
Warburton (Peter) *D. N. B.* 59
Warburton (Peter Egerton) *D. N. B.* 59
Warburton (Rowland E. Egerton) *D. N. B.* 59
Wardle (Gwllym Lloyd) *D. N. B.* 59
Wardley Hall *M. F. and P.*
Waring (William) *D. N. B.* 59
Warner (Mary Amelia) *D. N. B.* 59
Warren (J. B. L., first Baron de Tabley) *D. N. B.* 59
Warrington, Old *M. C. N.*
Waterworth (William) *D. N. B.* 59
Watkin (Wm. Thompson) *D. N. B.* 59
Watson (John) *D. N. B.* 60
Watson (John Dawson) *D. N. B.* 60
Watts (John) *D. N. B.* 60
Waugh (Edwin) *D. N. B.* 60
Weever (John) *D. N. B.* 60
Welsby (Wm. Newland) *D. N. B.* 60
Werden (Sir John) *D. N. B.* 60
Werden (Robert) *D. N. B.* 60
West (Thomas) *D. N. B.* 60
Whatton (William Robert) *D. N. B.* 60
Whewell (William) *D. N. B.* 60
Wilmslow, past and present *C. N. and Q.*
Wills, Probate Registry, Chester, Abstracts *C. S.*
Wirral Deanery, Church Goods, 1549 *C. S.*
Witchcraft in Stockport *C. N. and Q.*
Witton Free Grammar School *C. S.*
Worden, *see* Werden
Yeomanry, Stockport *C. N. and Q.*

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

In presenting the Seventeenth Annual Report of the Council to the members of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, the Council are gratified in being able to state that the losses in the number of members, which must inevitably occur in this as in other societies from various causes, have been more than filled up by an accession of new members, and that the interest both of the winter meetings and the summer excursions has been equal to that of former years. The Council regret that the issue of the volume of *Transactions* for 1898 should have been so long delayed, which is attributable in great measure to the difficulty in obtaining the numerous illustrations to elucidate the papers, but they trust the delay will have been amply compensated by the value they have added to the volume.

Members.—Twenty-eight new members have been elected during the past year, and eighteen (the same number as in last year) have been lost by death, resignation, and other causes. The total number of members is now 341, viz.:—

Ordinary Members	292
Life Members	44
Honorary Members	5

being an increase of ten members over last year.

Meetings.—The Winter Session comprised eight monthly meetings, held in the Chetham Hospital, by the courtesy of

the Feoffees. The following papers were contributed at the meetings succeeding the annual meeting, which was held for business purposes only.

1899.
Jan. 27.—Annual Meeting.
Feb. 3.—The Sepulchral Remains found in 1898 at Todmorden. By Dr. Lawton Russell, with an Introductory Address by Professor W. Boyd Dawkins, F.R.S.
Mar. 3.—The Hero of Flodden Field. By Mr. John Dean.
" 3.—The Clog Almanacs at Chetham College. By Mr. G. C. Yates.
" 3.—The Recent Explorations on Hades Hill. By Mr. W. H. Sutcliffe.
April 7.—The Ancient Crosses of Lancashire, the Hundred of Leyland. By Mr. H. Taylor.
" 7.—The Ancient Worship of Mithras. By Mr. J. E. Sandbach.
" 7.—Some Explanations of the Apparent Use of a Copper Disc found in China Lane, Lancaster. By the Rev. J. Bone.
Oct. 13.—President's Address. By Mr. C. W. Sutton.
" 13.—The Manchester Sanctuary. By Mr. Wm. Harrison.
Nov. 3.—Melandra Castle. By Mr. W. R. Hamnett.
" 3.—An Old Family Bible of the Hydes of Denton. By Mr. T. Middleton.
" 3.—An Original Deed of Ownership of a Pew in St. John's Church, Manchester. By Rev. Canon Henn.
" 3.—Discovery of Cinerary Urns on Bleasdale Moor. By Mr. S. Jackson.
Dec. 1.—The Owen MSS. By Mr. E. Axon.
" 1.—The Manchester Cathedral Bells. By Rev. H. A. Hudson.
" 1.—Daniel Eccleston. By Mr. J. S. Slinger.
1900.
Jan. 19.—The Roman Fortifications recently discovered at Wilderspool. By Mr. Thomas May.

SUMMER MEETINGS were held at the places, and on the dates, as in the following list:—

1899.
Apr. 22.—Visit to the Christie Library and Owens College Museum.
May 17.—Peel Moat, Heaton Norris.
June 3.—Mouselow Castle and Glossop Hall.
" 17.—Hades Hill, near Rochdale.
July 8.—Adlington Hall and Prestbury Church.
" 28.—Ribchester Excavations and Stydd Church.
Aug. 12.—Roman Fortifications at Wilderspool, Warrington Academy and Museum.
" 26.—Kenyon Peel Hall and Yates Peel Hall.

Sep. 16.—Bradshaw Hall and Church and Hall-i'th'-Wood.
,, 30.—Melandra Castle.
Oct. 7.—Worsley Hall.
Dec. 9.—The John Rylands Library.

Much good work has been done during the past year, both by our own members and by others, in elucidating the history of ancient man, and also of the Roman occupation in Lancashire and the district, which may be summarised as follows:—

Mr. John Garstang, B.A., has superintended fresh excavations at the Roman station at Ribchester. His interesting discoveries are reported at length in vol. xvi. of our *Transactions*.

Mr. Thomas May has been engaged on similar work at another Roman station at Wilderspool, near Warrington, an account of which Mr. May delivered before the Society on the 19th inst., illustrating it by an exhibition of a great variety of articles found during the excavation. This account, it is hoped, will appear in a future volume of the *Transactions*.

Mr. Charles Roeder, one of our members, with most laudable zeal and untiring energy, has devoted much time to watching the extensive excavations rendered necessary by the important enlargement of the Great Northern Railway Company's buildings at Alport Town and Castlefield, the site of Mancunium, the Roman camp and settlement. Mr. Roeder gave an interesting account of his investigations at one of the winter meetings, and exhibited a large and varied collection of pottery, &c., rescued from the excavations.

It is very desirable that such an important collection should not be dispersed or remain in private hands, but should be deposited in some place where it could be studied by anyone interested in Roman archæology.

Messrs. Garstang and Hamnett have, under the auspices of a local committee, carried on an extensive work of exploration at Melandra Castle, a Roman hill fort, near Glossop,

with very interesting results, which were detailed in an able manner at a recent meeting of our Society by Mr. Hamnett. The Council had great pleasure in making a grant of five guineas towards Mr. Roeder's explorations, and of the same amount towards the expense of the Ribchester excavations. A special appeal was made to the members for subscriptions towards the Melandra Castle Exploration Fund, with the result that £15. 9s. was handed over to the local committee.

Other important archæological discoveries have been made during the course of the year by members of the Society, among which may be mentioned a tumulus (described by Canon Greenwell as of an unique type) at Bleasdale Moor, by Mr. S. Jackson, one of our local secretaries; another tumulus opened on land belonging to Mr. Griffith Dearden, situated at Hades Hill, near Rochdale; and an earthen circle on a farm belonging to Mr. Sutcliffe, of Todmorden, which, though its existence had been long known, had not hitherto been investigated. An account of the last will be found in vol. xvi., recently issued, p. 169.

CONFERENCE OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES.—The eleventh Annual Conference in union with the Society of Antiquaries was held on the 12th July last at Burlington House, London, under the presidency of the Right Hon. Viscount Dillon, President of the Society of Antiquaries. Our Society was represented on this as on former occasions by Messrs. Alex. Brooke and C. C. Smith. A short report of the proceedings will be appended to this report when published in the *Transactions*.

OBITUARY.—*Mr. Thomas Hoyle Hope*, solicitor, of Atherton, who joined the Society on the 26th January, 1894, died on the 7th November, 1899. He was a resident of the neighbourhood of Leigh for more than sixty-five years, had an ancestry of which he was justly proud, and possessed a keen antiquarian and historical interest in all the township's affairs. He utilised

his unrivalled knowledge of all matters concerning the history of the district in lectures and contributions to the press. A few of the latter have been privately reprinted. They are all marked by rigid accuracy and legal precision. He was an effective public speaker and a delightful companion.

Mr. John Robinson, of Eccles, joined 4th September, 1883. He died on 28th April, 1899. He was the proprietor of the "original Eccles cake shop," and a frequent attendant at the meetings of the Society in its earlier days.

Mr. James Naylor, of Didsbury, joined the Society on 1st November, 1895, and died on 16th January, 1900.

Mr. Henry Pearson, bank manager, of Salford: he joined the Society on 8th October, 1886, and died 29th January, 1899.

Major Hall, late Borough Treasurer of Salford, was an original member of the Society, and for many years attended its meetings. He had been in the service of the Salford Corporation for thirty-one years, and held the office of Borough Treasurer during twenty-seven years. He was a native of Congleton, and grandson of the Rev. Samuel Hall, the first incumbent of St. Peter's Church, Manchester. He was connected with the volunteer movement from its commencement, retiring with the rank of major in 1883. He died on 13th January, 1900.

Several back volumes of the *Transactions* have been sold during the past year to the John Rylands, the Bodleian, and other public libraries. A few copies remain in hand of some of the year's issues, and new members, who may be desirous of completing their sets as far as possible, are recommended to lose no time in applying for them.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.—The cordial thanks of the Society are due to the Feoffees of Chetham's Hospital for their continued and much appreciated kindness in allowing the use of the reading-room for the winter meetings and also of a room for the meetings of the Council. The Council also

desire to tender their thanks to Mr. W. T. Browne, the governor of the hospital, for the courteous readiness with which he facilitates the arrangements for the meetings.

The thanks of the members are also due to those officers who have served us so well in past years, viz.: Mr. Charles W. Sutton, the Editor of the *Transactions;* Mr. William Harrison, Honorary Treasurer, and Mr. Geo. C. Yates, F.S.A., Honorary Secretary. The Society's thanks are also due to the Auditors, Messrs. Faithwaite and Seed.

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FROM THE 25TH JANUARY, 1899, TO THE 24TH JANUARY, 1900.

Dr.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	6	2	10
Subscriptions: 265 at 10s. 6d.	139	2	6
Entrance Fees	16	16	0
Dividends on £200 Corporation Stock	5	11	4
Bank Interest	1	11	6
Sale of — Volumes of *Transactions* £21 3 0			
Less Repurchased 1 15 0	19	8	0
Special Donations from Members for the Melandra Exploration Fund	15	9	0
	£204	1	2

CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

Balance as above	£32	1	7
Manchester Corporation Stock	200	0	0
Books and Volumes of *Transactions*, estimated at	50	0	0
	£282	1	7

Cr.

	£	s.	d.
Expenses at Winter Meetings	7	2	0
,, Summer Meetings	2	1	0
,, Conversazione (1898)	2	2	0
Postages, Hon. Secretary, Treasurer, and Editor	13	13	11
Clerical Help to Hon. Secretary and Treasurer	8	8	0
Bank Commission	2	2	0
Fire Insurance	0	2	0
Printing—J. Roberts & Sons	7	16	3
,, R. Gill	0	10	6
Volume XVI. of *Transactions*—R. Gill £94 2 3			
,, ,, W. Palmer 5 8 8	99	10	11
Subscription to Congress of Archæol. Societies, 3 years	3	0	0
Index of Archæological Papers	4	8	9
Ribchester Excavation Fund	5	5	0
Melandra Exploration Fund	15	9	0
Sundries	0	8	3
Balance	32	1	7
	£204	1	2

Examined and found correct, January 24th, 1900.

J. R. FAITHWAITE,
G. H. SEED.

Appendix.

The following report is furnished by Mr. Alexander Brooke:—

A Congress of Archæological Societies, in union with the Society of Antiquaries, continues to be held annually at Burlington House, London. A report of the *eighth* Congress was given with the *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*, vol. xiv., 1896.

The *ninth* Congress was not held until December, 1897, owing to the death of Sir A. Wollaston Franks, K.C.B., the president. The completion of Mr. Gomme's Index of Archæological Papers from 1682 was reported and subscriptions invited. A catalogue of effigies proposed some time ago was discussed, and hopes expressed that local societies would help to collect lists of all effigies in their parish churches—effigies of all dates, including busts and portrait medallions (but not incised slabs or brasses), with notes of their original position and location. It was the general opinion that it would be best to get out a provisional list, however imperfect, however rough-cast, than delay the matter.

The Photographic Survey was reported to be taken in hand by the National Photographic Record Association, formed under the presidency of Sir Benjamin Stone, M.P., who had been at the head of the original Warwickshire survey.

Mr. Lionel Cust, of the National Portrait Gallery, submitted some forms he had printed in order to obtain particulars and a register of interesting portraits scattered about the country, with instructions how to describe a portrait.

The *tenth* Congress was held in July, 1898, and amongst other matters that engaged attention was a proposal by Mr. Stanley Leighton, M.P., to petition the Chancellor of the

Exchequer, in view of the importance of obtaining registers of historical portraits in private ownership, to exempt from estate duty portraits registered under the authority of the National Portrait Gallery.

The *eleventh* Congress was held on Wednesday, July 12th, 1899, under the presidency of the Right Hon. Viscount Dillon, P.S.A.

The report of the Standing Committee stated that in consequence of the heavy demands on the Exchequer it was not thought desirable to act at once on the resolution passed at the last Congress that steps should be taken to obtain remission of legacy duty on family portraits, and that the resolution remains in abeyance therefore.

That owing to a difficulty that had arisen the Effigies Committee had not proceeded further with the printing of the list.

That the Committee gladly call attention to the illustrated description of the effigies in the diocese of Carlisle, published by the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society; and that the Committee wished to call attention to the fact that no addition has recently been made to the archæological surveys already published. These are for the counties of Cumberland, Hereford, Herts, Kent, Lancaster, and Westmorland. It is most desirable that the surveys of other counties should be completed, and especially in view of the contemplated issue of a new series of county histories.

The safe custody of wills, county, diocesan, and parish records was the chief subject of discussion—at all events, the subject that most greatly occupied the time of the Congress in 1899. The following resolution was proposed by E. A. Fry, Esq. (Hon. Sec. British Record Association and Parish Register Society):—

"The Congress of Archæological Societies, having regard to the revelations relating to the custody and condition of wills, parish registers, and other public documents in the recent Shipway Pedigree case, in which so many documents

were forged and stolen, considers that steps should be taken to ask Government to appoint a Royal Commission to enquire into the subject of the better preservation and arrangement of such records whereby such practices might be rendered impossible in the future."

It was agreed that a deputation be appointed to explain to Mr. Balfour the views of the Congress.

In the discussion on the resolution much was said for and against public record and local record offices; and many allusions were made to the tampering with records exposed in trials other than the Shipway, and especially to the Lancashire pedigree trials for the recovery of the Harrison Estates from 1873 to 1886, of which an account was published by the late Mr. J. P. Earwaker, F.S.A., the author of *East Cheshire*, and the well-known member of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. In the Harrison case it was proved that numerous entries had been altered and erased in at least three or four parish registers, and that the official "transcripts" or certified copies returned year by year to the Bishop of Chester, and now preserved in the registries at Chester and Lancaster, had also been tampered with, and it is feared in some cases ruthlessly destroyed. Mr. Earwaker, in his account of the trials, estimated these criminal acts, entries tampered with or inserted in the registers of Preston, Kirkham, Poulton, and Lytham, as well as on the transcripts relating to Preston, Kirkham, and Penwortham, as not far short of fifty in number; and that the ingenuity of the forgers would have been successful had it not been for the preservation of the Court Rolls of the Manor of Lea, near Preston, out of reach of the forgers. The moral drawn by Mr. Earwaker in 1887 from the facts exposed at the Harrison trials was that too great attention cannot be paid to the safe preservation and custody of parish registers, and that no one should be allowed access to them except in the presence of some responsible person; and that if the clergy are too negligent as custodians, the sooner a bill for the removal

of all the parish registers to Somerset House became law the better.

The general feeling of the Congress, however, was emphatically against taking parish registers and records out of their own parishes, and even more decidedly against sending up any local records to London; and much was said in favour of the clergymen as custodians as compared with others, *e.g.*, with those of the diocesan registers, for, though there were some sad exceptions, the parish registers had survived as a rule well from the earliest dates, and the hospitality and courtesy of the country clergy was almost unfailing; though it was pointed out that the Shipway frauds were much owing to this hospitality and kindness. Many members of the Congress spoke in favour of the county councils. Worcestershire was specially mentioned as taking great interest in their records and in their treatment, *e.g.*, in seeing that they are cared for in dry, fire-proof safes, though many places with arch roofs, &c., are not fire-proof. Dr. Cox said that the county councils have powers to insist on proper safes for documents relating to parish charities or public lands, and are very fairly moving in the matter; but, of course, cannot touch things strictly ecclesiastical; and that in Northamptonshire the feeling was decidedly in favour of the parish sticking to their own documents, and not allowing them to go to a centre—even to a county centre—provided there was proper custody; and they were most decidedly against any record leaving the county. Chancellor Ferguson, Mr. Neville, the Hon. Secretary, and others spoke very warmly of the great interest county councils are taking in their records, and of the good work they were doing towards their preservation and indexing.

[According to the *Athenæum*, 12th August, 1899, Mr. Balfour was unable to receive the deputation of the archæological societies, but intimated the intention of a committee to inquire whether any and, if any, what changes are desirable in the arrangements now existing for the security and custody of

local records and for making them accessible to students and the public.]

The statement of the work by the parish registers societies of Lancashire, Shropshire, and Yorkshire in printing their registers was satisfactory. Lancashire had a large list, with keen workers. Yorkshire numbered two hundred and thirty members at a guinea each. Shropshire was much indebted to Mr. Stanley Leighton's interest; and printing the registers has been taken up warmly there, nearly every country clergyman being an honorary member of the county society and desirous of having the registers of his parish printed; and in not many years they hope to be through the county with regard to rural parishes. Worcester was reported as having done good work, and Gloucester and other counties.

Mr. Nevill expressed pleasure at the work done, and at the Congress being relieved of the expense, as well as the expense of indexing the archæological papers. He remarked that there ought to be a return of public registers in each diocese, that they would doubtless prove in number many more than given in the three Parliamentary returns, viz., that of 1812, on the passing of Rose's Act, which placed the registers under the control of the Registrar-General; and of the return of 1831-3; and of 1872, which were all defective and inaccurate.

"The Monumental Effigies Catalogue" was reported on rather dolefully by Mr. St. John Hope as having made little progress, except in Cumberland, under the work of Chancellor Ferguson, and in Derbyshire, Mr. St. John Hope's work. The post-Reformation monuments were the difficult part of the work, there being so much more to describe about them, more variety in them, more positions of figures than in the old recumbent effigies. It was suggested that it was quite possible for members of each local society to list their own county for the Monumental Effigies Committee.

The Hon. Secretary's opinion was that we must just go pegging along and we shall move in time, as we have with

parish registers, photographic survey of England and Wales, &c. In the case of parish registers the first report was issued in 1892, and was some years in producing its full effect. The report on the photographic survey issued in 1895 was only now beginning to bear fruit.

"The National Portrait Catalogue" returns were small. The Wiltshire Society exhibited by the Rev. E. H. Goddard, Hon. Sec., Wiltshire Archæological Society, some books very fully completed in the form recommended by Mr. Lionel Cust. The originals are kept in Devizes and duplicates sent to the National Portrait Gallery. Mr. Nevill, remarking on particulars required, said that they seemed formidable, but tackled resolutely they are very little trouble.

The Rev. J. C. Cox, LL.D., F.S.A., gave an account of the manner in which it was proposed by Messrs. Constable to prepare and publish the series of Victoria county histories projected by Mr. G. L. Gomme, F.S.A., and a resolution was passed expressing hopes that every assistance will be rendered by the various archæological societies.

Mr. Gould drew attention to the importance of obtaining a complete record of defensive earthworks, many of which had never been recorded, and were in constant danger of destruction.

The usual vote of thanks was accorded to the President and the Society of Antiquaries for the use of their rooms and for their hospitality; and thanks were voted to the Hon. Secretary for his untiring labours.

RULES.

Revised January, 1897.

1. PREAMBLE.—This Society is instituted to examine, preserve, and illustrate ancient Monuments and Records, and to promote the study of History, Literature, Arts, Customs, and Traditions, with particular reference to the antiquities of Lancashire and Cheshire.

2. NAME, &c.—This Society shall be called the "LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY."

3. ELECTION OF MEMBERS.—Candidates for admission to the Society must be proposed by one member of the Society, and seconded by another. Applications for admission must be submitted in writing to the Council, who shall, as soon as possible after the receipt of the application, determine the election or otherwise of the candidate. Each new member shall have his election notified to him by the Honorary Secretary, and shall at the same time be furnished with a copy of the Rules, and be required to remit to the Treasurer, within two months after such notification, his entrance fee and subscription; and if the same shall be thereafter unpaid for more than two months, his name may be struck off the list of members unless he can justify the delay to the satisfaction of the Council. No new member shall participate in any of the advantages of the Society until he has paid his entrance fee and subscription.

Each member shall be entitled to admission to all meetings of the Society, and to introduce a visitor, provided that the same person be not introduced to two ordinary or general meetings in the same year. Each member shall receive, free of charge, such ordinary publications of the Society as shall have been issued since the commencement of the year in which he shall have been elected, provided that he shall have paid all subscriptions then due from him. The Council shall have power to remove any name from the list of members on due cause being shown to them. Members wishing to resign at the termination of the year can do so by informing the Honorary Secretary, in writing, of their intention, *on or before the 30th November*, in that year.

4. HONORARY MEMBERS.—The Council shall have the power of recommending persons for election as honorary members.

5. HONORARY LOCAL SECRETARIES.—The Council shall have power to appoint any person Honorary Local Secretary, whether he be a member or not, for the town or district wherein he may reside, in order to facilitate the collection of accurate information as to objects and discoveries of local interest.

6. SUBSCRIPTIONS.—An annual subscription of ten shillings and sixpence shall be paid by each member. All such subscriptions shall be due in advance on the first day of January.

7. ENTRANCE FEE.—Each person on election shall pay an entrance fee of half a guinea in addition to his first year's subscription.

8. LIFE MEMBERSHIP.—A payment of seven guineas shall constitute the composition for life membership, including the entrance fee.

9. GOVERNMENT.—The affairs of the Society shall be conducted by a Council, consisting of the President of the

Society, not more than Six Vice-Presidents, the Honorary Secretary and Treasurer, and fifteen members elected out of the general body of the members. The Council shall retire annually, but the members of it shall be eligible for re-election. Any intermediate vacancy by death or retirement may be filled up by the Council. Four members of the Council to constitute a quorum. The Council shall meet at least four times yearly. A meeting may at any time be convened by the Honorary Secretary by direction of the President, or on the requisition of four members of the Council. Two Auditors shall be appointed by the members at the ordinary meeting next preceding the final meeting of the Session.

10. Mode of Electing Officers other than the Auditors.—The Honorary Secretary shall send out notices convening the annual meeting, and with such notices enclose blank nomination papers of members to fill the vacancies in the Council and Officers, other than the Auditor. The said notice and nomination paper to be sent to each member twenty-one days prior to the annual meeting. The nomination paper shall be returned to the Secretary not less than seven days before the annual meeting, such paper being signed by the proposer and seconder. Should such nominations not be sufficient to fill the several offices becoming vacant, the Council shall nominate members to supply the remaining vacancies. A complete list shall be printed, and in case of a contest such list shall be used as a ballot paper.

11. Sectional Committees.—The Council may from time to time appoint Sectional Committees, consisting of members of their own body and of such other members of the Society as they may think can, from their special knowledge, afford aid in such branches of archæology as the following: 1. Prehistoric Remains. 2. British and Roman Antiquities. 3. Mediæval, Architectural, and other Remains. 4. Ancient Manners and Customs, Folk-Lore, History of Local Trades and Commerce. 5. Records,

Deeds, and other MSS. 6. Numismatics. 7. Geneaology, Family History, and Heraldry. 8. Local Bibliography and Authorship.

12. DUTIES OF OFFICERS.—The duty of the President shall be to preside at the meetings of the Society, and to maintain order. His decision in all questions of precedence among speakers, and on all disputes which may arise during the meeting, to be absolute. In the absence of the President or Vice-Presidents it shall be competent for the members present to elect a chairman. The Treasurer shall take charge of all moneys belonging to the Society, pay all accounts passed by the Council, and submit his accounts and books, duly audited, to the annual meeting, the same having been submitted to the meeting of the Council immediately preceding such annual meeting. The duties of the Honorary Secretary shall be to attend all meetings of the Council and Society, enter in detail, as far as practicable, the proceedings at each meeting, conduct the correspondence, preserve all letters received, and convene all meetings by circular if requisite. He shall also prepare and present to the Council a Report of the year's work, and, after confirmation by the Council, shall read the same to the members at the annual meeting.

13. ANNUAL MEETING.—The annual meeting of the Society shall be held in the last week of January.

14. ORDINARY MEETINGS.—Ordinary meetings shall be held in Manchester at 6-15 p.m., on the *second Friday* of each month, from *October* to *April*, or at such other times as the Council may appoint, for the reading of papers, the exhibition of objects of antiquity, and the discussion of subjects connected therewith.

15. GENERAL MEETINGS.—The Council may, from time to time, convene general meetings at different places rendered interesting by their antiquities, architecture, or historic

associations. The work of these meetings shall include papers, addresses, exhibitions, excavations, and any other practicable means shall be adopted for the elucidation of the history and antiquities of the locality visited.

16. EXPLORATION AND EXCAVATION.—The Council may, from time to time, make grants of money towards the cost of excavating and exploring, and for the general objects of the Society.

17. PUBLICATIONS.—Original papers and ancient documents communicated to the Society may be published in such manner as the Council shall from time to time determine. Back numbers of the *Transactions* and other publications of the Society remaining in stock may be purchased by any member of the Society at such prices as the Council shall determine.

18. PROPERTY.—The property of the Society shall be vested in the names of three Trustees to be chosen by the Council.

19. INTERPRETATION CLAUSE.—In these Rules the masculine shall include the feminine gender.

20. ALTERATION OF RULES.—These Rules shall not be altered except by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members present and voting at the annual or at a special meeting convened for that purpose. Fourteen days' notice of such intended alteration is to be given to every member of the Society.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

The * denotes a Life Member.
The † denotes an Honorary Member.

Date of Election.	
November 3rd, 1899	Abbott, James Henry, Heaton Mersey
December 7th, 1888	Abraham, Miss E. C., Grassendale Park, near Liverpool
September 4th, 1883	Adshead, G. H., Fern Villas, Pendleton
June 17th, 1884	Ainsworth, Mrs. Frank, Lostock Dene, Lostock, Bolton
October 11th, 1895	Albiston, Miss, Mount Heaton, Heaton Mersey
April 7th, 1899	Alderson, Rev. H. E., St. John's Rectory, Cheetham
November 4th, 1882	Allen, Rev. George, M.A., Shaw, Oldham
June 11th, 1886	Andrew, J. D., Lyme View, Davenport, Stockport
July 25th, 1885	Andrew, James, Lynwood, Westminster Road, Eccles
September 4th, 1883	Andrew, Samuel, St. John's Terrace, Hey Lees, Oldham
October 8th, 1886	Arning, C. H., West View, Victoria Park
April 15th, 1885	*Ashworth, Edmund, J.P., Egerton Hall, Bolton-le-Moors
December 4th, 1885	Ashworth, Joseph, Albion Place, Walmersley Road, Bury
November 5th, 1886	Attkins, Edgar, 69, Burton Road, Withington
September 4th, 1883	*Avebury, Lord, F.S.A., 15, Lombard Street, London
October 12th, 1888	Axon, Ernest, Free Reference Library, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	Axon, W. E. A., LL.D., M.R.S.L., 6, Cecil Street, Greenheys, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	*Bailey, Sir W. H., Sale Hall, Cheshire
February 7th, 1890	Barber, Robert, Winnats Knoll, Prestwich
January 11th, 1884	Barlow, John Robert, Greenthorne, Edgworth, Bolton
June 13th, 1885	Barlow, Miss Annie E. F., Greenthorne, Bolton

March 21st, 1883	Barraclough, Thomas, C.E., 20, Bucklersbury, London
March 21st, 1883	Bateman, C. T. Tallent-, Cromwell Road, Stretford
January 7th, 1887	Baugh, Mrs., Edendale, Whalley Range
January 7th, 1887	*Bayley, Rev. C. J., M.A., 3, Phillimore Gardens, London, W.
July 30th, 1885	Bayley, Charles W., 5, Polygon, Eccles
October 11th, 1895	Baynes, Fred., Samlesbury Hall, Preston
September 22nd, 1899	Beardwell, Arthur, 46, Slade Grove, Rusholme
December 1st, 1893	Beaumont, Jas. W., Fulshaw, Wilmslow
January 8th, 1892	Beckett, J. M., Newstead, Buxton
March 2nd, 1900	Behrens, Harold L., West View, Victoria Park, Manchester
January 29th, 1885	Berry, Charles F. Walton, 153, Moss Lane East, Moss Side
December 7th, 1883	Berry, James, Mayfield, Grimsargh, Preston
November 3rd, 1899	Birkenhead Public Library
January 19th, 1900	Bleackley, Frederick Brewer, Lyndale, Lytham
1900	Boddington, Rev. E., M.A., Swinton
April 7th, 1899	Bolton Public Library
July 31st, 1886	Booth, James, 153, High Street, Oxford Road
November 6th, 1892	Bourke, Walter L., Worsley Old Hall
March 7th, 1890	Bowden, Daniel, The Grove, Oldfield Road, Altrincham
September 4th, 1883	Bowden, William, Gorsefield, Patricroft
January 14th, 1898	Bowman, Dr. Geo., Monifieth, Old Trafford
September 24th, 1897	Bradbury, Jno. H., 6, Bowker's Road, Bolton
	Bradford Free Library
June 26th, 1883	Bradsell, Rev. B. J. T., 21, South Street, Rochdale
November 5th, 1897	Brierley, Henry, Mab's Cross, Wigan
November 5th, 1886	Brimelow, William, Carlyle House, Bolton
1900	Broadbent, G. H., M.D., 8, Ardwick Green, Manchester
May 7th, 1885	*Brockholes, W. Fitzherbert, J.P., Claughton Hall, Claughton-on-Brock, Garstang
February 5th, 1897	Brocklebank, F. W., 2, Fold Street, Bolton
November 1st, 1895	Bromwich, F. A., 7, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
October 7th, 1887	Brooke, Alexander, 34, Craven Hill Gardens, Bayswater, London, W.
September 28th, 1883	Brooke, John, A.R.I.B.A., 18, Exchange Street, Manchester
April 7th, 1899	Brooks, S. H., Slade House, Levenshulme
July 14th, 1899	Brown, Joseph, J.P., Lancaster House, Upper Dicconson Street, Wigan
October 10th, 1890	†Browne, Walter T., Chetham Hospital, Manchester
March 5th, 1886	Buckley, George F., Linfitts House, Delph, Oldham
September 26th, 1889	Burgess, John, Shaftsbury House, Cheadle Hulme
June 18th, 1898	Burgess, Mrs., Shaftsbury House, Cheadle Hulme

1900	Bloxsom, M., Hazelwood, Crumpsall Green, Manchester
December 2nd, 1887	*Butcher, S. F., Bury
March 3rd, 1899	Butterworth, Walter, Elleray, Regent Road, Altrincham
March 21st, 1883	Carington, H. H. Smith, 1, Stanley Grove, Oxford Road, Manchester
April 7th, 1899	Carlisle Public Library
October 8th, 1886	*Chesson, Rev. Wm. H., Alnwick, Northumberland
1900	Chorley Free Library
January 23rd, 1893	Chorlton, Jno. Clayton, The Priory, Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Christie, Richard Copley, LL.D., Ribsden, Bagshot, Surrey
March 21st, 1883	Churchill, W. S., 102, Birch Lane, Manchester
June 11th, 1886	Clarke, Dr. W. H., Park Green, Macclesfield
March 2nd, 1894	Claye, Herbert S., 259, Park Lane, Macclesfield
May 8th, 1896	Clayton, Robert H., B.Sc., 37, George Street, Cheetham Hill
February 7th, 1896	Collier, Rev. E. C., Holy Trinity Vicarage, Dinting
December 3rd, 1896	*Collier, Edward, Carlton House, Carlton Road, Whalley Range
January 11th, 1884	Collmann, Charles, Elmhurst, Ellesmere Park, Eccles
January 11th, 1895	Columbia Institute, New York
December 1st, 1893	Cooper, Thomas, Mossley House, Congleton
March 21st, 1883	Copinger, W. A., LL.D., F.S.A., Timperley
November 7th, 1884	Cowell, P., Free Library, Liverpool
January 7th, 1887	Cox, George F., Albert Street, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	†Crawford and Balcarres, The Right Hon. the Earl of, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.R.A.S., Haigh Hall, Wigan
March 21st, 1883	Creeke, Major A. B., Westwood, Burnley
March 21st, 1883	Crofton, H. T., Manor House, Wilmslow Road, Didsbury
November 6th, 1896	Crofton, R. F., 32, Norfolk Square, Hyde Park, W.
October 8th, 1886	*Crompton, Rev. Alfred, M.A., 15, St. Marie's Gate, Bury
October 10th, 1890	Cunliffe, William, Oak Lea, Albert Road, Heaton, Bolton
October 7th, 1887	Curnick, H. D., West Lind, Woodville Rd., Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	Darbishire, R. D., B.A., F.S.A., Victoria Park, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	Darbyshire, Alfred, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., Brazenose Street, Manchester
September 28th, 1883	*Dauntesey, Robert, Agecroft Hall, Manchester
March 2nd, 1900	Davies, Samuel, M.A., 5, Alvaney Terrace, Frodsham

March 21st, 1883	Dawkins, Professor William Boyd, F.R.S, F.S.A., Woodhurst, Fallowfield
March 21st, 1883	Dawkins, Mrs., Woodhurst, Fallowfield
April 1st, 1887	De Trafford, Sir Humphrey F., Bart., Manchester
September 26th, 1889	Dean, John, 31, Market Place, Middleton
November 2nd, 1883	Dearden, J. Griffith, Walcot Hall, Stamford
September 24th, 1897	*Derby, The Right Hon. the Earl of, Knowsley
March 21st, 1883	*Devonshire, His Grace the Duke of, K.G., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Devonshire House, Piccadilly, London
October 8th, 1898	Dodd, John, Werneth Road, Oldham
January 15th, 1886	Duncan, James, M.B., 24, Richmond Street, Ashton-under-Lyne
November 3rd, 1893	Edelston, John, A., 31, Bold Street, Warrington
March 21st, 1883	*Egerton, Right Hon. the Earl, F.S.A., Tatton Park, Knutsford
September 22nd, 1899	Elton, Thomas, Edenfield, near Bury
June 11th, 1886	*Ermen, Henry E., Rose Bank, Bolton Road, Pendleton
March 21st, 1883	Esdaile, George, C.E., The Old Rectory, Platt Lane, Rusholme
March 21st, 1883	*Evans, Sir John, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead
1900	Evans, L. C., Town Clerk, Salford
May 4th, 1883	Faithwaite, J. R., Manchester and Salford Bank, Mosley Street
January 29th, 1885	Farrer, William, Marton House, Skipton
December 7th, 1895	Falkner, Robert, Ellan Brook, Brooklands
October 11th, 1896	*Fernhead, Joseph, 15, Parks, Bolton
January 13th, 1899	Finlayson, John, 4, Woodlands, Daisy Bank Road, Longsight
December 5th, 1884	Finney, James, Solicitor, Bolton
March 21st, 1883	Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale
November 5th, 1897	Fleming, James, Westville, Malvern Grove, Withington
July 4th, 1899	Flint, Henry, Park View, Wigan
July 19th, 1898	Folkard, H. T., Free Public Library, Wigan
July 31st, 1886	Freeman, R. Knill, East View, Haulgh, Bolton
February 6th, 1885	French, Gilbert J., Thornydikes, Bolton
June 13th, 1885	French, Mrs., Thornydikes, Bolton
December 9th, 1886	*Frost, Robert, B.Sc., 53, Victoria Road, Kensington, W.
May 4th, 1883	Gadd, Right Rev. Monsignor, Barton, near Manchester
March 6th, 1896	Gandy, Barton, 124, Cecil Street, Moss Side

March 21st, 1883	Gill, Richard, 12, Tib Lane, Cross Street, Manchester
December 2nd, 1887	Gillibrand, W., M.R.C.S., Parkfield House, Chorley Road, Bolton
May 4th, 1883	Goodyear, Charles, 39, Lincroft Street, Moss Side
March 4th, 1898	Gradisky, C. J. Holt, Woodlands, Victoria Park
May 7th, 1885	Gradwell, Very Rev. Monsignor, Claughton-on-Brock, Garstang
January 11th, 1884	Grafton, Miss, Heysham Hall, Lancaster
September 18th, 1885	Greenhough, Richard, Church Street, Leigh
1900	Guppy, Henry, 26, Burlington Road, Withington
June 11th, 1886	Güterbock, Alfred, Newington, Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	Hadfield, E., Barr Hill, Pendleton
1900	Hague, J. Houghton, Artist, Oldham
November 7th, 1884	Hall, James, Edale, Broad Road, Sale
October 10th, 1890	Hall, Oscar S., Park Cottage, Bury
January 27th, 1899	Halliwell, Charles, 158, Oldham Road, Shaw
November 6th, 1892	Hamilton, Thomas, The Elms, Altrincham
March 4th, 1898	Hamnett, Robert, 24, Norfolk Street, Glossop
December 5th, 1890	Hanson, George, Free Library, Rochdale
December 21st, 1892	Hardcastle, Thomas, Bradshaw Hall, Bolton
September 2nd, 1889	Harker, Robert B., 363, Moss Lane East, Moss Side
November 2nd, 1888	Harper, John, 8, Queen's Road, West Didsbury
February 6th, 1885	Harrison, William, Solicitor, 28, Booth Street, Manchester
February 7th, 1896	Harte, Fred. J., 21, Cannon Street, Manchester
March 31st, 1885	*Hawkesbury, Right Hon. the Lord, F.S.A., Kirkham Abbey, York
June 13th, 1885	Heape, Charles, Hartley High Lane, near Stockport
December 7th, 1883	Heape, Joseph R., Glebe House, Rochdale
March 2nd, 1900	Heape, Richard, Hall Bank, Rochdale
October 10th, 1890	Heape, Robert Taylor, The Sparth, Manchester Road, Rochdale
March 21st, 1883	Hearle, Rev. G. W., M.A., Newburgh, Wigan
October 7th, 1892	Henderson, George, 18, Nelson Square, Bolton
January 13th, 1899	Henn, Rev. Canon, M.A., Glanavon, Deganwy
June 11th, 1886	Herford, Rev. P. M., M.A., The Rectory, Trinity Road, Edinburgh
September 4th, 1883	Hewitson, Anthony, Bank Parade, Preston
March 21st, 1883	Heywood, Nathan, 3, Mount Street, Manchester
March 3rd, 1899	Hindley, Charles E., Polygon, Eccles
June 17th, 1884	Hodgson, Edwin, 4, Worsley Grove, Stockport Road, Levenshulme
October 8th, 1886	*Holden, Arthur T., Waterfoot, Heaton, Bolton
April 7th, 1899	Holt, Oliver S., Sidcot, Ashley Heath, Bowdon

December 7th, 1888	Hornby, Miss Clara, Vale Side, Langham Road, Bowdon
January 11th, 1884	*Houldsworth, Sir W. H., M.P., 35, Grosvenor Place, London, S.W.
March 7th, 1884	Howorth, Daniel F., F.S.A. (Scot.), Grafton Place, Ashton-under-Lyne
March 21st, 1883	Howorth, Sir Henry H., F.R.S., F.S.A., 30, Collingham Place, Cromwell Road, London, S.W.
February 1st, 1895	Hudson, Rev. H. A., M.A., 1, Joynson Street, Cheetham
March 4th, 1887	Hughes, T. Cann, M.A., 78, Church Street, Lancaster
March 21st, 1883	Hulton, W. W. B., J. P., Hulton Park, Bolton
December 2nd, 1899	Hutton, Rev. F. R. C., Witherslack Vicarage, Grange-over-Sands
1900	Jackson, Mrs. E., Rookshaven, Knutsford
November 5th, 1886	Jackson, Miss E. S., Burnside, Calder Vale, Garstang
December 7th, 1894	Jackson, Francis M., Sunnyside, Langham Road, Bowdon
September 26th, 1889	Jackson, Jno. R., 50, Gladstone Road, Urmston
May 4th, 1883	Jackson, S., Burnside, Calder Vale, Garstang
September 2nd, 1899	John Rylands Library, Manchester
April 11th, 1890	Johnson, David, Albion House, Old Trafford
May 2nd 1885	*Johnson, William, 91, Hulton Street, Moss Side
January 21st, 1886	Johnson, Mrs., 91, Hulton Street, Moss Side
March 4th, 1887	Johnstone, Rev. Thomas Boston, D.D., 116, Chorley New Road, Bolton
April 24th, 1896	Joynson, R. H., Chasefield, Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	Kay, J. Taylor, South View, Platt Lane, Rusholme
May 2nd, 1885	Kay, James, Lark Hill, Timperley
September 22nd, 1899	Kay, S., J.P., Charleston House, Davenport, Stockport
June 11th, 1886	*Kay, Thomas, J.P., Moorfield, Stockport
1900	Keen, James, Hindley Green
December 1st, 1899	Kenyon, the Right Hon. Lord, Gredington, Whitchurch
January 14th, 1898	King, Alfred, Bleasdale, Garstang
October 10th, 1890	*Kirkham, William H., Hanmer Lee, Heaton Moor
March 21st, 1883	Kirkman, William Wright, 8, John Dalton Street, Manchester
January 26th, 1894	Knott, J. R., 103, Union Street, Oldham
March 7th, 1890	Lancaster, Alfred, Free Library, St. Helens
April 7th, 1899	Lancaster Public Library
January 14th, 1898	Langton, David H., Morningside, Flixton
October 12th, 1888	Larmuth, George H., F.S.I., The Grange, Handforth

September 24th, 1897	Larmuth, G. Harold, The Grange, Handforth
January 27th, 1899	Law, Miss, Roslin, Manor Avenue, Urmston
July 18th, 1885	*Lawton, Mrs., Altrincham
March 21st, 1883	Leech, Mrs., Elm House, Whalley Range
December 7th, 1883	Leech, Miss M. L., Ash Leigh, Woodsend Road, Flixton
April 26th, 1889	*Lees, John W., Greengate, Chadderton, Oldham
March 2nd, 1900	Lees, William, Leesdene, Broad Road, Hale
March 21st 1883	Letts, Rev. E. F., M.A., The Rectory, Newton Heath
June 11th, 1886	*Lever, Ellis, Colwyn Bay
November 4th, 1892	Lobenhoffer, Prof. Carl, Sunny Bank, Wilmslow
March 21st, 1883	Lord, H., 42, John Dalton Street, Manchester
November 4th, 1898	Macpherson, Donald D., Bexton Croft, Knutsford
August 15th, 1885	*Makinson, W. G., Montrose Villa, Ashton-on-Ribble
March 21st, 1883	March, H. Colley, M.D., F.S.A., Portesham, Dorchester
November 6th, 1896	Marsden, Richard, Clyde Road, West Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Martin, William Young, M.D., J.P., The Limes, Walkden, Bolton
November 5th, 1886	Massey, Arthur W., 27, Ackers Street, Chorlton-on-Medlock
November 1st, 1895	Mayer, Charles, Architect, John Dalton Street, Manchester
February 3rd, 1899	Middleton, Thomas, 8, Manchester Road, Hyde
March 21st, 1883	Milner, George, J.P., Elmscot, Timperley
January 13th, 1899	Moore, A. B., Brookfield, Urmston
March 21st, 1883	Moorhouse, Frederick, 51, Central Road, Withington
1900	Morris, Wilmot Banks, 17, Acresfield, Bolton
May 8th, 1896	Mosley, William, Cheadle
January 8th, 1892	Moss, Fletcher, Old Parsonage, Didsbury
November 3rd, 1899	Moss, William J., 5, Cross Street, Manchester
April 24th, 1896	Mullen, Ben H., M.A., Peel Park, Salford
April 24th, 1896	Musgrave, Jas., jun., Knowsley Grange, Heaton, Bolton
November 1st, 1895	Naylor, James, 15, Queen's Road, West Didsbury
January 27th, 1893	Neal, Thos. Dale, Wilmslow
October 7th, 1887	*Neville, Charles, Bramhall Hall, Stockport
	New York Public Library
November 4th, 1892	Newman, Thos., Atkinson Free Library, Southport
March 21st, 1883	Newton, Miss, Holly House, Flixton
June 26th, 1883	Newton, C. E., Timperley Lane, Altrincham
September 4th, 1883	Nicholson, Albert, Portinscale, Hale, Bowdon
April 7th, 1899	Nicholson, E. W. B., Bodleian Library, Oxford
March 21st, 1883	Nicholson, J. Holme, M.A., Ellerhow, Wilmslow

January 26th, 1894	Norbury, Mrs. Jonathan, Carrick, Port Lewaigue, Ramsey, Isle of Man
August, 1899	Nuttall, J. R., 13, Thornfield, Lancaster
March 6th, 1896	Ogden, J. N., Piccadilly, Manchester
October 8th, 1886	Oldham Free Library
October 11th, 1895	Ormerod, Ben., Sandywood, Pendlebury
January 31st, 1890	Ormerod, J. P., Castleton, near Manchester
October 10th, 1890	Ormerod, Thomas P., Castleton, Manchester
April 2nd, 1886	*Owen, Major-General C. H., R.A., Dulverton, Tarborough House, Southsea, Hants
April 16th, 1886	†Owen, John, Stockport
March 21st, 1883	Oxley, H. M., Deansgate, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	Oxley, Thomas, Helme House, Ellesmere Park, Eccles
January 11th, 1895	Parker, John, Springfield Lane Oil Works, Salford
January 26th, 1894	Parker, Thomas, 49, Trevelyan Buildings, Corporation Street, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	Pearson, George, Marsden Square, Manchester
September 26th, 1889	Pearson, Joseph, 45, The Crescent, Salford
January 27th, 1893	Pearson, Mrs., 45, The Crescent, Salford
May 4th, 1883	Peel, Robert, Fulshaw Avenue, Wilmslow
November 6th, 1896	*Phelps, Josh. J., 46, The Park, Eccles
July 25th, 1885	Posnett, W. A.
March 5th, 1886	Potter, Robert Cecil, Heald Grove, Rusholme
April 7th, 1899	Preston, R. Basnett, F.R.I.B.A., 51, South King Street, Manchester
September 22nd, 1899	Pugh, Rev. George Augustus, M.A., R.D., The Rectory, Ashton-under-Lyne
October 7th, 1887	Pullinger, William, Fernacre, Romiley
December 7th, 1888	Redford, Walter J., Deane Holme, Deane, Bolton
October 17th, 1884	Reid, David, Bower Bank, Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	Renaud, Frank, M.D., F.S.A., Hillside, Alderley Edge
May 4th, 1883	Reynolds, Rev. G. W., M.A., Elwick Hall, Castle Eden, Durham
January 13th, 1899	Ridyard, John, F.G.S., Hilton Bank, Little Hulton
September 29th, 1884	Rimmer, John H., M.A., LL.M., Madeley, Newcastle, Staff.
1900	Robinow, Mrs., Fairoak, West Didsbury
May 2nd, 1885	*Robinson, J. B., F.R.M.S., St. Elmo, 21, Moorfield Road, West Didsbury
December 21st, 1892	Robinson, Captain Marshall, The Park, Sharples
November 3rd, 1893	Robinson, W. H., Blackfriars Street, Manchester
December 1st, 1899	Robinson, W. P., New York
February 4th, 1887	Roeder, Charles, Emsee Cottage, Amherst Street Derby Road, Withington

July 26th, 1884	*Roper, W. O., F.S.A., Yealand Conyers, Carnforth
May 4th, 1883	Rowbotham, G. H., 11, Wilbraham Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
April 22nd, 1884	Rudd, John, 172, Palatine Road, Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Russell, Rev. Canon E. J., M.A., The Vicarage, Todmorden
January 19th, 1900	Sandbach, J. C. H., 25, Albert Road, Southport
May 4th, 1883	Sandbach, J. E., Wilbraham Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
April 14th, 1885	*Schwabe, Charles, The Orchards, Ashton-upon-Mersey
October 9th, 1885	Scott, E. D., Greenbank, Ashton-upon-Mersey
June 26th, 1883	Scott, Fred, 33, Brazenose Street, Manchester
September 22nd, 1899	Scott, Walter, 6, Alexandra Terrace, Slade Lane, Rusholme
November 5th, 1897	Seed, George H., Reinbeck, Lansdowne Road, Didsbury
November 3rd, 1893	Sever, W. M., Fern Bank, Conway
January 20th, 1895	Seville, Richard Taylor, 49, Stockport Road, Mossley
March 21st, 1883	Shaw, Giles, 4, Ash Street, Southport
November 7th, 1884	Shaw, James, 89, Walmersley Road, Bury
November 18th, 1884	Sheriff, Herbert, Dean's Villa, Swinton
May 8th, 1896	Simpson, Jonathan, 14, Acresfield, Bolton
March 4th, 1898	Slinger, J. S., 98, Church Street, Lancaster
March 21st, 1883	Smith, C. C., Marsden House, Muswell Hill, N.
March 7th, 1884	Smith, David, J.P., Highfield, Schools Hill, Cheadle
October 8th, 1897	Smith, Francis, Egerton Terrace, Chorlton Road, Manchester
June 11th, 1886	Smith, William Ford, Woodstock, West Didsbury
January 11th, 1889	Smith, Wm. Jas., The Newlands, Leigh
April 6th, 1889	Smithies, Harry, 21, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
March 3rd, 1899	Smithies, Miss, 21, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
January 13th, 1899	Snape, Henry, Snowdon Road, Eccles
March 21st, 1883	Standring, Alfred, LL.M., M.A., Dunwood Hall, near Endon, Stoke-on-Trent
March 21st, 1883	Stanning, Rev. J. H., M.A., Leigh Vicarage, Lancashire
October 12th, 1894	Stead, Alice M., 3, Belgrave Place, Birkdale Road, Southport
October 11th, 1895	Stead, Edward F., 10, Adelaide Terrace, Waterloo, Liverpool
February 3rd, 1899	Stirrup, Mark, F.G.S., High Thorns, Bowdon
1900	Stocks, A.W., M.D., The Crescent, Cheadle, Chesh.
July 26th, 1884	*Storey, Herbert L., Lancaster
October 10th, 1890	Sutcliffe, John, Brookbank, Barlow Moor Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy

March 6th, 1896	Sutcliffe, William Henry, Shore Cottage, Littleborough
March 21st, 1883	†Sutton, Charles W., F.L.A., 284, Great Clowes Street, Higher Broughton
1900	Swarbrick, John, 33, Brazenose Street, Manchester
April 2nd, 1886	*Tatham, Leonard, M.A., 1, St. James's Square, Manchester
October 12th, 1888	Tatton, Thomas E., Wythenshawe Hall
November 7th, 1884	Taylor, Alexander, St. Mary's Place, Bury
January 29th, 1892	Taylor, George, Buena Vista, Withington
March 21st, 1883	Taylor, Henry, Braeside, Tunbridge Wells, and Birklands, Southport
October 11th, 1896	Taylor, Isaac, Stanford, Rusholme
November 1st, 1895	Taylor, J. C., The Gables, Bramhall Park, Cheadle Hulme
March 21st, 1883	Taylor, Joshua, 277, Moorside, Droylsden
April 7th, 1899	Taylor, Walter, Windsor Place, Victoria Park, Manchester
October 8th, 1897	Taylor, Walter T., Greenmount, Westgate Avenue, Bolton
February 7th, 1890	Taylor, William, Thurstones, Bennett's Lane, Bolton
October 12th, 1888	Thomasson, J. C., 9a, St. Peter's Square, Manchester
June 30th, 1885	*Trappes, Charles J. B., J.P., Stanley House, Clitheroe
October 8th, 1886	*Tristram, William H., Darcy Lever Hall, Bolton
November 6th, 1896	Turner, James, Halliwell Street, Corporation Street, Manchester
February 5th, 1886	Turner, William, Purby Chase, Atherstone
July 31st, 1886	Underdown, H. W., 7, Victoria Street, Westminster, S.W.
December 7th, 1883	Waddington, William Angelo, St. Ann's Square, Manchester
July, 1899	Wagstaffe, John, Mottram House, Mottram-in-Longdendale
July 31st, 1886	Wales, George Carew, Conservative Club, Manchester
March 2nd, 1894	Warburton, Samuel, Langley, Broughton Park, Manchester
November 6th, 1885	Warburton, W. Daulby, M.A., 83, Bignor Street, Cheetham
March 21st, 1883	Ward, James, B.A., Public Library, Leigh
June 11th, 1886	*Waters, Edwin H., Millmead, Axmouth, Colyford, Devon

July 31st, 1886	Watson, W. Alfred, 11, Mayfield Grove, Embden Street, Hulme
October 12th, 1888	*Watt, Miss, Speke Hall, near Liverpool
April 6th, 1894	Watts, James, Abney Hall, Cheadle
September 24th, 1897	*Wearing, James W., M.A., J.P., Fleet Square, Lancaster
May 4th, 1883	Webb, Richard, 438, Moss Lane East, Manchester
March 2nd, 1895	Webber, Harry, 34, Brundrett Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
March 3rd, 1899	Weber, Dr. Carl Otto, Heathfield, Middleton Road, Crumpsall
June 18th, 1898	Webster, W. D., Oxford House, Bicester, Oxon.
December 1st, 1899	Whitaker, James, 18, Acomb Street, Manchester
April 7th, 1899	Whitney, George James, Warwick Terrace, Stretford
November 6th, 1896	Whowell, Fred, Two Brooks, Tottington, Bury
December 21st, 1892	Wilkinson, J. P., C.E., 7, Arcade Chambers, St. Mary's Gate, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	*Wilkinson, Thomas Read, Vale Bank, Knutsford
March 21st, 1883	*Wood, R. H., F.S.A., Belmont, Sidmouth, South Devon
January 26th, 1900	Wood, Thomas H., 378, St. Helens Road, Bolton
December 2nd, 1892	Woodburne, George B. L., M.A., The Cottage, Barton-on-Irwell
April 11th, 1890	Woodhouse, Samuel T., Abbotsley, Knutsford
March 21st, 1883	Worthington, Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., Broomfield, Alderley Edge
May 4th, 1883	Wright, T. Frank, 33, Whitelow Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
March 21st, 1883	†Yates, George C., F.S.A., Swinton, Manchester

INDEX.

Adlington Hall 235
— Headless Cross 21
Admarsh Flats Discovery of Urns 254
Ainsworth Elias son of John de 36
— John de 40 41
Alexander Mr. 83
Allen Rev. Wm. 242
Almanacs Clog 220
Alport 125
Andrew W. J. 237
Annual Meeting 218
Archæological Congress 292
Archer Sir John Chaplain 41
Armitage S. F. 241 242
Ashe — Chaplain 80
Ashton Richard son of Adam de 43
Awdeley John Printer 215
Axon Ernest 262
— On *The Owen MSS.* 48
— W. E. A. 220
— — On *Simwnt Fychan's Welsh Translation of Martial's Epigram* &c. 213

Bailey Charles 89
Baird John on Peel Moat 225
Bamford Henry de 35
Barlow Roger de 36
Barton Edith de 45 46
— John de 39 41
— William son of John 40 41
Bellhouse David 85
Bells of Manchester Cathedral 75
Bent Geo. 80
Bibliography for 1899 271
Blackstone Edge Road 191
Bleasdale Moor Discovery of Urns 254 263
Bolton Green Cross 23
— Registers 52 60
Bone Rev. J. 222
Bostock Mr. 83
Bowdon 59
Bowman Dr. 219
Bracebridge Richard de 43
Bradley Henry 195
Bradshagh Sir William de 36 *bis*
Bradshaw Church 246
— Hall 247
Bretherton Cross 12
Brigantes 143
Brindle Crosses 27
Broadbanck Wm. 83
Brooke Alexander Report on Archæological Congress 292
Broughton 198 203 204
Browne John of Bramhall 61
— W. T. 220
Burgo Sir Thomas de 230
Burton Alfred his MSS. 62
Byron Joan de 35
— Sir John de 35 36 46 77 *n.*
— Richard de 36 42 43
— Robert de 42

Carlile Richard 219
Castle Hill Rusholme 229
Caves 204
Chadkirk Chapel 53
Chapel-en-le-Frith 61
Charnock Adam de 36
— Robert de 36
— William de 36
Charrun Guilbard de 35
Cheadle 59
Cheetham 35
Cheshire Bibliography for 1899 207
Chester Sanctuary 73 74
Chetham Geoffrey de 35 43

Chetham Sir Henry de 42
Chetham College Excavations 186 *seq.*
— Library 213
Chorley Crosses 22
Christie Library at Owens College 223
Claughton Bell 75
Clayton Hall Bell 76 77
Clog Almanacs 220
Cloths Manchester 70 *seq.*
Cockersand Abbey 3 4 18 20 21
Coins Roman found at Manchester 176
Coke Sir Edward 81
Colleyn Sir Robert Chaplain 41
Cookson Thomas 9
Cooper's Lane Cross 17
Cotton R. W. Stapleton 242
Cottons Manchester 71
Crofton H. T. 243
Crompton J. W. 21
— Samuel 244-6
Cross Hey Cross 19
— Mytton 263
Crossens Canoe 264
Crosses of Lancashire by H. Taylor 1
Croston Market Cross 10

Davis Dr. J. Barnard 221
Dawkins Prof. W. B. 219 224 264
Dean John 32 *seq.* 220
Deanery in Deansgate 122
Deansgate Roman Discoveries 87 *seq.*
Dee Dr. 88
Denton Hyde family 253
Didsbury Bell 80 81
"Dob" and "Hob" 13
Dob Cross near Croston 12

Earnshaw Laurence 230
Eccles 60
Eccleston Daniel notice of 261
Eccleston Crosses 17
Egerton Sir John 81
Eland Hugh de 45
Esdaile George 114 118
Euxton Cross 23
Evans Benjn. 84

Facit Hades Hill 233
Fairhurst Farm Cross 18
Falvey Timothy 61
Farrer William on the *Middleton Family of Middleton* 32
Finch Henry 220
Fletcher Ellis and John 242
Flixton Registers 52 58
French G. J. on Hall-i'th'Wood 244
Furness Abbey Finds 262
Fychan Simwnt Welsh Translation from Martial 213

Garstang John 235-9 249 287
Gillebrand George 85
Glossop visited 229
Gorse Hall Cross 23
Gorton Chapel Bell 77 *n.*
Gradwell's Farm Cross 14
Graffitti 211
Grelley Robert 43 47
Guppy Henry 266

Hades Hill Discoveries at 233
Hadfield 231
Hall Major G. W. Obituary 289
Hall-i'th'Wood 244
Hamnett Robert 248 287
— On Melandra Castle 258
Hanging Bridge 180
Hangman's Bank Cross 6
Hardcastle Capt. Thomas 247
Hardy J. R. 152
Harland John 220
Harries Rev. E. 237
Harrison Thomas 83
— William 252
— — On *The Manchester Sanctuary* 64
Harrock Hill Cross 17
— Park Wood Cross 30
Hauvill Sir Ralph de 42
Haverfield F. 89
Heaton Norris Peel Moat 224
Henn Canon John 253
Heron William 45
Heskin Hall Cross 17
Heton Thomas de 35
Heywood Nathan 237
Hibbert-Ware MSS. 62 63
Hic Bibi Well 19 20
Higson John on Peel Moat 227
Hill House Lane Cross 17
"Hob Cross" 13
Hogh Richard del 36
Holland Sir Thomas 230
Hollingworth 35 230
Holme Dr. quoted 90
Holt — 149
— Hugh de 40
— John de 40
— Robert son of Ellis de le 35
Hooper Joseph 83
Hope T. H. Obituary 288
Hopkinson Principal A. 223
Hopwood William de 35
Hough Hill Cross 30
Howick Cross 8
Hoyland Sir Robert de 46
Hudson Rev. H. A. 186 262
— On *The Manchester Cathedral Bells* 75
Hulme John 227
— Family 52
Hulme Hall Carvings 250

Hulton David de 35
— Richard de 36 42
— Robert de 42 43
Hunt Henry 219
Hunt's Bank 87 *seq.* 179 195 *seq.*
Hyde Samuel 83
— Family of Denton 253

Jackson S. on Discovery of Cinerary Urns on Bleasdale Moor 254
John Rylands Library 266
Jones Prof. J. Morris 215 216
— Prof. W. Lewis 216
Judson Rev. K. K. 246

Kelsall Mr. 255
Kenyon Peel Hall 242
Kirk Lane Cross 19
Knollis Adam son of Ellis 40 41
Knowles Rev. J. D. 232

Lancashire Bibliography for 1899 271
Langley Warden 77 78
Langtree Old Hall 20
Lee Jesse his MSS. 62
Legh Charles 235
Letherbrow Thomas 219
Lever Adam de 35 36
— John de 36
— John of Collyhurst 81
— Robert of Alkrington 81
— Roger de 36
— William de 36
Lever Great 36
Leyland Crosses 24
— *Hundred Crosses* 1
Lightbound — 83
List of Members 303
Little Hulton Peel Halls 241
Livesay William de 36
Longley 35
Longton Cross and Stocks 8
Lostock Brow Cross 14
Lovel Family 30

Maddock Peter 83
Malton John de 39
Manchester Cathedral Bells by Rev. H. A. Hudson 75
— Collegiate Church Investigations by Mr. Owen 54 *seq.*
— Free Library Owen MSS. 48
— *Owen MSS.* 48 *seq.*
— *Roman Re-studied* by C. Roeder 87
— *Sanctuary* by W. Harrison 64
Mancociunium Manucium &c. 193
Mancunium 133 193
— Perspective View 212
Markland John 111 116
Martial Welsh Translation of Epigram 213
Martin Meer 145 264-6
Mawdesley Cross 12
May Thomas on Wilderspool 239 267 287
Medlock River 129
Melandra 90 105 108 142
— Castle Excavations 248 258
Middleton Agnes de 36 *seq.*
— Alan de 42 43
— Geoffrey de 34
— Joan de 35
— Matilda de 37-40
— Roger de 33 34 35 36 37 43
— Robert de (I.) 34 35 45
— Thomas de on an old Hyde Family Bible 53
— William de 43
— *Family of Middleton* by W. Farrer 32
Middleton Pedigree 42
Mitton Jordan de 45
— Robert de 45
Mobberley 59
Montbegon Family 44
Moorhouse F. 237 263
Morland-Simpson H. F. 222
Moss John 220
Moston Ralph de 43
Mottram 229
Mouselow Castle visited 229
Mullen Ben H. 222
Museum of Antiquities wanted in Manchester 224 251
Mytton Cross 263

Naylor James Obituary 289
— Robert a Bellringer 84
Newby Josiah and Family 55
Newton Chapel Bell 77 *n.*
Newton Heath Rate Books 62
Nicholson A. 222
Noone William Bellfounder 79 82
Northburgh William de 35
Northenden 59
Notton Gilbert de 45 46
— Matthew de 46
— William de 46

Obituary 288
Ollerton Fold Cross 30
Owen John 182 *seq.* 224 229
— *Manuscripts* by E. Axon 48
— Notice of 49
Owens College Christie Library 223
Ox Hey Cross 17

Parbold Cross 18
Parker Thomas on Hades Hill 233

Pearson Henry Obituary 289
Peel Halls Little Hulton 241
— Moat Heaton Norris 224
Peel Williams & Co. 84
Pendlebury Roger de 35
Penwortham Priory Cross 5
— Stocks 7
— Wells 7
Peterloo 219
Pettigrew Robert 166
Phelps J. J. 89 130 131
Pilkington Alexander de 35
— Sir Roger de 36
Plot Dr. R. 221
Potters' Marks 170
Prestbury Church 235
Prestwich 61
Prestwich Thomas de 35
Proceedings 218

Radcliffe John de 41
— William de 35
Redford W. J. 222
— On Bradshaw Hall 247
Registers *see* Owen MSS.
Religious Houses in Lancashire 3 *n.*
Renaud Dr. F. 220
Report of Council 285
Ribchester 105 140 235
Rigbye — 11
Robin Hood's Cross 13
Robinow Mrs. 222
Robinson John Obituary 289
Rochdale 45 46
Roe John 231
Roecroft's Cross 14
Roeder Charles 287
— On *Roman Manchester* 87 *seq.*
Rogers Thomas 89 149 151
Roman Antiquities at Worsley Hall 249
— *Manchester Re-studied* by C. Roeder 87 *seq.*
— Remains *see also* Melandra Ribchester Wilderspool
Rostherne 59
Rudhall Abel 83
— Abraham 81
— John 84 85
Rufford Crosses 15
Rules 298
Rusholme Castle Hill 229
Russell Dr. Lawson 219
Ryland John and Cecily de 35

St. Helen's Well Brindle 28
St. John of Jerusalem Crosses 2
Samlesbury Sir William de 46
Sampson John or Sampson Awdelay 215
Sanctuary Manchester 64
Sandbach J. E. 222
Sarah Lane Cross 12
Scoles Mr. 83
Segantii 143
Seven Stars Cross 25
Shaw Edmund 230
Shevington Moor 21
Shrigley Wm. 82
Slinger J. S. on Daniel Eccleston 261
Smedley Hall Chapel 77 *n.*
Sollom Cross 9
Southport Science Society 265
Southern J. W. 224
Stakele Robert de 35
Standish Crosses 18
Stanley Sir William 230
Statham — 83
Stockport 59
— Registers 62
Stretford 59
Stukeley W. quoted 192
Stydd Chapel 238
Sutcliffe W. H. 220
— On Hades Hill 233
Sutton C. W. 223 224 248 251
Swann J. H. Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquities &c. 271
Syddal Richard 61

Tarleton Cross 9
— St. Helen's Well 10
Taylor Henry 222
— On *The Ancient Crosses of Lancashire* 1
— On the Crossens Canoe 264
— Canon Isaac quoted 29
Teanlowe Night 26 *n.*
Thelwall Simon 216
Thomson Prof. Arthur 152
Threpfield 43
Tib River 129
Tipping Family 99
Todmorden Sepulchral Remains 219
Tollemache Lord 230
Tonge 244
Tonge Elias de 35
Treasurer's Statement 291
Tyas Baldwin le 46

Walker Wm. 80
Warhill at Mottram 230
Warrington Registers 52 60
Washington George medal 262
Watkin W. Thompson 88 *seq.*
Watson Rev. John quoted 192 231
Wells Holy 5 28 29
Welsh Translation from Martial 213
Whitaker John 88 *seq.* 208
White Rev. W. S. 2 24 25
Whitelegh Richard and Alice de 39

Wilbraham Sir Richard 230
Wilderspool 108 139 142
— Roman Fortifications 239 267
Wilson Rev. A. P. H. 229
Windy Harbour Cross 19
Winkle James 84
Woodhead 231
Workesley Richard de 36
Worsley Mr. 83
Worsley Hall visited 249
Worthington Hall 20
Worthington & Co. 84
Wrigley Joseph 80

Yates G. C. 219 220 235 242 249 251 262 263
— Sir Joseph 242

MANCHESTER:
RICHARD GILL, TIB LANE,
CROSS STREET.

INDEX

OF

ARCHÆOLOGICAL

PAPERS

PUBLISHED

IN

1898

[BEING THE EIGHTH ISSUE OF THE SERIES AND COMPLETING THE INDEX FOR THE PERIOD 1891–98]

COMPILED BY
G. LAURENCE GOMME, F.S.A

PUBLISHED BY
ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE & COMPANY
2 WHITEHALL GARDENS, WESTMINSTER
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CONGRESS OF
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH
THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES
1899

Butler & Tanner,
The Selwood Printing Works,
Frome, and London.

CONTENTS

[*Those Transactions marked with an asterisk* * *in the following list are now for the first time included in the index, the others are continuations from the indexes of* 1891–97. *Transactions included for the first time are indexed from* 1891 *onwards.*]

Anthropological Institute, Journal, N.S. vol. i. pts. 1 and 2.
Antiquaries, London, Proceedings of the Society, 2nd S. vol. xvii. pt. 1.
Antiquaries, Ireland, Proceedings of Royal Society of, 5th S. vol. viii.
Antiquaries, Scotland, Proceedings of the Society, vol. xxxii.
Archæologia, vol. lvi. pt. 1.
Archæologia Æliana, vol. xx.
Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th S. vol. xv.
Archæologia Cantiana, vol. xxiii.
Archæological Journal, vol. lv.
Associated Architectural Societies, Transactions, vol. xxiv. pt. 1.
Berks, Bucks and Oxfordshire Archæological Journal, vol. iv.
Biblical Archæology, Society of, Transactions, vol. xx.
Birmingham and Midland Institute, vols. xxii. and xxiii.
Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xx. pt. 1.
British Archæological Association, Journal, N.S., vol. iv.
British Architects, Royal Institute of, Journal, 3rd S. vol. v.
Buckinghamshire, Records of, vol. viii. pt. 1.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. ix. pt. 4.
Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archæological and Historical Society, Transactions, vol. vi. pt. 2.
Clifton Antiquarian Club, Proceedings, vol. iv. pt. 2.
Cornwall, Royal Institute of, Proceedings, vol. xiii. pt. 3.
Cumberland and Westmoreland, Archæological Society, vol. xv. pt. 2.
Cymmrodorion Society, Transactions, 1897–98.
Derbyshire Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xx.
Devonshire Association, Transactions, vol. xxx.
Essex Archæological Society, Transactions, N.S. vol. vii. pts. 1 and 2.

Folklore, Proceedings of the Folklore Society, vol. ix.
Hellenic Society, Journal, vol. xviii.
Huguenot Society, vols. v. and vi. pt. 1.
Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. xv.
Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, Transactions, vol. xiii.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, Transactions, vo
viii. pt. 5.
London and Middlesex Archæological Society, vol. i. pt. 2.
Montgomeryshire Collections, vol. xxx.
Numismatic Chronicle, 3rd S. vol. xviii.
Royal Historical Society, Transactions, N.S. vol. xii.
Royal Irish Academy, Transactions, 3rd Ser. vol. iv. pt. 5, vol. v. pt. 1.
Royal Society of Literature, Transactions, vol. xix., xx. pt. 1.
St. Albans and Hertfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society
Transactions, vol. i. N.S. pt. 2.
St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, Transactions, vol. iv. pt. 3.
Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, 2n
S. vol. x.
Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, vo
xliv.
Staffordshire, William Salt Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xviii.
Suffolk Archæological Institute, vol. x. pt. 1.
Surrey Archæological Society, Collections, vol. xiv. pt. 1.
Sussex Archæological Collections, vol. xlii.
Thoresby Society, vol. viii., ix. pt. 1.
Warwickshire Field Club, Transactions, 1898.
Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine, vol. xxx.
Woolwich District Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. iii.
Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Journal, vol. xv. pts. 1 and 2.

NOTE

THIS Index was begun under the auspices of the Congress of Archæological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries. Its success being assured the Congress have placed it in the hands of the publishers to continue yearly.

The value of the Index to archæologists is now recognised. Every effort is made to keep its contents up to date and continuous, but it is obvious that the difficulties are great unless the assistance of the societies is obtained. If for any reason the papers of a society are not indexed in the year to which they properly belong the plan is to include them in the following year; and whenever the papers of societies are brought into the Index for the first time they are then indexed from the year 1891.

By this means it will be seen that the year 1891 is treated as the commencing year for the annual Index, and that all transactions published in and since that year will find their place in the series.

To make this work complete an index of the transactions from the beginning of archæological societies down to the year 1890 needs to be published. This Index is already completed in MS. form, and the first part will be ready by March next.

Societies will greatly oblige by communicating any omissions or suggestions to the editor, LAURENCE GOMME, F.S.A., 24, Dorset Square, London, N.W.

Single copies of the yearly Index from 1891 may be obtained. The subscription list for the complete Index up to 1890 is still open, and intending subscribers should apply at once to Messrs. ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE & Co. Many of the Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries take a sufficient number of copies of the yearly Index to issue with their transactions to each of their members. The more this plan is extended the less will be the cost of the Index to each society.

INDEX OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS PUBLISHED IN 1898

ADAMSON (HORATIO A.). The Villiers family as governors of Tynemouth Castle and owners of the lighthouse. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 15–26.

ALISCHAN (S. M.). Posidium in Coele-Syria. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 124–125.

ALLEN (PROF. F. J.). A study of church towers, with special reference to those of Somerset. *Birm. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 1–10.

ALLEN (J. ROMILLY). Metal bowls of the Late-Celtic and Anglo-Saxon periods. *Archæologia*, lvi. 39–56.

ALLEN (T. W.). The text of the Homeric hymns. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 23–32.

AMERY (P. F. S.). On Devonshire Folk-Lore. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 90–96.

AMES (PERCY W.). Racial and individual temperaments. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xx. 1–36.

ANDERSON (JOSEPH). Notes on the contents of a small cave or rock-shelter at Druimvargie, Oban; and of three shell-mounds in Oronsay. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 298–313.

——— Ardoch: notices of the pottery, bronze, and other articles discovered during the excavations. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 453–471.

ANDERSON (J. G. C.). A summer in Phrygia. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 81–128, 340–344.

ANNANDALE (T. N.). Notice of two hammer-stones (Barkstein) used in the preparation of dye from Tormentilla in the Faroe Islands. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 52–54.

ANDRÉ (J. LEWIS). Further notes on the rose and remarks on the lily. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 166–182.

——— Miscellaneous antiquities of Dorking. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 1–18.

——— Female head-dresses exemplified by Sussex brasses. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 1–18.

——— Battle church. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 214–236.

ANDREW (SAMUEL). Old John Heywood, of Saddleworth. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 73–80.

ANDREWS (FRANCIS B.). Pershore Abbey, Worcestershire. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 39–66.

ARNOLD (A. A.). Preliminary account of "notes on the textus Roffensis, by Dr. F. Liebermann." *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 94–112.

ARNOLD (GEORGE M.). The ruined chapel of St. Katherine at Shorne, Kent. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 78–85.

ATCHLEY (E. G. CUTHBERT F.). On certain variations from the rule concerning the material of the altar linen. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 147–160.

——— Notes on the beginning and growth of the usage of a second gospel at mass. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 161–176.

ATKINSON (REV. J. A.). St. Mary Magdalene, Gedney. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 117–122.

BAILDON (W. PALEY). Yorkshire Star Chamber proceedings. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 85–91.

BALL (REV. C. J.). Babylonian hieroglyphs. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 9–23, 296–298.

BALL (FRANCIS ELRINGTON). Stillorgan park and its history. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 21–34.

——— Mount Merrion and its History. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 329–344.

BALL (T. STANLEY). History and description of the regalia and plate of the borough of Preston. *Lanc. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 1–46.

BARKER (W. R.). Ancient standard weights and measures, with especial reference to the local specimens in the Bristol Museum. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 95–108.

BASMADJIAN (K. J.). À propos des deux Sceaux Hétéens. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 230–234.

BATES (CADWALLADER J.). Three additional miracles attributed to St. Acca of Hexham. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 289–294.

BATES (REV. E. H.). An inventory of church plate in Somerset. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 160–187.

BATTEN (JOHN). An early chapter of the history of Yeovil. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 203–223.

BAX (ALFRED RIDLEY). Members of the Inner Temple, 1547–1660, and masters of the bench of the Hon. Soc. of the Inner Temple, 1450–1883, who have been connected with the county of Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 19–41.

BAZELEY (REV. WILLIAM). Brimpsfield castle and its owners. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 233–240.

BEAZELEY (M.). The burial-place of Archbishop Courtenay. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 31–54.

BEDFORD (REV. W. K. K.). The heraldry of Warwickshire. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 49–57.

BELLAIRS (COL.). Waterworks in Leicester in the 17th century. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 304–307.

BERRY (H. F.). Notes from the diary of a Dublin lady in the reign of George II. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 141–154.

BIDGOOD (WILLIAM). Norton camp. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 198–202.

BIGGER (FRANCIS JOSEPH). The lake and church of Kelmakilloge, the ancient church, holy well, and Bullan-stone of temple Feaghna, and the holy well and shrine at Saint Finan's, Co. Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 314–324.

BIRCH (G. H.). London churches of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 103–125.

———. The priory church of S. Mary Overie, now the collegiate church of S. Saviour, Southwark. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 126–144.

BIRCH (W. DE GRAY). On Roman inscribed pigs of lead found in Britain. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 272–275.

BLACKMAN (THOMAS B.). Note on relics of painting in Canterbury Cathedral. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 339.

BLASHILL (T.). Some illustrations of domestic spinning. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 148–158.

BOISSIER (ALFRED). Notes d'Assyriologie. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 163–166.

BOSANQUET (R. C.). Excavations of the British school at Melos. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 60–80.

BOWER (REV. CANON). Effigies in the diocese of Carlisle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 417–458.

BOWER (HERBERT M.). The fourteen of Meaux. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 1–124.

BOWLES (CHAS. E. B.). Agreement for dividing Eyam pastures. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 1–11.

BOYD (W.). Final concords or pedes finium of mixed counties which include Staffordshire. *Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.* xviii. 1–69.

BOYD (W. K.). Early deeds relating to Chirbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 203–206.

BRADLEY (MISS EDITH). London under the monastic orders. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 9–16.

BRAMBLE (LT.-COL. J. R.). Two effigies at Mangotsfield, Gloucestershire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 154–157.

BREACH (W. POWELL). Steyning marriages, etc., during the Commonwealth, 1653–1658. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 111–116.

BRIDGE (DR. JOSEPH C.). Notes on the Crwth and Pibcorn. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 141–144.

BROOKS (E. W.). The Arabs in Asia Minor (641–750), from Arabic sources. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 182–208.

BROWN (JAMES ROBERTS). Richard Lovelace and Bethersden. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 337–338.

BROWN (T. FORSTER). Notes on ancient mining tools found in the Forest of Dean. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 155–160.

BROWN (WILLIAM). Lease of property in Corbridge, dated 1517. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 283–288.

BROWNE (DR. CHARLES R.). The ethnography of Clare island and Inishturk, co. Mayo. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. v. 40–72.

BROWNING (ARTHUR GIRAUD). On the origin and early history of the French protestant hospital (La Providence). *Huguenot Soc.* vi. 39–80.

BROWNLOW (RT. REV. BISHOP WILLIAM). The ancient basilica of San Clemente, Rome. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 139–153.

———— The division of the bishopricks of Wessex. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 149–159.

BRUSHFIELD (T. N.). Raleghana. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 158–197.

BUCKLEY (MICHAEL J. C.). The Bambino of New Ross. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 250–253.

BUICK (REV. GEORGE R.). The recent discovery of Ogams in the County of Antrim. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 392–395.

BURROWS (CAPT. GUY). On the natives of the Upper Welle district of the Belgian Congo. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 35–47.

BURROWS (RONALD M.). Pylos and Sphacteria. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 147–159, 345–350.

BURTON (REV. J. R.) Early Worcestershire printers and books. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 197–213.

BURTON (REV. R. J.). Notes on some rectors and vicars of Heanor, co. Derby. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 12–31.

BURY (J. B.). The double city of Megalopolis. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 15–22.

CAINE (CÆSAR). Our cities sketched five hundred years ago. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 319–321.

CALVERT (E.). Contemporary account of the battle of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 295–305.

CANTRILL (T. CROSBEE). Note on a collection of objects obtained during the recent exploration of a cairn in Breconshire. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 3–4.

———— The contents of a carn at Ystradfellte, co. Brecon. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 248–264.

CARDEW (G. ARTHUR). The moats or waterforts of the vale of Severn. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 58–69.

CARNEGIE (HON. DAVID W.). On a bark-bundle of native objects from Western Australia. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 20–21.

CARNELL (GEORGE F.). Old Sevenoaks. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 329–333.

CAVE-BROWN (REV. J.). Shurland House. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 86–93.

———— Otham rectors. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 184–193.

CHADWICK (S. J.). The old painted glass in Dewsbury church. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 211–223.

CHARLESON (MALCOLM MACKENZIE). Notes on some implements and other relics of the early inhabitants of Orkney. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 316–324.

CHRISTISON (D.). Account of the excavation of the Roman station at Ardoch, Perthshire. General history and description of defences. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 399–476.

CHRISTY (MILLER) and W. W. PORTEOUS. On some interesting Essex brasses. *Essex Arch. Soc.* vii. N.S. 1–31.

CLARK-MAXWELL (REV. W. G.). The fall of the friars' houses and alien priories in Wilts. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 20–34.

CLEPHAN (ROBERT COLTMAN). Notes on the defensive armour of mediæval times and of the renaissance. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 211–277.

COCHRANE (ROBERT). Ogam inscriptions discovered in Ireland in the year 1898. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 399–408.

COCHRANE (ROBERT) and PROF. RHYS. Notes on the newly-discovered Ogam-stones in County Meath. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 53–60.

CODRINGTON (O.). Coins of the Bahmani dynasty. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 259–273.

COFFEY (GEORGE). Knockmany. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 93–111.

COFFEY (GEORGE). On a cairn excavated by Thomas Plunkett on Belmore mountain, co. Fermanagh. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 659–666.

COLES (FRED R.). Notice of the discovery of a cist with a double burial at Ratho Quarry. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 44–50.

COLLIER (REV. CARUS VALE). Coats of Arms in Kent churches. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 113–133.

COLLIER (MRS.). A few notes on mediæval and renaissance art in France. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 63–68.

—— —— Some account of St. Crantock, an ancient Cornish church. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 305–318.

COLLINGWOOD (W. G.). Ulpha Old Hall. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 315–320.

—— —— The Ormside cup. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 381–387.

COLLINGWOOD (W. G.) and J. ROGERS. Lost churches in the Carlisle diocese. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 288–302.

COMPTON (C. H.). The Welsh marches. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 339–348.

CONYBEARE (FRED. C.). The character of the heresy of the early British church. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897–98, 84–117.

COOPER (REV. CANON J. H.). Cuckfield families. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 19–53.

—— —— The find of Edwardian coins at Balcombe. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 209–213.

COOPER (REV. T. S.). The church plate of Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 72–81.

COPLAND (JOHN). Rushenden. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 334–336.

CORBETT (W. J.) and T. TINDAL METHOLD. The rise and devolution of the manors in Hepworth, Suffolk. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 19–48.

COURTNEY (L. H.) A letter of Elizabeth Trelawny. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 272–273.

COWPER (H. S.). Excavations at Springs Bloomery (iron smelting hearth) near Coniston Hall, Lancashire, with notes on the probable age of the Furness Bloomeries. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 88–105.

—— —— A relic of Pennington old church. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 312–314.

COX (EDWARD W.). The antiquities of Storeton, in Wirral. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 47–70.

—— —— The architectural history of Bebington church. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 97–122.

COZENS (WILLIAM). Notes on prehistoric and Roman Dorchester. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 78–81.

CRACE (J. D.). Heraldic drawing and its adaptation. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 265–277.

CRAIGIE (W. A.). Evald Tang Kristensen, a Danish Folk-lorist. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 194–224.

CRAMOND (WM.). Notes on a collection of impressions of postal stamps. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 175–178.

CRESSWELL (J. J.). A description of the fabric of Louth church, with a glance at its history. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 57–62.

CRIPPS (WILFRID J.). On the discovery of the Roman basilica of Corinium at Cirencester. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 201–208.

———— Notes on the Roman basilica at Cirencester. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 70–78.

CROOKE (W.). The wooing of Penelope. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 97–133.

CRUM (W. E.). Note on the Coptic spell. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 102.

———— A Coptic "Letter of orders." *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 270–276.

CUMING (H. SYER). On mead and mead vessels. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 249–257.

CUNNINGHAM (J. H.). Ardoch: account of the excavations and descriptions of plans, etc. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 436–452.

CUNNINGHAM (REV. DR.). The corrupt following of Hippodamus of Miletus at Cambridge. *Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 421–430.

CURSITER (JAMES W.). Note on a stone bearing an incised cross, from the site of St. Colin's chapel, Walls, Orkney. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 50–52.

DAVIES (J. H.). Early Welsh bibliography. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897–98, 1–22.

DAVIS (W. J.). Old Warwickshire coins, tokens, and medals. *Birm. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 11–35.

DAVYS (REV. CANON). Conventual church of St. Mary and St. Helen, Elstow. *St. Albans and Herts. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 107–109.

DAWBER (E. GUY). Some thoughts on old English architecture, with special reference to the Cotswolds. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 307.

DAWSON (MRS.) Notes on the monastery of Rosnat, or Ty Gwyn, Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 1–20.

———— Notes on Border parishes—Winforton. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 201–221.

DEAN (JOHN). The ancient Lords of Middleton. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 122–174.

DILLON (VISCOUNT). An effigy to a member of the Martin family in Piddletown church, Dorset. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 119–121.

——— Tilting in Tudor times. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 296–321, 329–339.

DIX (E. R. McC.). Kil-ma-Huddrick, near Clondalkin, co. Dublin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 165–166.

DIXON (MISS E.). The Florentine wool trades in the Middle Ages. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 151–179.

DOLAN (DOM GILBERT). Lancashire and the Benedictines. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 123–169.

DOWDEN (JOHN). Observations and conjectures on the Kirkmadrine epigraphs. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 247–274.

DOWDESWELL (REV. E. R.). Sketch of the history of the parish of Bushley. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 213–233.

DOWNES (R. S.). The parish church of High Wycombe. *Bucks Records*, viii. 55–87.

DRINKWATER (REV. C. H.). The priory of Bromfield. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 93–112.

—— —— Humphrey Kynaston's pardon (1516) and will (1534). *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 273–280.

DRYDEN (SIR HENRY J.). Dials on the church of Covenham St. Mary, near Louth. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 175–176.

——— Two barns at Peterborough formerly belonging to the Abbey. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 177–187.

DUCKETT (SIR GEORGE). The Battle of Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 73–74.

DUIGNAN (W. H.). On some Shropshire place names. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 1–17.

DUNCAN (LELAND L.). The will of William Courtenay, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1396. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 55–67.

——— Ecclesiological notes respecting the deanery of Shoreham, Kent. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 134–149.

DUNCOMBE (CAPT. the HON. CECIL). Evidence of lake dwellings on the banks of the Costa, near Pickering, North Riding of Yorkshire. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 150–154.

DUNLOP (W.). Australian Folk-Lore stories. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 22–34.

DYKE (JOHN G.). Some characteristics of old Watling St. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 173–179.

DYMOND (C. W.). The ancient village near Threlkeld. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 309–311.

EARLE-FOX (H. B.). Greek coins in the collection of. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 286–293.

ELIAS (T.). History and associations of the abbeys and convents of the vale of Conway and district. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 30–62.

ELWORTHY (FRED T.). On Terra-cotta stamps or moulds found at Taranto. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 59–71.

——— On Devonshire verbal provincialisms. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 56–76.

ELY (TALFOURD). The antiquities of Hayling island. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 286–295.

ENGLEHEART (REV. G. H.) and CHS. H. READ and W. GOWLAND. On some buildings of the Romano-British period discovered at Clanville, near Andover, and on a deposit of pewter vessels of the same period found at Appleshaw, Hants. *Archæologia*, lvi. 1–20.

EVANS (SIR JOHN). A hoard of Roman coins. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 126–184.

EVANS (D. PUGH). Llandissilio church. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 242–247.

FARRINGTON (T. B.). Report on searches made at the Public Record Office in respect of the town of Conway. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 201–222.

FERGUSON (CHANCELLOR R. S.). More picture board dummies. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 183–186.

——— Picture board dummies at Raby and Callaly castles. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 278–282.

——— Various finds in Ormside churchyard. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 377–380.

——— Some West Cumberland tokens. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 392–416.

FERGUSON (C. J.). The growth of architecture. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 19–32.

FFENNELL (MARGARET C.). The shrew ash in Richmond Park. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 330–336.

FFRENCH (REV. J. F. M.). A notice of some county Wexford and other chalices. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 126–136.

FIRTH (C. H.). Marston Moor. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 17–79.

FISHER (REV. G. W.). Sir Thomas Harris of Boreatton and his family. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 77–92.

FISHWICK (LT.-COL. HENRY). Disputed boundary in Ashworth. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 63–72.

——— Places in Lancashire destroyed by the sea. *Lanc. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 87–96.

FITZGERALD (LORD WALTER). Walter Reagh Fitzgerald, a noted outlaw of the sixteenth century. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 299–305.

FITZHERBERT (REV. REGINALD H. C.). Will of Elizabeth Fitzherbert of Norbury, Derbyshire, dated 20th October, 1490. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 32–39.

FLETCHER (REV. W. G. D.). The family of Newcomen of Saltfleetby. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 145–161.

——— Some unpublished documents relating to Leicestershire, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 234–277.

——— On the efforts made to convert arable land into pasture in Leicestershire in the 15th and 16th centuries. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 308–313.

——— The Shropshire lay subsidy roll of 1327. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 113–144.

——— The municipal records of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 145–156.

——— Some documents relative to the battle of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 227–250.

——— Shropshire feet of fines 1196–1211. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 307–330.

FLOWER (ARTHUR S.). Notes on renaissance architecture in Malta with special reference to the buildings of the order of St. John. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 25–48.

FLOYER (REV. J. KESTELL). On a mutilated effigy in the cloisters of Worcester cathedral, said to represent Alexander Neckam. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 188–196.

——— Annals of the family of Floyer. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 505–524.

FOSTER (REV. C. W.). Institutions to benefices in the diocese of Lincoln 1540–1570. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 1–32.

FOWLER (CHARLES B.). Discoveries at Llanblethian church, Glamorganshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 121–131.

FOWLER (REV. H.). The collegiate church of St. Paul, Bedford. *St. Albans and Herts. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 110–115.

FOX (FRANCIS F.). Description of the manor place of Yate in the

second year of Edward VI. [A.D. 1548–9]. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 22–24.

FRAZER (W.). Find of cist with human remains, Dunfanaghy, co. Donegal. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 49–52.

——— The Clandeboy O'Neills' stone inauguration chair. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 254–257.

——— A list of (Presbyterian) marriages copied from the session-book of the congregation of Armagh. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 345–351.

FRY (EDWARD ALEXANDER). On the inquisitions post mortem for Somerset from Henry III. to Richard III. (1216–1485). *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 79–148.

GARDNER (ERNEST). A head in the possession of Philip Nelson, Esq. M.B. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 141–146.

GARDNER (J. STARKIE). Iron casting in the Weald. *Archæologia*, lvi. 133–164.

GARDNER (PERCY). Boreas and Oreithyia on a late Attic vase. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 136–140.

GERISH (W. B.). Christ's half-dole: an East Anglian fishing custom. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 245–250.

GIAMPIETRI (CAVALIERE SETTIMIO). A Bomos in Sabina. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Architt.* 3rd S. v. 487–491.

GILMORE (JOHN E.). Fragments of the Sahidic version of the Pauline Epistles. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 48–51.

GLYNNE (SIR STEPHEN R.). Notes on the older churches in the four Welsh dioceses. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 351–369.

——— Notes on Yorkshire churches. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 104–115.

GOULD (J. CHALKLEY). Notes on a naval MS. compiled by Edward Battine, c. 1688. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 223–248.

GOULD (S. BARING). Exploration of St. Non's chapel near St. David's. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 345–348.

——— Dartmoor exploration committee report. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 97–115.

GOULDING (R. W.). Notes on the Lords of the manor of Burwell. *Assoc. Architt. Socs.* xxiv. 62–94.

GRANVILLE (REGINALD K.) and FELIX N. ROTH. Notes on the Jekris, Sobos, and Ijos of the Warri district of the Niger coast protectorate. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 104–126.

GRAVE (J. W. DE). Notes on the register of the Walloon church of

Southampton and on the churches of the Channel Islands. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 125–178.

GRAVE (J. W. DE). A refugee pasteur at the revocation—Jacob de Rouffignac and his descendants. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 251–288.

GRAY (REV. W.). Notes on the natives of Tanna. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 127–132.

GRAYLING (F.). The churches of Sittingbourne and Milton. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 150–160.

GREENE (JOHN). John Lydgate, monk of Bury. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 7–18.

GRIFFITH (F. LL.). On the reading of an Egyptian hyroglyph. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 299.

GROOME (FRANCIS HINDES). Tobit and Jack the Giant-killer. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 226-244.

GRUEBER (H. A.) and L. A. LAWRENCE. The Balcombe find. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 8–72.

GRUNDY (G. B.). A suggested characteristic in Thukydides' work. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 218–231.

GIUSEPPI (MONTAGUE S.). The parliamentary surveys relating to Southwark. *Surrey Arch. Soc.* xiv. 42–71.

GWILLIM (E. LL.). Notes from the register books of the parish of Preshute during the 17th century. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 100–116.

GWYDDFARCH. The passes of Cwm Bychan and Drws Ardudwy. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 313–318.

HALL (REV. J. MELLAND). The will of Godfrey Giffard, Bishop of Worcester, A.D. 1301. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 139–154.

——— Architectural notes on the churches of St. John, Elkstone, and St. Giles, Cubberley. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 241–246.

HARDY (W. J.). On a lawsuit concerning the Lady Elizabeth Stuart's jewels. *Archæologia*, lvi. 127–132.

——— Lady Cathcart and her husbands. *St. Albans and Herts. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* i. N.S. 119–128.

HARRISON (WILLIAM). Ancient beacons of Lancashire and Cheshire, *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 16–48.

HARTLAND (EDWIN SIDNEY). The "High Gods" of Australia. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 290–329.

HARTOPP (HENRY). Calendar of Leicestershire wills 1495–1649. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 258–290.

HARTSHORNE (ALBERT). On the cross in the churchyard at Claverley. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 281–294.

HASLEWOOD (REV. FRANCIS). Our Lady of Ipswich. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 53–55.

HASWELL (GEORGE H.). Shocklach churchyard cross. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 163–166.

HAVERFIELD (F.). Roman uses of Roman tombstones. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 137–138.

——— An inscribed Roman fragment from Shoemakers' Row. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 139–140.

——— Five years' excavations on the Roman wall. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 337–344.

——— Report of the Cumberland excavation committee for 1898. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 345–364.

——— Roman altar at Bewcastle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 459–460.

——— Roman inscribed and sculptured stones preserved at Tullie House, Carlisle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 461–503.

——— Romano-Gaulish statuette found in Carlisle. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 504–505.

HEWISON (REV. J. K.). Notice of an effigy of a covenanting minister, and other tombs, in Morton churchyard. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 124–129.

HEYWOOD (NATHAN). The Stycas of North Humbria. *Lan. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xv. 81–99.

HICKSON (MARY AGNES). Kilelton in Glenfas. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 306–313.

HILL (REV. A. DU BOULAY). A Saxon church at Breamore, Hants. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 84–87.

HILL (G. F.). A dedication to Artemis. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 302–305.

——— Posidium in Syria. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 246–250.

——— Roman aurei from Pudukota, South India. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 304–320.

HINDE (CAP. W. H.). The Huguenot settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 205–221.

HIPPOLYTE-BOUSSAC (P.). Tombeau d'un astrologue Thébain de la xviii^e^ dynastie. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 53–59.

——— Thèbes: excursion à la vallée-des-reines. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 421–435.

HODGSON (REV. J. F.). The church of Auckland St. Andrew (or north Auckland), commonly called south church. *Arch. Æliana*, xx. 27–206.

HODGSON (MRS.). Notes on the excavations on the line of the Roman wall in Cumberland, in 1898. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 365–376.

HOLMES (RICHARD). Asolf or Essolf, a Yorkshire minor lord of the twelfth century. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 23–62.

HOLT (R. B.). Marriage laws and customs of the Cymri. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 155–163.

———— Thorpe's northern myths and traditions. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xix. 169–194.

HOMMEL (PROF. D.). The Babylonian ideogram for "Image" and the slate palette from Hieraconopolis. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 291–295.

HONE (NATHANIEL). Oxfordshire church goods. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 75–77.

HOPE (W. H. ST. JOHN). On a grant of arms under the great seal of Edward IV. to Louis de Bruges, seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, 1472, with some remarks on the arms of English earldoms. *Archæologia*, lvi. 27–38.

———— The architectural history of the cathedral church and monastery of St. Andrew at Rochester. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 194–328.

HOPE (W. ST. JOHN) and GEORGE E. FOX. Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants, in 1897. *Archæologia*, lvi. 103–126.

HORNER (DR. JOSEPH). Biblical chronology. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 235–246.

HOWARTH (SIR HENRY H.). Old and new methods in writing history. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 122–144.

HOWELL (CHARLES E.). Roads, bridges, canals and railways in Montgomeryshire. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 282–290.

HOWELL (GEORGE O.). An early charter relating to Plumstead. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* iii. 52–57.

HOYLE (WILLIAM DICKON). Ancient houses near Halifax. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 17–29.

HUBBARD (GEORGE). Notes on the cathedral church of Cefalù, Sicily. *Archæologia*, lvi. 57–70.

HUDSON (E. W.). Holywell Priory, Shoreditch. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 75–76, 175–177, 234.

HUDSON (REV. WILLIAM). The hundred of Eastbourne and its six "Boroughs." *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 180–208.

HUGHES (HAROLD). Notes on the architecture of some old houses in the neighbourhood of Llansilin, Denbighshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 154–179.

HUGHES (H. R.). Notes on Gwydir castle, Llanrwst. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 177–179.

HUGHES (T. CANN). Notes on the parish of Gressingham, Lancs. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 258–266.

——— Some notes on rectors of Honiton since the Commonwealth. *Devon. Assoc.* xxx. 127–131.

HUGHES (T. CANN) and W. O. ROPER. The corporation insignia, plate and charters of Lancaster. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 353–366.

HUNT (REV. ARCHIBALD E.). Ethnographical notes on the Murray Islands, Torres Straits. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 5–19.

HURST (HERBERT). Remains of Pargetting in Oxford. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 105–111.

HUTCHESON (ALEXANDER). Notice of the discovery of a burial place of the bronze age on the hill of West Mains of Auchterhouse. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 205–220.

HYETT (F. A.). Catalogue of MS. in the British Museum, relating to the county of Gloucester and the city of Bristol. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 161–221.

IMHOOF-BLUMER (F.). Coin types of some Kilikian cities. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 161–181.

IRELAND (WILLIAM W.). Notes on the Scottish De Quencys of Fawside and Leuchars. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 275–294.

IRVINE (G. G.). The church and well of St. Doulough, co. Dublin. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 329–338.

IRVINE (J. T.). Notes on sepulchral cairns discovered by the blowing of sand on the sands of Bracon; and of the sculptured stone discovered at South Garth, Island of Zell, Shetland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 171–174.

JACKSON (T. G.). The libraries of the middle ages. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 365–385.

JENNINGS (JOHN). Notes on the exhibition of an ethnological collection from Santa Cruz and the New Hebrides. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 164–165.

JENNINGS (P.). Notes on the Parliamentary history of Truro, A.D. 1295–1467. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 243–251.

——— The Parliamentary election in Truro, A.D. 1832. *Roy. Inst Corn.* xiii. 343–350.

JOHNSTON (PHILIP MAINWARING). The low side windows of Sussex churches. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 117–179.

JONES (PROF. T. RUPERT). Exhibition of stone implements from Swaziland, S. Africa. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 48–54.

KENNEDY-SKIPTON (H. S.). The Berkeleys at Yate. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 25–31.

———— Richard Whittington, a Gloucestershire man. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 94–102.

KENYON (R. LLOYD). History of the Shrewsbury mint with an account of the coins struck there. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 251–272.

KEYSER (CHARLES E.). On the panel paintings of saints on the Devonshire screens. *Archæologia*, lvi. 183–222.

———— Aldermaston church, Berkshire. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 367–396.

———— Berkshire antiquities. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 82–87.

KIRKSTALL ABBEY, The coucher book of. *Thoresby Soc.* viii. 1–12.

KNOWLES (W. H.). Aydon Castle, Northumberland. *Archæologia*, lvi. 71–88.

KNOWLES (W. J.). Irish flint scrapers. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 367–391.

KERRY (REV. C.). The ancient painted window, Hault Hucknall church. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 40–51.

———— Court Rolls of the manor of Holmesfield, co. Derby. *Derby Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xx. 52–128.

KERSHAW (S. W.). Lambeth and its annals. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 79–93.

LACH-SZYRMA (REV. W. S.). Australian light on Britain in the later stone period. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 113–124.

LANCASTER, Duchy of, depositions. 2 Elizabeth. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 5–22.

LATIMER (JOHN). Ancient Bristol documents. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 109–138.

LAVER (HENRY). The parish cage and whipping-post. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 37–39.

LAWLOR (PROF. H. L. LAWLOR). Notes on the library of the Sinclairs of Rosslyn. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 90–120.

LAWS (EDWARD). Sepulchral slab of Isabella Verney in Tenby Church. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 64–66.

———— Dog-wheels. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 349.

LAYARD (IDA H.). Chronicles of the Boisragon family. *Huguenot Soc.* vi. 81–111.

——— Loudun sous la croix. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 311–320.

LEACH (ARTHUR F.). Sherborne school before, under, and after Edward VI. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 1–83.

LEADER (J. D.). Pigs of lead of the Roman period in Britain. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 267–271.

LEE (F. G.). Stained glass from Westlington House, Dinton. *Bucks Records*, viii. 52–54.

LEEDS Manor Rolls, abstract of, 1650–1666. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 63–96.

LEGG (J. WICKHAM). On two unusual forms of linen vestments. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 141–146.

——— The blessing of the episcopal ornament called the Pall. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 121–141.

LEGGE (F.). Note on the Coptic spell. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 147–149.

LETT (REV. HENRY WILLIAM). The Dun at Dorsey, co. Armagh. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 1–14.

LEWIS (BUNNELL). The mosaic of Monnus. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 203–258.

LIEBLEIN (PROF. J.). Thotmès III., était-il le fils de Thotmès I. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 93–95.

——— Mots Égyptiens dans la Bible. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 202–210.

——— L'Exode des Hébreux. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 277–288.

LLANDAFF (VERY REV. THE DEAN). St. David's cathedral. *Arch Camb.* 5th S. xv. 222–241.

LLEWELLYN (R. W.). The borough of Kenfig. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 132–153.

LONGLEY (REV. T.) Some notes on the churches of Alvingham St. Adelwold and Cockerington St. Mary. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 114–117.

LOVETT (MRS. ARDEN). A strange superstition. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 103–104.

LYNCH (P. J.). Notes on Dunbeg Fort, co. Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 325–328.

LYNAM (CHAS.). The church of St. Beuno, Clynnog-fawr, Carnarvonshire. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 125–147.

LYNN (FRANCIS). A survey of the Catrail. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 62–90.

MACALISTER (R. A. STEWART). Ballywiheen church, Ballyneanig, co. Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 15–20.

——— The Galláns near Dingle. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 161–164.

MACDONALD (GEORGE). The legend ιατον on coins of Himera. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 185-192.

MACKAY (ÆNEAS J. G.). Notes and queries on the custom of Gavelkind in Kent, Ireland, Wales, and Scotland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 133–158.

MACNAMARA (F. N.). Donnington castle and its ancient Lords. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 49–60, 70–75.

MACRITCHIE (DAVID). Notes on the words men and maiden in British topography. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 158–166.

MADDISON (REV. PREB.). Papers discovered underneath the organ case of Lincoln Cathedral. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 122–131.

——— Notes on the Newcomen family. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 162–163.

MALDEN (H. C.). Ancient wills. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 32–35.

MANNING (PERCY). Notes on the archæology of Oxford and its neighbourhood. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 9–28, 39–47.

MARCH (HENRY COLLEY). Deæ Matres. *Lancs. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 100–121.

MARKHAM (CHRISTOPHER A.). The Hospital of St. David, or the Holy Trinity, Kingsthorp, Northamptonshire. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 164–174.

MARTIN (A. T.). The identity of the author of the "Morte d'Arthur," with notes on the will of Thomas Malory and the genealogy of the Malory family. *Archæologia*, lvi. 165–182.

——— The Cotswolds in the time of the Romans. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 255–266.

——— The cruciform earthwork on Banwell Hill, Somerset. *Clifton Antiq. Club* iv. 199–208.

MASKELYNE (NEVIL STORY). The place-name Cricklade. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 95–99.

MASPERO (G.). Notes on Jour le Jour. v. (suite). *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 123–144.

MASSINGBERD (W. O.). An account of the family of Bek, of Lusby. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 33–56.

MCNAIR (MAJOR) and T. L. BARLOW. Customs and ceremonies observed at betrothal, or "mangavah" and at a wedding or "viah" (also called "shadhee") by moderately well-off Mohammedans of the farmer class, in and about the district near Ghazi, in the Punjab. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 136–156.

MEDLEY (REV. J. B.). Notes on the Eikon Basilike, with a reference to some French translations. *Huguenot Soc.* vi. 24–38.

MICKLETHWAITE (J. T.). Some further notes on Saxon churches. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 340–349.

MIDDLETON (E. C.). The sundials of Warwickshire. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 58–68.

MINET (WILLIAM). Notes on the communion cups of the Dutch church at Norwich. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 443–454.

MITCHELL (SIR ARTHUR). James Robertson's tour through some of the Western Islands, etc., in 1768. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 11–19.

——— David Lock's tour in Scotland in 1778. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 19–28.

——— Note regarding a rude stone implement from Uyla, Shetland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 28–29.

——— Note on spade-like implement of stone. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 30–35.

——— Notice of a polished stone axe, and a well-shaped flint arrow-head, found in a cave in Islay. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 36–39.

——— Note regarding a mould used in the making of bronze axes. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 39–41.

——— Recent manufacture and use of querns in Ireland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 42–44.

——— A description of some neo-archaic objects, from various parts of Scotland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 181–194.

MOENS (W. J. C.). The relief of the poor members of the French churches in England. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 321–342.

MONEY (WALTER). A religious census of the county of Berks in 1676. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 112–115.

MORGAN (W. CAREY). St. Peter's church, St. Albans. *St. Albans and Herts Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 135–173.

MORISON (MISS MARGARET). A narrative of the journey of Cecilia Princess of Sweden, to the court of Queen Elizabeth. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 181–224.

MORRIS (GEORGE). Abstracts of the grants and charters contained in the chartulary of Wombridge Priory. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 180–192.

MORRIS (RUPERT H.). Bishop Lloyd's palace. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 245–248.

MORSHEAD (J. Y. A.). A history of Salcombe Regis. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 132–146.

MORTIMER (J. R.). Report on the opening of the so-called "Danes

Graves" at Kilham, E. R. Yorks. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 119–128.

MORTIMER (J. R.). An ancient British settlement, consisting of a double row of pits on Danby north moor, Yorkshire. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 155–165.

MORTON (T. N.). A concise account of the charters, muniments and other records of the corporation of Liverpool in the year 1897. *Lanc. and Chester Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 71–86.

MUNRO (ROBERT). The relation between archæology, chronology, and land oscillations in post-glacial times. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 259–285.

——— Some further notes on Otter- and Beaver-traps, *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 245–249.

——— Notes on prehistoric trepanning in the old and new worlds. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 220–235.

MYRES (JOHN L.). The church plate of Buckinghamshire. *Bucks Records*, viii. 10–35.

NAPIER (PROF. ARTHUR S.) and SIR JOHN EVANS. On Barnstaple as a mining place. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 274–277.

NASH (WALTER L.). A bronze uræus of unusual form. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 145–146.

——— Ushabti-box of Nes-pa-chred, a priest of Mentu. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 186.

NASH (WALTER L.) and W. GOWLAND. An ancient Egyptian toilet-box, with an analysis of its contents. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 267–269.

NEWSTEAD (R.). Grave mounds at Penmaenmawr. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 145–151.

——— On the discovery of two prehistoric horn implements at Lymm, Cheshire. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 152–155.

——— Notes on some Roman remains found in the city and its environments. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 156–162.

NICHOLS (F. M.). On some works executed by Hans Holbein during his first visit to England, 1526–1529. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 132–145.

NORMAN (PHILIP). On a recent discovery of part of the priory of Christ Church, Aldgate, in Mitre St., City. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 110–117.

NUTT (ALFRED). The discrimination of racial elements in the Folk-lore of the British Isles. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 30–52.

OFFORD (JOSEPH). Two texts referred to in report of the Oriental Congress. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 53–55.

——— Roman inscriptions relating to Hadrian's Jewish war. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 59–69, 189.

——— Letter from Hammurabi to Sinidina, King of Larsa. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 150–152.

O'HARA (VERY REV. MONS). Rosserk and Moyne, co. Mayo. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 258–263.

OLDEN (REV. T.). The number two in Irish proper names. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 636–643.

——— An early Irish tract in the Leabhar Breac describing the mode of consecrating a church. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 177–180.

OLIVER (ANDREW). Notes on some vanished buildings of London. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Journ.* N.S. iv. 349–355.

O'NEILL (DR. WILLIAM). Old pottery and porcelain. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 131–145.

OPPERT (DR. JULIUS). Noli me Tangere, a mathematical demonstration of the exactness of biblical chronology. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 24–47.

O'REILLY (J. P.). On the orientation of some cromlechs in the neighbourhood of Dublin. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 589–605.

——— On the round tower of Chambles near Ferminy, district of St. Etienne (Loire). *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 644–650.

ORPEN (GODDARD H.). Site of Raymond's fort, Dundunnolf, Baginbun. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 155–160.

OWEN (REV. ELIAS). Montgomeryshire Folklore. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 307–312.

OWEN (MISS MARY [MRS. ELLIS GRIFFITH]). Welsh Folk-music. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897–98, 65–83.

PAGE (WILLIAM). On some recent discoveries in the Abbey Church of St. Alban. *Archæologia*, lvi. 21–26.

——— The parochial chapel of St. Andrew, formerly attached to St. Alban's Abbey. *St. Albans and Herts Archit. and Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 84–102.

PALMER (ALFRED NEOBARD). John Wilkinson and the old Bersham iron works. *Cymmrodorion Soc.* 1897–98, 23–64.

PARKER (JOHN). The disused church of St. Mary, Stoke Mandeville, and the Brudenell monument. *Bucks Records*, viii. 88–89.

PATON (W. R.) and J. L. MYRES. On some Karian and Hellenic oil presses. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 209–217.

PAYNE (E. J.). The church bells of Buckinghamshire. *Bucks Records*, viii. 36–51.

PAYNE (GEORGE). Roman discoveries. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 1–23.

PEACOCK (MATTHEW H.). Towneley, Widkirk, or Wakefield plays. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xv. 94–103.

PEARSON (FRANK S.). History of the manor of Northfield and Wesley. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxii. 36–48.

PEARSON (HOWARD S.). Some old Birmingham books. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 67–71.

PEARSON (REV. J. B.). Devonshire in Parliament, 1660–1832. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 371–377.

PERDRIZET (PAUL F.). The game of Morra. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 129–132.

—— —— Sur un Tétradrachme de Nabis. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 1–7.

PERRY (J. TAVENOR). The mediæval campanili of Rome. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 213–237.

—— —— Two South-Saxon doorways. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 483–486.

PHENÉ (DR.). Place names in and about Rome, Latium, Etruria, Britain, etc., with earthworks and other works of art illustrating such names. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xx. 37–104.

PHILLIPS (REV. JAMES). Haverfordwest. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 21–32.

—— —— Glimpses of Elizabethan Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 297–311.

PHILLIPS (WILLIAM). Shrewsbury during the civil war of Charles I. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 157–172.

—— —— Letters of Sir Henry Townshend, Knt., Steward of Shrewsbury. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 331–337.

PIEHL (DR. KARL). Contributions au dictionnaire hieroglyphique. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 190–201, 306–327.

———— La Déesse [Egyptian]. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 223–225.

———— Une dernière fois, le signe [Egyptian]. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 226–229.

PILCHER (E. J.). Herodian pottery and the Siloam inscription. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 213–222.

PLUNKETT (THOMAS) and GEO. COFFEY. Report on the excavation of Topped mountain cairn. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 651–658.

PONTING (C. E.). The church of All Saints, The Leigh. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 35–38.

POWELL (REV. EDWARD). Ancient charters preserved at Scarisbrick Hall in the County of Lancaster. *Lancs. and Chesh. Hist. Soc.* 4th S. xiii. 185–230.

POWELL (J. U.). Wiltshire words. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 117–126.

PRICE (F. G. HILTON). The remains of Carmelite buildings upon the site of "Ye Marygold" at Temple bar. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 145–154.

PRICE (W. H.) and REV. CANON MORRIS. Early marriages in the diocese of Chester. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 217–244.

PRICKMAN (J. D.). West country wit and humour. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 316–330.

PRYCE (E. S. MOSTYN). Forden tithes, an early Cromwellian indenture. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 260–281.

RADFORD (MRS. G. H.). Andrew and Nicholas Tremayne. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 147–157.

RAPER (W. A.). The battle of Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 64–72.

RASSAM (HORMUZD). Door lintel discovered by Mr. George Smith at Kouyunjik. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 52.

———— Abraham and the land of his nativity. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 70–92.

RAVEN (REV. JOHN JAMES). The "old minster," South Elmham. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 1–6.

REDSTONE (VINCENT BURROUGH). The sandling: I. Sutton; II. Staverton and Butley Gateway; III. Orford. *Suffolk Inst. Arch.* x. 56–96.

REES (J. ROGERS). Slebech commandery and the knights of St. John. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 33–53.

———— The Norse element in Celtic myth. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 312–344.

REICHEL (REV. OSWALD J.). The Devonshire "Domesday." *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 258–315.

———— The "Domesday" hundreds of Devon. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 391–457.

REID (A. G.). An account of the ruins of the abbey of Inchaffray in 1789 contained in a correspondence between General Hutton and Mr. John Dow, then tenant of the abbey. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 166–170.

———— Notice of an urn and bronze sword found on the farm of

Bailielands in the parish of Auchterarder. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 314–316.

RENAUD (DR. FRANK). Deeds relating to early tenures of land, etc., in Minshull Vernon and adjacent townships in Cheshire. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 49–62.

RHODES (A.). Suspected persons in Kent. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 68–77.

RHYS (PRINCIPAL DR. JOHN). Some Ogam-stones in Connaught. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 230–236.

——— Newly discovered Ogams in Mayo and Antrim, with readings of some hitherto undescribed in Cork and Waterford. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 396–398.

——— A revised account of the inscriptions of the northern Picts. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 324–398.

——— The Llandrudian stones, Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Camb.* 5th S. xv. 54–63.

RICE (R. GARRAWAY). The capture of the merchant ship *St. Paul* in Cuckmere Bay, Sussex. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 87–103.

RICHARDS (G. C.). Archæology in Greece, 1897–8. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 328–339.

RICHARDSON (REV. A.). St. Anne's chapel, Brislington. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 188–197.

RICHARDSON (A. B.). Notice of recent finds of coins in Scotland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 295–298.

RICKWORD (GEORGE). Colchester in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 115–141.

RISK (REV. J. ERSKINE). The rise of Plymouth as a naval port. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 350–362.

ROBERTSON (T. S.). Notes on St. Fillan's Priory and churchyard. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 121–124.

ROBINSON (REV. N. F.). The black chimere of Anglican prelates a plea for its retention and proper use. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 181–220.

ROGERS (W. H. HAMILTON). Brook, of Somerset and Devon; Barons of Cobham, in Kent. *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliv. 1–78.

ROMANCS (ROBERT) and JAMES CURLE, JUN. Midside Maggie's girdle, with notes upon the story of the girdle and its owners. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 195–204.

ROSS (THOMAS). Notice of the remains of a mediæval chapel found in the Roman station at Ardoch. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxii. 471–476.

ROUND (J. H.). The Honour of Ongar. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 142–152.

ROUND (J. H.). The battle of Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 54–63.
———— Some early Sussex charters. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 75–86.
ROUSSELET (CHARLES FRÉDÉRIC). La colonie Huguenotte de Friedrichsdorf. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 455–466.
ROWBOTHAM (G. H.). The story of Manchester cross. *Lanc. and Cheshire Antiq. Soc.* xv. 1–15.
RUBEN (DR. PAUL). An oracle of Nahum. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 173–185.
RUTTON (W. L.). Henry VIII.'s castles at Sandown, Deal, Walmer, Sandgate, and Camber. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 24–30.
———— The cinque ports and Gt. Yarmouth bailiff's report, 1588. *Arch. Cant.* xxiii. 161–183.
RYLANDS (W. H.). Hittite inscriptions. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 263–266.
SANDFORD (REV. G.). Rowton castle. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 236–241.
———— The eight knightly families of Shropshire who have borne arms from the fifteenth century. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 242–257.
———— The twenty "gentle" families of Shropshire. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 258–259.
SAWYER (JOHN). On some ancient roads on the Cotswolds. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 247–254.
SAYCE (PROF. A. H.). The beginings of the Egyptian monarchy. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 96–101.
———— The Kuthæan legend of the creation. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 187–189.
———— Assyriological notes. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 250–262.
SCOTT (WILLIAM). Some old Italian building accounts. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 249–252.
SELTMAN (E. J.). The picture of a Roman mint in the house of Vettii. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 294–303.
SESSIONS (FREDERICK). Some Syrian Folklore notes gathered on Mount Lebanon. *Folk-Lore*, ix. 3–19.
SELWYN (ADMIRAL J. H.). Note on Biblical chronology. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 153.
SHAW (WILLIAM A.). The English Government and the relief of protestant refugees. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 343–423.
SHERWOOD (GEO. F. TUDOR). Early Berkshire wills ante 1558. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 6–8, 91–92, 116–120.
SIMCOX (G. A.). Purim, Tophet, Zobah, and Mispah. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 300–305.

SIX (J. P.). Monnaies Grecques, inédites et incertaines. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 193–245.

——— Rhegium—Iocastos. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 281–285.

SKAIFE (ROBERT H.). Extracts from the registers of the church of St. Mary, Castlegate, York. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 142–198.

——— Extracts from the visitation books at York. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 224–213.

SKEAT (REV. PROF.). English rhyme in the Holderness dialect written in 1392. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 116–117.

SMITH (A. H.). Illustrations to Bacchylides. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 267–280.

SMITH (J. C. CHALLENOR). Some additions to Newcourt's repertorium. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 40–64, 153–176.

SPIERS (R. PHENÉ). The great mosque of the Omeiyades, Damascus. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. v. 166–171.

SQUIRE (W. BARCLAY). On an early sixteenth century MS. of English music in the library of Eton College. *Archæologia*, lvi. 89–102.

STAMP (A. E.). The meeting of the Duke of Marlborough and Charles XII. at Altranstadt, April, 1707. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 103–116.

STANLEY (S. S.). A description of the chalice and paten (1494–5) at Clifford Chambers, in the county of Gloucester. *Warwick Nat. and Arch. Field Club*, 1898, 33–34.

STEPHENS (FRANCIS J.). The adventures and misfortunes of a Cornishman 100 years ago. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 278–282.

STEPHENSON (MILL). On the monumental brass of William, Lord Zouch and his wives, subsequently converted into a memorial to the Oker family at Okeover, Staffs. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 51–58.

——— Notes on the monumental brasses of Middlesex. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 221–233.

——— Monumental brasses in the West Riding. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 1–60, 119.

STOKES (REV. H. P.). Sir Walter de Manny, K.C. *Camb. Antiq. Soc.* ix. 434–438.

STOKES (MARGARET). The instruments of the passion. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 137–140.

STRACHEY (CHARLES). The Brudenall monument at Stoke Mandeville. *Berks, Bucks and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iv. 88–89.

STRONG (S. A.). A hymn to Nebuchadnezzar. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xx. 154–162.

SUTTON (REV. A. F.). Description of the churches visited in the excursion from Louth, July 6th and 7th, 1897. *Assoc. Archit. Socs.* xxiv. 95-114.

SWAINSON (REV. CHARLES). Old Charlton church. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* iii. 42–51.

SYMPSON (E. MANSEL). On the fourteenth century choir-screen or *pulpitum* in Lincoln minster, and certain recent discoveries connected therewith. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 97–106.

T. (D. R.). Strata Marcella and the monks' fields. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 301–306.

———— Parochial registers. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 319–340.

TALBOT (C. H.). Restoration and the preservation of ancient buildings. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxx. 12–19.

TAYLOR (REV. C. S.). The origin of the Mercian shires. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xxi. 32-57.

———— Cotswold in Saxon times. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 267–306.

TAYLOR (HENRY). On some early deeds relating to the families of Hoton of Hooton, and Stanley of Storeton and Hooton. *Chester and N. Wales Archit., Arch. and Hist. Soc.* vi. 167–216.

THOMAS (DR. LLEUFER). The præ-reformation grammar school of Montgomery. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 291–300.

TIMMINS (SAM). William Hamper, 1776–1831. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 1–5.

TROUP (MRS. FRANCES B.). Honiton in 1530. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 116–126.

———— A forgotten page of the ecclesiastical history of Seaton. *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 331–349.

TUCKETT (FRANCES FOX). The dawn of Egyptian history in the light of recent discoveries. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 172–198.

TURNER (G. J.). The Sheriff's farm. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xii. 117–149.

TYLOR (EDWARD B.). On the Totem-post from the Haida village of Masset, Queen Charlotte Islands, now erected in the grounds of Fox Warren, near Weybridge. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 132-135.

———— On two British Columbian house-posts with totemic carvings, in the Pitt-Rivers museum, Oxford. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 136–137.

———— Remarks on Totemism with especial reference to some modern theories respecting it. *Anthrop. Jour.* N.S. i. 138–148.

VANE (HON. and REV. G. H. F.). On the parish registers of Rodington. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 69–76.

——— On the briefs mentioned in the parish registers of Wem. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 207–226.

VERRALL (A. W.). Death and the horse. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 1–14.

VIGORS (COL. P. D.). On notarial signs-manuel. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 203–229.

VILLIERS (C. C. DE). Notes on Huguenot families at the Cape of Good Hope. *Huguenot Soc.* v. 222–250.

VINCENT (W. T.). History and mystery of Deneholes. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* iii. 20–41.

WAKEMAN (W. F.). On the antiquity of iron as used in the manufacture of certain weapons, implements, and ornaments found in Ireland. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 237–244.

WALKER (J. W.). Notes on an inventory of the goods and plate belonging to the chapel of St. Mary-upon-the-Bridge. *Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvii. 75–78.

——— Inventory of the goods and plate belonging to the chapel of St. Mary-upon-the-Bridge at Wakefield in 1498. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 92–93.

WALLER (WILLIAM CHAPMAN). Essex field names. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vii. 65–92.

WALTERS (H. B.). The church bells of Gloucestershire. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 222–232.

——— On some black-figured vases recently acquired by the British Museum. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 281–301.

WARBURTON (JOHN), Journal of, in 1718–19. *Yorks. Arch. Jour.* xv. 61–84.

WARREN (ROBERT HALL). Clapton-in-Gordano church, Somersetshire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 162–168.

——— Walton-in-Gordano. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 169–171.

WATSON (GEORGE). A misappropriated bishop. *Cumb. and West. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 303–308.

WEBER (HERMAN). A small find of coins of Mende, etc. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 251–258.

WESTROPP (THOMAS J.). St. Mary's cathedral, Limerick: its plan and growth. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 35–48, 112.

——— Prehistoric remains in the Burren, County Clare (Carran and Kilcorney). *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. viii. 353–366.

WEYMAN (HENRY T.). The members of Parliament for Bishop's Castle. *Shrop. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* x. 33–68.

WHALE (REV. T. W.). The tax roll of "Testa de Nevill." *Devon Assoc.* xxx. 203–257.

WHITE (JOHN FORBES). Note on some Attic stelai. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 133–135.

WHITE (RACHEL EVELYN). Women in Ptolemaic Egypt. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 238–266.

WHITLEY (H. MICHELL). The supposed priests' hiding places at Golden Probus. *Roy. Inst. Corn.* xiii. 252–253.

——— Eastbourne church: its dedication and gilds. *Sussex Arch. Soc.* xlii. 104–110.

WIEDEMANN (DR. A.). Observations on the Nagadah period. *Soc. Brit. Arch.* xx. 107–122.

WILDMAN (W. B.). The oldest extant minutes of a meeting of the governors of Sherborne School. *Arch. Jour.* lv. 350–352.

WILSON (EDMUND). A Leeds lawsuit in the 16th century. *Thoresby Soc.* ix. 1–4.

WILLIAMS (S. W.). Rhayader and its antiquities. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 211–235.

WILSON (WRIGHT). Maxstoke. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 15–38.

WINDLE (BERTRAM C. A.). Some pre-historic implements of Warwickshire and Worcestershire. *Bir. and Mid. Inst.* xxiii. 6–14.

WOODHOUSE (W. J.). The Greeks at Plataiai. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 33–59.

WORSFOLD (T. CATO). The French Stonehenge. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Jour.* N.S. iv. 159–176.

WROTH (WARWICK). Tickets of Vauxhall Gardens. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 73–92.

——— Greek coins acquired by the British Museum in 1897. *Num. Chron.* 3rd S. xviii. 97–123.

WROTTESLEY (MAJ.-GEN. the HON. G.). Creçy and Calais. *Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.* xviii. 1–284.

YORKE (V. W.). Inscriptions from eastern Asia Minor. *Jour. Hell. Studies*, xviii. 306–327.

YORKSHIRE Deodands in the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III. *Yorks Arch. Jour.* xv. 199–210.

INDEX

Abbeys: *Andrews, Elias, Reid. See* "Kirkstall."
Acca, St.: *Bates.*
Aldermaston: *Keyser.*
Aldgate: *Norman.*
Altar linen: *Atchley.*
Altranstadt: *Stamp.*
Andover: *Engleheart.*
Antrim: *Buick.*
Appleshaw: *Engleheart.*
Arabs: *Brooks.*
Architecture: *Cox, Dawber, Ferguson, Flower, Talbot.*
Ardoch: *Anderson, Christison, Cunningham, Ross.*
Armagh: *Frazer, Lett.*
Arms and armour: *Clephan, Walker.*
Art
  Ecclesiastical: *Keyser, Kerry.*
  French: *Collier.*
  Greek: *Gardner, Smith.*
  Heraldic: *Crace.*
  Holbein: *Nichols.*
  Metal bowls: *Allen.*
  Picture boards: *Ferguson.*
  Pottery and porcelain: *O'Neill.*
  Stained glass: *Lee.*
  Vases: *Walters.*
Ashworth: *Fishwick.*
Asolf: *Holmes.*
Assyrian antiquities: *Boissier, Sayce.*
Australia: *Carnegie.*
Aydon Castle: *Knowles.*

Babylonian antiquities: *Ball, Hommel.*
Balcombe: *Cooper.*
Ballyneanig: *Macalister.*
Banwell Hill: *Martin.*
Barnstaple: *Napier.*
Battle: *André.*
Battles: *Calvert, Duckett.*
Bebington: *Cox.*
Bedfordshire. *See* "Elstow."
Bells: *Payne, Perry, Walters.*
Berkshire: *Keyser, Money, Sherwood. See* "Aldermaston."
Bethersden: *Brown.*
Biblical Chronology: *Horner, Selwyn.*
Bibliographical and literary: *Arnold, Davies, Howarth, Jackson, Lawlor, Medley, Pearson, Smith.*
Bishop, a misappropriated: *Watson.*
Bishop's Castle: *Weyman.*
Bloomeries: *Cowper.*
Bracon: *Irvine.*
Breamore: *Hill.*
Brecon: *Cantrill.*
Breconshire: *Cantrill.*
Brimpsfield: *Bazeley.*
Brislington: *Richardson.*
Bristol: *Hyett, Latimer.*
Bromfield: *Drinkwater.*
Bronze antiquities: *Anderson, Mitchell, Nash, Reid.*
Bronze age burial place: *Hutcheson.*
Bucks. *See* "Dinton," "High Wycombe."
Bushley: *Dowdeswell.*

Camber: *Rutton.*
Canterbury: *Blackman.*
Cape of Good Hope: *Hinde, Villiers.*
Carlisle: *Bower, Collingwood, Haverfield.*
Carmarthen. *See* "Conway."
Carmelite buildings: *Price.*
Castles: *Adamson, Bazeley, Hughes, Knowles, Macnamara, Rutton, Sandford.*
Cathedrals: *Blackman, Hubbard, Llandaff, Maddison, Westropp.*
Catrail: *Lynn.*
Cecilia, Princess of Sweden: *Morison.*
Cefalù: *Hubbard.*
Chambles: *O'Reilly.*
Charles XII.: *Stamp.*
Charlton: *Swainson.*
Cheshire: *Harrison, Renaud. See* "Chester," "Lymm," "Minshull Vernon."

Chester: *Price.*
Chirbury: *Boyd.*
Choir-screen: *Sympson.*
Church goods: *Hone, Walker.*
Church plate: *Bates, Cooper, Ffrench, Minet, Myres, Stanley, Walker.*
Church towers: *Allen.*
Churches: *André, Arnold, Atkinson, Bigger, Birch, Brownlow, Chadwick, Collier, Collingwood, Cowper, Cox, Cresswell, Davys, Dawson, Downes, Dryden, Evans, Fowler, Glynne, Gould, Grave, Grayling, Hall, Haslewood, Hill, Hodgson, Hope, Irvine, Johnston, Keyser, Longley, Lynam, Macalister, Micklethwaite, Moens, Morgan, Page, Parker, Ponting, Raven, Richardson, Skaife, Sutton, Swainson, Warren, Whitley.* *See* "Cathedrals."
Cinque Ports: *Rutton.*
Cirencester: *Cripps.*
Cities: *Caine.*
Clapton-in-Gordano: *Warren.*
Clare: *Westropp.*
Clare Island: *Browne.*
Claverley: *Hartshorne.*
Clifford Chambers: *Stanley.*
Clynnog-fawr: *Lynam.*
Cobham: *Rogers.*
Colchester: *Rickword.*
Congo: *Burrows.*
Conway: *Elias, Farrington.*
Coptic antiquities: *Crum, Legge.*
Corbridge: *Brown.*
Cornwall. *See* "Golden Probus," "Truro," "Yeovil."
Cotswolds: *Martin, Sawyer, Taylor.*
Courteney (Archbishop): *Beazeley.*
Creçy and Calais: *Wrottesley.*
Cricklade: *Maskelyne.*
Crosses: *Cursiter, Hartshorne, Haswell, Rowbotham.*
Cuckfield: *Cooper.*
Cuckmere Bay: *Rice.*
Cumberland. *See* "Carlisle."
Cymri: *Holt.*

Damascus: *Spiers.*
Danby: *Mortimer.*
Danes graves: *Mortimer.*
Dartmoor: *Gould.*
Deal: *Rutton.*
Dean, Forest of: *Brown.*
Denbighshire. *See* "Llansilin."
Deneholes: *Vincent.*
Deodands: *Yorkshire.*
Derbyshire. *See* "Eyam," "Heanor," "Holmesfield."
Devonshire: *Amery, Elworthy, Keyser, Pearson, Reichel, Rogers.* *See* "Barnstaple," "Dartmoor," "Honiton," "Plymouth," "Salcombe Regis," "Seaton."
Dewsbury: *Chadwick.*
Dialect: *Elworthy, Powell, Skeat.*
Dials: *Dryden.*
Dingle: *Macalister.*
Dinton: *Lee.*
Dog-wheels: *Laws.*
Donnington: *Macnamara.*
Dorchester: *Cozens.*
Dorking: *André.*
Dorsetshire. *See* "Piddletown."
Dublin: *Berry, Dix.*
Dun at Dorsey: *Lett.*
Dunbey Fort: *Lynch.*
Dundunnolf: *Orpen.*

Earthworks and mounds: *Bidgood, Martin, Newsteads.*
Eastbourne: *Hudson, Whitley.*
Ecclesiology: *Atchley, Conybeare, Duncan, Gilmore, Horner, Legg, Offord, Olden, Oppert, Rassam, Robinson, Selwyn, Simcox, Stokes.*
Egyptian antiquities: *Griffith, Hepolyte-Boussac, Lieblein, Nash, Pield, Sayce, Tuckett, White.*
Elstow: *Davys.*
Epigraphs: *Dowden.*
Essex: *Christy, Waller.* *See* "Colchester," "Ongar."
Ethnography: *Browne.*
Eyam: *Bowles.*

Fermanagh: *Coffey.*
Field names: *Waller.*
Florentine wool-trades: *Dixon.*
Folk lore: *Amery, Craigie, Crooke, Dunlop, Ffennell, Gerish, Groome, Hartland, Holt, Lovett, Olden, Owen, Peacock, Rees, Romances, Sessions, Verrall.* *See* "Games."
Folk-music: *Owen.*
Forden tithes: *Pryce.*
France. *See* "Chambles."

Games: *Perdrizet.*
Gavelkind: *Mackay.*
Gedney: *Atkinson.*
Genealogy, family and personal history: *Adamson, Andrew, Brown, Brushfield, Cooper, Courtney, Craigie, Dean, Dillon, Drinkwater,*

Duncan, Fisher, Fitzgerald, Fitzherbert, Fletcher, Floyer, Frazer, Grave, Greene, Hall, Hardy, Holmes, Ireland, Kennedy-Skipton, Laws, Layard, Maddison, Martin, Massingberd, Morison, Morris, Palmer, Phillips, Radford, Rogers, Sandford, Stephens, Stephenson, Stokes, Taylor, Timmins, Villiers, Warburton.
Gloucester: *Hyett.*
Gloucestershire: *Cardew, Dawber, Walker. See* "Brimpsfield," "Bristol," "Clifford Chambers," "Cirencester," "Dean," "Gloucester," "Mangotsfield."
Golden Probus: *Whitley.*
Great Yarmouth: *Rutton.*
Greek antiquities: *Allen, Anderson, Burrows, Bury, Cunningham, Hill, Lewis, Richards, Verrall, White, Woodhouse.*
Gressingham: *Hughes.*
Gwydir Castle: *Hughes.*

Halifax: *Hoyle.*
Halls: *Collingwood.*
Hants. *See* "Andover," "Appleshaw," "Breamore."
Hastings, battle of: *Duckett, Raper, Round.*
Haverfordwest: *Phillips.*
Hayling Island: *Ely.*
Head-dresses: *André.*
Heanor: *Burton.*
Hepworth: *Corbett.*
Heraldry: *Bedford, Collier, Crace, Hope.*
Heywood (John): *Andrew.*
High Wycombe: *Downes.*
Holderness: *Skeat.*
Holmesfield: *Kerry.*
Honiton: *Hughes, Troup.*
Hospital: *Browning.*
Huguenots: *Hinde, Rousselet, Villiers.*

Ijos: *Granville.*
Inchaffray: *Reid.*
Inscriptions
Asiatic: *York.*
Hittite: *Rylands.*
Ogams: *Buick, Cochrane.*
Roman: *Haverfield, Offord.*
Siloam: *Pilcher.*
Picts: *Rhys.*
Ipswich: *Haslewood.*
Ireland: *Berry, Cochrane. See* "Antrim," "Armagh," "Clare Island," "Dingle," "Dublin," "Dun-at-Dorsey," "Dunbeg Fort," "Dundunnolf," "Fermanagh," "Kerry," "Kil-ma-Huddrick," "Knockmany," "Mayo," "Meath," "Mount Merrion," "Roserk and Mayne," "St. Doulough," "Stillorgan," "Wrexford."
Irish proper names: *Olden.*
Iron casting: *Gardner.*
Islay: *Mitchell.*
Italian building accounts: *Scott.*

Jekris: *Granville.*

Kenfig: *Llewellyn.*
Kent: *Collier, Rhodes. See* "Bethesden," "Camber," "Cobham," "Deal," "Milton," "Otham," "Plumstead," "Sevenoaks," "Shorne," "Sittingbourne," "Shurland House," "Rushenden," "Walmer."
Kerry: *Bigger.*
Kil-ma-Huddrick: *Dix.*
Kilelton in Glenfas: *Hickson.*
Kingsthorp: *Markham.*
Knockmany: *Coffey.*
Kouyunjik: *Rassam.*

Lambeth: *Kershaw.*
Lancashire: *Cowper, Dolan, Fishwick, Harrison, Powell. See* "Bebington," "Bloomeries," "Gressingham," "Lancaster," "Liverpool," "Manchester," "Pennington," "Preston," "Scarisbrick," "Storeton."
Lancaster: *Hughes.*
Leeds: *Wilson.*
Leicester: *Bellairs.*
Leicestershire: *Fletcher, Hartopp. See* "Leicester."
Leigh, The: *Ponting.*
Libraries: *Jackson.*
Lily: *André.*
Limerick: *Westropp.*
Lincoln: *Foster, Maddison.*
Lincolnshire. *See* "Gedney," "Lincoln," "Louth."
Literature: *Grundy, Arnold.*
Liverpool: *Morton.*
Llanblethian: *Fowler.*
Llandissilio: *Evans.*
Llansilin: *Hughes.*
London: *Birch, Bradley, Oliver. See* "Aldgate," "Carmelite Buildings," "Charlton," "Lambeth,"

"Plumstead," "Shoreditch," "Southwark," "Vauxhall Gardens."
Loudun: *Layard.*
Louth: *Cresswell.*
Lymm: *Newstead.*

Malta: *Flower.*
Manchester: *Rowbotham.*
Mangotsfield: *Bramble.*
Manors: *Corbett, Fox, Goulding, Kerry, Pearson.*
Marlborough (Duke of) and Charles XII.: *Stamp.*
Marriage customs: *Holt, Macnair.*
Marriages (early): *Price.*
Marston Moor: *Firth.*
Maxstoke: *Wilson.*
Mayo: *Browne.*
Mead and mead vessels: *Cuming.*
Meath: *Cochrane.*
Meaux: *Bower.*
Melos: *Bosanquet.*
Mercian shires: *Taylor.*
Middlesex: *Stephenson.*
Milton: *Grayling.*
Minshull Vernon: *Renaud.*
Montgomeryshire: *Howell, Owen, Thomas.*
Monuments, tombs, and effigies: *André, Bower, Bramble, Christy, Dillon, Floyer, Hewison, Strachey, Stephenson.*
Morra, game of: *Perdrizet.*
Mount Merrion: *Ball.*
Murray Islands: *Hunt.*
Music: *Bridge, Squire.*

Nagadah period: *Wiedemann.*
Naval MS.: *Gould.*
Nebuchadnezzar: *Strong.*
New Hebrides: *Jennings.*
New Ross: *Buckley.*
Niger coast protectorate: *Granville, Hippolyte-Boussac.*
Norfolk. *See* "Great Yarmouth," "Norwich."
Northamptonshire. *See* "Kingsthorp," "Peterborough."
Northfield and Wesley: *Pearson.*
Northumberland: *Heywood. See* "Aydon," "Corbridge," "Tynemouth."
Norton camp: *Bidgood.*
Norwich: *Minet.*
Notarial signs-manual: *Vigors.*
Numismatics
Balcombe find: *Grueber,*
Numismatics (*continued*)
Edwardian: *Cooper.*
Greek: *Earle-Fox, Imhof-Blumer, Macdonald, Perdrizet, Six, Wroth.*
Indian: *Codrington.*
Mende find: *Weber.*
Roman: *Evans.*
Scottish finds: *Richardson.*
Shrewsbury mint: *Kenyon.*
Warwickshire: *Davis.*
West Cumberland tokens: *Ferguson.*

Oban: *Anderson.*
Oil presses: *Paton.*
Okeover: *Stephenson.*
Ongar: *Round.*
Oriental Congress: *Offard.*
Orkney: *Charleson, Cursiter.*
Ormside: *Ferguson.*
Ormside cup: *Collingwood.*
Oronsay: *Anderson.*
Otham: *Cave-Brown.*
Otter and beaver traps: *Munro.*
Oxford: *Hurst, Manning. See* "Dorchester."

Pargetting: *Hurst.*
Parish antiquities: *Hughes, Laver.*
Parish registers: *Gwillim, T., Vane.*
Parishes: *Dawson, Dowdeswell.*
Parliament, members of, for Bishop's Castle: *Weyman.*
Parliamentary elections: *Jennings.*
Pembrokeshire: *Phillips. See* "Haverfordwest."
Pennington: *Cowper.*
Pershore: *Andrews.*
Perthshire. *See* "Ardoch."
Peterborough: *Dryden.*
Phrygia: *Anderson.*
Picture board dummies: *Ferguson.*
Piddletown: *Dillon.*
Place names: *Duignan, Macritchie, Maskelyne, Phené.*
Plataiai: *Woodhouse.*
Plumstead: *Howell.*
Plymouth: *Risk.*
Postal stamps: *Cramond.*
Pottery: *Anderson, Pilcher.*
Prehistoric remains: *Westropp.*
British settlement: *Mortimer.*
Burial places: *Hutcheson, Irvine.*
Cairns: *Cantrill, Coffey, Plunkett.*
Cist: *Coles, Frazer.*
Cromlechs: *O'Reilly.*
French Stonehenge: *Worsfold.*
Flint scrapers: *Knowles.*
Horn implements: *Newstead,*

Prehistoric remains (*continued*).
Implements: *Windle.*
Lake dwellings: *Duncombe.*
Rock-shelter: *Anderson.*
Stone implements: *Jones, Mitchell.*
Stone period: *Lach-Szyrma.*
Trepanning: *Munro.*
Preshute: *Gwillim.*
Preston: *Ball.*
Priories: *Drinkwater, Hudson, Morris, Norman, Robertson.*
Pudukota: *Hill.*
Purim, Tophet, Zobah, and Mispah: *Simcox.*

Querns: *Mitchell.*

Racial temperaments: *Ames.*
Ratho quarry: *Coles.*
Rhayader: *Williams.*
Richmond: *Ffennell.*
Rochester: *Hope.*
Rodington: *Vane.*
Roman remains: *Haverfield, Nash, Newstead, Payne.*
Altar: *Haverfield.*
Ardoch: *Anderson, Christison, Cunningham, Ross.*
Aurie from South India: *Hill.*
Cirencester: *Cripps.*
Clanville: *Engleheart.*
Dorchester: *Cozens.*
Inscriptions: *Offord.*
Mint: *Seltman.*
Pigs of lead: *Birch, Leader.*
Silchester: *Hope.*
Tombstones: *Haverfield.*
Wall: *Haverfield, Hodgson.*
Rome: *Brownlow.*
Rose: *André.*
Rosserk and Moyne: *O'Hara.*
Round Tower: *O'Reilly.*
Rowton: *Sandford.*
Rushenden: *Copland.*

St. Albans: *Morgan, Paye.*
St. Davids: *Llandaff.*
St. Doulough: *Irvine.*
St. Fillans: *Robertson*
St. John, Knights of: *Rees.*
Salcombe Regis: *Morshead.*
Sandgate: *Rutton.*
Sandling: *Redstone.*
Sandown: *Rutton.*
Santa Cruz: *Jennings.*
Saxon antiquities: *Perry.*
Saxon churches: *Micklethwaite,*
Scarisbrick; *Powell.*
Schools: *Leach, Thomas, Wildman.*
Scotland: *Mitchell.* *See* "Ardoch," "Catrail," "Oban," "Oransay," "Orkney."
Sculptured stones: *Irvine.*
Seaton: *Troup.*
Sevenoaks: *Carnell.*
Severn: *Cardew.*
Sherborne: *Wildman.*
Sheriffs farm, The: *Turner.*
Shetland: *Irvine, Mitchell.*
Shoreditch: *Hudson.*
Shorne: *Arnold.*
Shrewsbury: *Phillips.*
Battle of: *Calvert, Fletcher.*
Shropshire: *Duignan, Fletcher, Sandford.* *See* "Bishop's Castle," "Bromfield," "Chirbury," "Claverley," "Rodington," "Shrewsbury," "Wombridge."
Shurland House: *Cave-Brown.*
Sittingbourne: *Grayling.*
Sobos: *Granville.*
Somerset: *Bates, Fry, Rogers.*
Somersetshire: *Allen.* *See* "Banwell Hill," "Brislington," "Clapton-in-Gordano," "Somerset," "Walton-in-Gordano."
South Elmham: *Raven.*
Southwark: *Giuseppi.*
Spinning: *Blashill.*
Staffordshire: *Boyd.* *See* "Okeover."
Steyning: *Breach.*
Stillorgan park: *Ball.*
Stoke Mandeville: *Parker, Streachy.*
Stone, incised: *Cursiter.*
Stones (hammer): *Anandale.*
Inscribed: *Haverfield.*
Ogam: *Rhys.*
Llandrudian: *Rhys.*
Storeton: *Cox.*
Strata Marcella: *T.*
Suffolk. *See* "Hepworth," "Ipswich," "Sandling," "South Elham."
Sundials: *Middleton.*
Surrey: *Bax, Cooper.* *See* "Dorking," "Richmond Park," "Weybridge.
Sussex: *André, Rice, Round.* *See* "Balcombe," "Battle," "Cuckfield," "Cuckmere Bay," "Eastbourne," "Hastings," "Steyning."

Tanna: *Gray.*
Tax rolls: *Whale.*
Temple bar: *Price.*
Tenby: *Laws,*

Terra-cotta moulds: *Elworthy.*
Textus Roffensis: *Arnold.*
Threlkeld: *Dymond.*
Tilting: *Dillon.*
Totem posts: *Tylor.*
Truro: *Jennings.*
Tynemouth castle: *Adamson.*

Vauxhall gardens: *Wroth.*

Wakefield: *Walker.*
Wales: *Compton, Davies, Dawson,* *See* "Breconshire" "Kenfig," "Llanblethian," "Llansillin," "Penmaenmawr," "Rhayader," "St. Davids," "Strata Marcella."
Walloon churches: *Grave.*
Walmer: *Rutton.*
Walton-in-Gordano: *Warren.*
Warwickshire: *Bedford, Davis, Windle.* *See* "Sundials."
Watling Street: *Dyke.*
Weights and measures: *Barker.*
Wem: *Vane.*
Wessex: *Brownlow.*
Westmoreland. *See* "Ormside."
West Riding: *Stephenson.*
Wexford: *Ffrench.*
Weybridge: *Tylor.*
Whittington, Richard: *Kennedy-Skipton.*
Wills: *Fitzherbert, Hall, Hartopp, Malden, Sherwood.*
Wiltshire: *Clark-Maxwell, Powell.* *See* "Leigh."
Wit and humour: *Prickman.*
Wombridge: *Morris.*
Worcestershire: *Burton, Windle.* *See* "Bushley," "Pershore."

Yate: *Fox.*
Yeovil: *Batten.*
York: *Skaife.*
Yorkshire: *Baildon.* *See* "Asolf," "Danby," "Dewsbury," "Halifax," "Leeds," "West Riding."

Butler & Tanner, The Selwood Printing Works, Frome, and London.

1937